

STOLEN IDENTITY

Jesus Christ: History or Hoax?

Jonathan Gray

<http://www.beforeus.com>

Copyright © 2006

About the author

Jonathan Gray has travelled the world to gather data on ancient mysteries. A serious student of pre-history and ancient religions, he has investigated numerous archaeological sites, and has also penetrated some largely un-explored areas, including parts of the Amazon headwaters. Between lecturing worldwide, the author has hosted newspaper columns and contributed to various magazines.

Illustration Credits

If I failed to credit any illustrations reproduced in this book, I offer my apologies. Any sources omitted will be appropriately acknowledged in all future editions of this book.

First published 2006

Second printing 2007

Copyright © Jonathan Gray 2007

All rights reserved

Limited portions of this work may be copied for study or review purposes without written permission, provided that the source is duly credited.

Other books by Jonathan Gray

Dead Men's Secrets
 Sting of the Scorpion
 The Ark Conspiracy
 Curse of the Hatana Gods
 64 Secrets Ahead of Us
 Bizarre Origin of Egypt's Ancient Gods
 The Lost World of Giants
 Discoveries: Questions Answered
 Sinai's Exciting Secrets
 Ark of the Covenant
 The Killing of Paradise Planet
 Surprise Witness
 The Corpse Came Back
 The Discovery That's Toppling Evolution
 UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret
 The Da Vinci Code Hoax
 Update International Volume 1
 Update International Volume 2
 Update International Volume 3
 Update International Volume 4
 Update International Volume 5
 How Long Was Jesus in the Tomb?

E-books from

http://www.beforeus.com/shopcart_ebooks.html :

In Search of Lost Cities
 Into the Unknown
 In a Coffin in Egypt
 What Happened to the Tower of Babel?
 The Magic of the Golden Proportion
 4 Major Discoveries
 The Big Dating Blunder
 Curse of the Pharaohs

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
PROLOGUE.....	7
 Part 1: THE EVOLUTION AND ET PROBE	
1 <i>Evolution? –</i> THE INVESTIGATION.....	15
2 <i>Evolution? –</i> TURN A BLIND EYE.....	22
3 <i>Extraterrestrial origins? -</i> FROM OUTER SPACE?.....	32
 Part 2: THE PROMISED ONE	
4 <i>The ancient sky maps –</i> STRANGE SIGNS IN THE SKY.....	45
5 <i>The ancient sky maps -</i> THE AGE OF THE SIGNS.....	56
6 <i>The “seed” prophecy -</i> CODED MESSAGE OF THE SKY MAPS.....	65
7 <i>Sacrifices -</i> “TELL THEM I’M DEAD”.....	78
8 <i>The monotheism start -</i> DECOYS OF THE LUCIFER LEGION.....	88
 Part 3: AN IMPERSONATOR STEPS IN	
9 <i>Personating the dead -</i> “GODS” AND WITCHES STRATEGY.....	97
10 <i>Two golden ages -</i> THE GOLDEN AGE HEROES.....	107
11 <i>Nimrod the “messiah” -</i> THE “HORNED ONE” SEIZES CONTROL.....	116
12 <i>Semiramus plots her comeback -</i> THE PREGNANT LADY’S LIE.....	123
13 <i>Khem, Menes and Hermes -</i> HOW EGYPT GOT STARTED.....	134
14 <i>“Cycles” and reincarnation -</i> DEAD END ROAD!.....	143
15 <i>Simple things made mysterious -</i> PROSTITUTE IN THE TEMPLE.....	149

16	<i>Satan, prince of earth -</i> THE SERPENT AND THE SUN.....	158
17	<i>Moves and counter-moves -</i> DOWN INTO THE DARK.....	168
18	<i>“Civilized” reign of terror -</i> MURDER IN MEXICO.....	176
19	<i>Any records of Jesus? -</i> THE MAN WHO “NEVER WAS”.....	182

Part 4: RESCUE PLAN ACTIVATED

20	<i>Prophecy -</i> THE WITCH’S PROPHECY.....	201
21	<i>Prophecy -</i> SAVED BY A PROPHECY.....	210
22	<i>Prophecy -</i> LIFE STORY WRITTEN BEFORE HE WAS BORN.....	215
23	<i>Prophecy -</i> THE RABBIS’ CURSE.....	223
24	<i>Prophecy -</i> AN AMAZING PREDICTION COMES TRUE.....	232
25	<i>The copycatters -</i> WATCH OUT, WORLD! HE’S COMING.....	247
26	<i>The Rescuer’s name pre-known? -</i> WAS HIS NAME FORETOLD?.....	258
27	<i>The anti-Jesus response -</i> RESCUE REJECTED - WHY?.....	269
28	<i>His words and character -</i> WHO COULD “INVENT” THIS?.....	274
29	<i>The refining power -</i> SHIPWRECKED ON CANNIBAL ISLAND.....	286
30	<i>Death prophecies -</i> WHAT ODDS WOULD YOU BET?.....	297
31	<i>The crucifixion deal -</i> “I’M LEGALLY DEAD,” GOT HIM OFF.....	305
32	<i>The Jerusalem prophecy -</i> “FLEE FOR YOUR LIFE”.....	312
33	<i>Resurrection? -</i> “THE DEAD MAN’S ALIVE!”.....	318
34	<i>Resurrection? -</i> WHO STOLE THE BODY?.....	324
35	<i>Resurrection? -</i> DID HIS FRIENDS STEAL THE BODY?.....	333

36	<i>Resurrection? -</i>	
	THE WITNESSES.....	339
37	<i>Resurrection? -</i>	
	LEGAL OPINION.....	346
38	<i>Resurrection? -</i>	
	THE TOMB AT SKULL HILL.....	351
39	<i>Eyewitness documents -</i>	
	HOW EARLY, HOW RELIABLE?.....	366
40	<i>Jesus story derived from pagan christs? –</i>	
	WHAT’S THE DIFFERENCE?	381
41	<i>Earliest Christians admitted pagan origin? –</i>	
	SABOTAGE FORETOLD.....	385
42	<i>Why Christianity accused of copycatting –</i>	
	THE INFILTRATION PLOT.....	398
43	<i>Showdown -</i>	
	THE FINAL RUN.....	410
44	<i>Reincarnation issues -</i>	
	“IN MY PREVIOUS LIFE”	416
45	<i>The incomparable offer -</i>	
	HOW LONG WILL YOU LIVE?.....	425
	 EPILOGUE.....	 440
	 APPENDIX.....	 443
	 INDEX.....	 497

PROLOGUE

On September 28, 1997, Yun was booked to fly from Beijing to Frankfurt with Air China.

Yun was a wanted “criminal” with no passport or identity card. He had acquired another man’s passport. He would face the death penalty once the authorities realised he had escaped from prison.

At the airport, he filled in the forms, paid the departure tax, then walked into the customs area. He waited in line for his documents to be checked. Finally he reached the front of the line. He handed over the passport and boarding pass. The officer looked at the picture and then at Yun, and started to laugh, “Ha! This photo isn’t you! It looks nothing like you at all!” He then held the passport up for the officers in the other booths to see. They too laughed contemptuously.

The officer then went into a side office, came back and again said, “It’s not you!” He was determined to find out who Yun was. Yun stared with a look of intense fire directly into his eyes.

Several minutes passed and the line of passengers behind Yun began to grow impatient and chastised the officer for taking so long. Sensing their growing anger, he told Yun to stand to the side while he processed the other passengers.

When he had finished he told Yun, “It’s obvious this passport doesn’t belong to you. But even if I let you go, there’s no way you will get permission to enter Germany, They’ll place you on the next flight back!”

Incredibly, he stamped the passport and said, “Go!”

Next Yun progressed to the X-ray machine for the customs check. As he placed his carry-on bag on the scanner Yun noticed an officer speaking into his walkie-talkie while staring straight at him. Yun walked forward and collected his bag, and the officer didn’t say a word. Again, by some miracle, he was allowed to pass!

In the waiting area Yun called a friend on a public telephone to let him know he'd made it through. Within a few minutes he boarded the aircraft, the door was locked, and the Air China jet pulled away from the gate. Soon he was airborne! During the long flight, a torrent of joy welled up inside him.

At Frankfurt, the officer looked at him, stamped his passport, handed it back, and motioned for him to go! He was in Germany.

And he'd got himself in on a false identity.

This book is about IDENTITY – genuine and false.

Suppose you discovered someone was passing himself off as YOU – cashing in on your reputation, using your name, even your private stationery. What then?

This book is about a group of imposters who stole a person's identity... BIG TIME! And wrapped up in it comes the most bizarre counterfeit story you ever heard.

What you are going to discover has, in my opinion, the potential to wreck the careers of many high profile "professionals" in a much more dramatic way than did the revelation of the Piltdown Hoax.

Its significance goes beyond anything you and I have imagined. Although we shall find ourselves eyeball to eyeball with some life facts we might prefer to avoid, I ask respectfully that you consider them with me.

This story will be, at times, exciting and suspense-packed, with archaeology – history – religion intermeshed in an epic of intrigue.

Questions to answer

With new discoveries set to threaten the collapse of the theory of evolution, and other revelations primed to rock the UFO Aliens theory, society is in foment. We shall drive through this minefield and find ourselves forced to ask these questions:

How did I really get here? How did *you* get here? Was it by

- evolution
- extraterrestrials

- the Earth Mother
- or a Higher Being?

And then that explosive Christianity question:

- Is Jesus a case of *mistaken identity*?
- Did Jesus Christ *never really exist*?
- Was Jesus just a fairy tale *copied* from pagan “christs”?
- *Why* are the stories and teachings of Jesus Christ, Krishna and Buddha so remarkably similar?
- Were there at least 16 avatars/saviors/messiahs before Jesus Christ – for example, Krishna, Mithra, Osiris, Thoth, Prometheus, Buddha, Quetzalcoatl?
- Why do their mythologies have *uncanny parallels* – for example, virgin birth, a December 25 birthday, saviors of royal descent, a violent death, a resurrection, ascensions, and so on?
- Is Christianity *recycled* paganism?
- Is the Bible so *unreliable*, you cannot trust what it tells you?
- Has it been *tampered* with?
- Are churches *covering up* the truth?

I had better alert you now, that someone is playing us for suckers. I think you and I deserve an explanation.

We shall also find ourselves confronting issues such as these:

- Are there endless *cycles* of destruction and reincarnation?
- Is Satan (Lucifer) the real god?
- Is *2012* the year of doom for this planet?

Explosive evidence

- Did you know that *a prophecy* as old as the human race told of a coming Deliverer/ Savior/Christ?
- Were you aware that in 2200 BC, an arrogant *imposter* claimed to have fulfilled that prophecy?
- Did you know that this imposter’s followers were scattered to the ends of the earth, carrying with them this *fake “christ” legend*? Did you know that this

spawned the world's various pagan religions with their "christs"?

- Did you know that another person later appeared, claiming to fulfill the details of the original prophecy? And that he was brought to trial on the issue of *stolen identity*?
- And what about the prophecy itself – how solid was it, anyway?
- SWITCHED IDENTITIES: How can you know the authentic from the counterfeit?
- And finally, does it really matter? Well, here's the answer to that, right now. Yes, of course it matters! Because in this 21st century a showdown is looming between two powerful contenders. And, like it or not, all of us on this planet are being set up for it.

The criteria this book will pursue is *weight of evidence*. Opinions are as useless as dead leaves. My opinions have, at times, been wrong. But in this matter the *weight of evidence* will speak for itself.

In fact, you are about to be challenged. So this book will be *good for you!*

Soon, with the *weight of evidence* in your hands, you will be able to speak up and never be embarrassed by someone shooting you down.

Not only will you understand *why* things are the way they are... and *why* current events are happening, the knowledge of truth will be good for you. It can banish all fear.

So are you ready for this? ... for a discovery more explosive than all the depleted uranium bombs ever dumped on Iraq?

Then here it comes...

Four books of the series

This is Book 3 of a 4-part series, unveiling progressively an enormous drama affecting the whole planet.

Book 1 (*The Discovery That's Toppling Evolution*) – This exposes the “evolution” plot to destroy society – and the scientific bombshell that is set to devastate evolution.

Book 2 (*UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*) – Malicious earth-bound entities are posing as aliens from outer space. What is their agenda?

Book 3 (*Stolen Identity*) – Behind the scenes a crazy leader has assumed a **false identity** to seize control of a whole planet.

Book 4 (*The Da Vinci Code Hoax*) - The propaganda war for your mind. Which information **sources** can you trust?

Chapter by chapter overview

Our strategy in this present book will be as follows:

In chapters 1 to 3 we shall follow engineer Roland Brown's traumatic personal awakening to the insidious forces behind (a) evolution and (b) UFO aliens. (summarizing Books 1 and 2.)

In chapters 4 to 8 we shall see an amazing prophecy concerning the hijacking of Planet Earth - and a global-scale rescue bid.

In chapters 9 to 19 we shall see **how** the hijackers shrewdly masterminded an impersonation game to subvert the rescue plan.

In chapters 20 to 42, we shall follow the activation of the rescue plan and the hijackers' deadly counter-moves.

And finally, *in chapters 43 to 45*, as the inevitable showdown between two powerful forces approaches, what does this mean to you and me personally?

And this will shed light on some equally puzzling questions frequently contemplated by most of us: “Why am I here?” “Is there more to life than this?” “Will I live again after this life?” In other words, “Where am I going?”

Let's get started...

Part 1

THE EVOLUTION AND ET PROBE

1

Evolution? -

THE INVESTIGATION

Roland Brown was beside himself with rage.

As he swiped his hand across the sink, utensils smashed to the floor. The robust, solidly-built engineer felt desperate.

For several months his wife Angie had suffered painful marks around her genital area. A tumor had developed. But worse, she was no longer the woman he had married.

Back in August, Angie, a dental nurse at Thornton High School, and normally a happy, bubbling person, had started complaining of nausea. And she seemed to dread coming to bed. In fact, her whole personality had changed.

She agreed to visit a psychiatrist, then a hypnotist. But neither she nor her husband were prepared for the shock...

Under hypnotherapy Angie described having been abducted and raped by an alien. Whether the experience was real or not, this “rapist” was now controlling her. Her emotions were taken captive.

As time passed, Angie gave herself completely over to her alleged captor. She became strangely obsessed in the occult. Roland felt locked out of her life. And he could take no more.

Was his wife was in love with her “abductor”?

This intruder – whatever it was - now controlled both their lives.

Roland Brown had to get to the heart of this. Or it would drive him insane.

So in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, we uncovered a horror story of malicious spirit entities posing as extraterrestrials, beings ***with questionable origins*** who abused people and treated them with disdain.

We stumbled upon hard core evidence of these entities existing on earth, not from outer space, but from another dimension. The beings were intelligent and even able to

communicate with mankind. But they were liars and con artists. You could never trust them.

And through it all, Roland's tortured mind kept asking, *Who were these scoundrels... really?*

Then the lies began to unravel... as the evidence tumbled out, stripping away the disguise of a group called the Legion of Lucifer... a sinister and deadly organization. In fact, the current wars, crime and corruption in our communities pointed straight at them. This band of deceivers were exerting their control in the highest echelons of government, business, science, religion and medicine.

A master plan was being set in place to bring down America, China... the whole world.

* * * * *

Sitting in the sun, Roland reviewed these initial discoveries.

And his mind drifted back to what had at first seemed an unrelated matter – the investigation of local science lecturer Al Coster, the previous year. Coster had been accused of teaching contrary to the school syllabus. He had been teaching that intelligent design was involved in the appearance on earth of all life. And the school board felt it necessary to meet and determine what to do with the man.

It had then been decided that without bias each board member should conduct a personal investigation – the kind police like to do when they are trying to track down a murderer. They should thoroughly sift the evidence for both sides – for evolution (as insisted on in the education syllabus) and for intelligent design (Al Coster's stance). Each board member should consider the weight of evidence as meticulously as if they were members of a court jury. A month later they would meet to decide their verdict.

Roland reflected on that investigation. What an eye opener that had been! He himself argued strongly for the evolution theory, but ended up – to his utter astonishment – with egg on his face.

He had been forced to deal with some awkward questions.

1. Did DNA just evolve?

The *origin* of a living cell was one dilemma.

Perhaps given enough time, anything could happen, thought Roland. But what were the odds of *the first simple cell* forming? He contacted his friend Larry Melders, the statistician.

“Produce a simple cell by chance? You are living in a dream world, Roland,” was Larry’s reaction. “Do you know what you’re asking?” And he began to spell out what was required.

Even the simplest cell you can conceive of would require no less than 100,000 DNA base pairs and a minimum of about 10,000 amino acids, to form the essential protein chain. Not to mention the other things that would also be necessary for the first cell.

Bear in mind that *every* single base pair in the DNA chain has to have the same molecular orientation (“left-hand” or “right hand”)? As well as that, virtually *all* the amino acids must have the opposite orientation. And *every one* must be without error.

“Now,” explained Larry, “to randomly obtain those correct orientations, do you know your chances? It would be 1 chance in $2^{110,000}$, or 1 chance in $10^{33,113}$!

“To put it another way, if you attempted a trillion, trillion, trillion combinations every second for 15 billion years, the odds you would achieve all the correct orientations would still only be one chance in a trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion ... and the trillions would continue 2755 times!

“It would be like winning more than 4700 state lotteries in a row with a single ticket purchased for each. In other words...*impossible*.”

“Wow! I never thought of that,” exclaimed Roland.

Larry continued. “But to orientate the molecules correctly is *just one* of the problems to be overcome to randomly produce life.”

2. How is 'life' added?

“Here’s another: *How is ‘life’ added* to non-living matter?

“And that’s only for the first, simplest cell. You still have the problem of the developing of more than 1.7 million highly complex species.... With greater odds still involved, against it happening. As a statistician, I can assure you, random evolution is impossible.”

3. How did the first information evolve?

Roland then had to face another question... *information*.

How did genetic information evolve? And where did it come from, in the first place? From dead matter? It was this which would finally stump him.

The problem was that the DNA code in the human body gave *observable evidence of thoughtful, programmed designing*.

Roland was an engineer. And this fact really got to him. Here was evidence of a creative Mind that was *not one of us, but greater*. The evidence suggested a Designer, *a Master Programmer* greater than the creation itself.

And that so-called “simple cell”... Oh go on!... it was found to be more complex than New York’s vast transportation network at rush hour. To appear accidentally was a mathematical absurdity.

To make matters worse, the DNA *machinery* inside each cell had to be totally *100 percent intact* with all its interlocking, working parts, *before one living cell* could even exist.

At first this discovery had merely fascinated Roland. Then its implications rushed at him like an avalanche.

He jotted down the problems...

Firstly, DNA comes in *intelligently designed sentences*. It is *not LIKE* a language. *It IS* a language. Much thought has gone into the design of the DNA code.

Secondly, this molecular machine has the *ability to make functional copies of itself*. And to do this it would *have* to be even more extremely complex.

Thirdly, the DNA molecule which tells every part of the cell “city” which different job to do, is the most complex storage system in the known universe.

Here was evidence that shouted at him. The question was, How on earth did this complex coded information *evolve, instantly perfect?*

A world leader in the field of “information science” was Dr Werner Gitt, a director and professor at the German Federal Institute of Physics and Technology. And according to Dr Gitt, science makes one fact absolutely certain: information cannot emerge from disorder by chance. It *always* takes a greater source of information to produce information. And ultimately, information is the result of intelligence. (“How Would You Answer?” <www.answersingenesis.org/docs/3270.asp#r16>, March 13, 2003)

And Dr Gitt had pointed out:

A code system is always the result of a mental process (it requires an intelligent origin or inventor).... It should be emphasized that matter as such is unable to generate any code. All experiences indicate that *a thinking being* voluntarily exercising his own free will, cognition, and creativity, is required. (Werner Gitt, *In the Beginning Was Information*. Bielenfeld, Germany: Christliche Literatur-Verbreitung, pp. 64-67. Emphasis mine)

The problem was this:

There is no known natural law through which matter can give rise to information, neither is any physical process or material phenomenon known that can do this. (*Ibid.*, p. 79)

Bad news for evolution? Roland found himself grimacing at the implications.

As if that wasn’t enough... Simultaneously, you would need a totally functional system able and ready to *write, read and use* that information. In other words,

- the writing mechanism,
- the reading mechanism, and
- the mechanism to use it,

these *must all be present at the same very first moment* that the information appears. If one of these components is missing, the whole system will fail to work. Here was a case of “irreducible complexity”.

Could this really just happen? Could natural processes make mere chemicals into living systems? Not a snowflake’s chance.

Roland asked himself, why had he assumed evolution? Well, he guessed, because he’d been taught it in school. But now, here he was, needing to face these realities:

1. Scientists had never observed chemicals forming themselves into complex DNA molecules.
2. Life could not arise spontaneously from non-life.
3. The simplest living organisms showed irreducible complexity.

The bottom line was, there were *no natural processes* that could account for it... *no scientific mechanism* that could have caused it to occur.

Roland was now left with only one rational alternative... that the first life must have been designed, then created.

Life created in the laboratory?

But couldn’t life be created in the lab? That was a thought. Roland mulled it over. Yes, he’d heard that scientists had created some building blocks of life – amino acids.

Wait on, Roland. Not so fast! Firstly, it had been done by men with intelligence, under artificial laboratory conditions far different from those on the early earth.

And secondly, amino acids were only a tiny part of the necessary components for life. It would be like claiming that accidental production of a speck of black ink proves that the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* randomly evolved.

No, he could not escape the fact. DNA was designed, like a computer chip – and the original code (or life-information)

was loaded into it by some designer.

Here was Roland Brown 46 years old... and he hadn't realised this before? He now wondered why.

In fact, tonight on this very coffee table there lay in front of him a magazine article about the human eye. When he read it earlier today it had knocked him over!

He picked up the report once more, and the words again leapt out at him:

Just to simulate one-hundredth of a second of the complete processing of even a single nerve cell from the human eye requires several minutes of processing time on a supercomputer. The human eye has 10 million or more such cells constantly interacting with each other in complex ways. This means it would take a minimum of 100 years of supercomputing to simulate what takes place in your eye many times every second!

Yes. The eye. But hadn't Darwin himself said that when he tried to account for it by evolution, it sent a shiver down his spine?

Even worse for the origin of life. Roland had to decide, could evolution do it? Only if you believe in the tooth fairy.

Deliberate, intelligent design. How could he see a way out of that?

Okay, then, but *after* life was created, was there some way it could then evolve upward to produce the varieties of creatures we see today? Such as by mutations?

His investigation now moved in this direction...

2

Evolution? -

TURN A BLIND EYE

Angie was asleep. Roland poured himself a drink. He now had testimony by advocates from both sides of the debate stacked around him. He was going through this case like a detective... as though his own life depended on it.

Naturally, he didn't want Al Coster to be dismissed unfairly. But neither did he want the science lecturer's students to be taught wrong.

Already, Roland was feeling somewhat shaken. Admittedly, some of his cherished assumptions were taking a beating.

In his wildest flights of fancy, he could no longer imagine life coming from nothing.

Okay, okay, he had to cover it. If DNA *was* created, then perhaps after that evolution took over.

How? By *mutations*, of course! Hadn't we all been taught that in evolution class?

4. How could mutations add information, so as to make evolution possible?

Okay, stop right there. Mutations? What about mutations, anyway? They're genetic *copying mistakes!*

The engineer stopped short. Could *mistakes* produce the intelligent organized information required for evolution?

He'd never looked at it from this angle before. And here he was shaking at the thought. In all honesty, when he reasoned it through carefully, it didn't make sense.

Could mistakes produce the information required for evolution? At first it was just a hunch. But soon Roland was to discover that *observational evidence* did not support the idea.

Rather, in every case known to science, there had been a

loss of genetic information.

Wake up, Roland! DNA molecules in any case ***do not produce*** new genetic information. They only ***reproduce*** it.

Confirmed? Yes. Dr Lee Spetner, biophysicist and information theory specialist, and a former professor at John Hopkins University, testified to that. Speaking about mutations, he revealed:

All point mutations that have been studied on the molecular level turn out to reduce the genetic information and not to increase it. (Lee Spetner, *Not by Chance*. Brooklyn, NY.: The Judaica Press Inc., 1997, p. 138)

Information cannot be built up by mutations that lose it. A business can't make money by losing a little at a time. (*Ibid.*, p. 143. Emphasis added)

Well, who could argue with that?

**Inherited back-up template
can correct mutations**

Then came the shocking news of a discovery made by plant scientists at Purdue University.

Al Coster has just rung him about it. “Get yourself a copy of today’s *New York Times*,” he shouted.

Well, what had the scientists discovered? It was a plant containing a template – that is, a master genetic blueprint – that ***can correct defective genes inherited from its parents.***

“What!” Roland heard himself exclaiming.

“It’s true,” said Al. “They examined the offspring of two mutant plants which had a malfunctioning gene. And they found that 10 percent of their offspring don’t have this malformation, but rather are like the normal (non-mutant) grandparents.”

As *New York Times* science reporter Nicholas Wade announced:

The discovery also raises interesting biological questions – including whether it gets in the way of

evolution, which depends on mutations changing an organism rather than being put right by a backup system.... The finding poses a puzzle for evolutionary theory because it corrects mutations which evolution depends on as generators of novelty [new features]. ("Startling Scientists, Plant Fixes Its Flawed Genes," *New York Times*, March 23, 2005)

Even Robert Pruitt, the discoverer of the phenomenon, was puzzled. As he admitted:

This challenges everything we believe...

It seems that these [mutant gene]-containing plants keep a cryptic copy of everything that was in the previous generation, even though it doesn't show up in the DNA, it's not in the chromosome. Some other type of gene sequence information that we don't really understand yet is modifying the inherited traits. (Quoted by Susan Steeves, "Plants Defy Mendel's Inheritance Laws, May Prompt Textbook Changes", *Purdue News Services*)

Scientists do not yet know how many living organisms contain this master back-up copy. But the search has begun.

"Well!" commented Al, "evolutionists will be hard pressed to explain how such a mechanism could have been created in a Darwinian step-by-step fashion – and inherited not from parents, but from grandparents or distant ancestors!"

"I guess, this changes the picture," droned Roland. He felt a shiver run down his spine.

Mutation only within the species

And, in any case, when a mutation occurs, the change is still within the DNA of the species. The change is *within* the species, *not between* species.

Half developed organs?: no survival value

"No escaping the fact," said Al. "Of the many thousands of

living things, *every one* is today *perfectly designed* for its environment. There is a happy state of dependability and workability throughout nature. And it is persistently so.

The science lecturer pushed the question. “So, tell me, Roland, if evolution is occurring now, then where is it? There should be thousands of partly evolved features. There are none! Not one life form has a half developed organ, or an organ superfluous to its needs. Nothing is unfitted, or out of place.

“Instead, what do we see? Thousands of amazing creatures doing highly specialised jobs that *demonstrate intelligence* – which they *don’t have*. Not only that, they also possess highly specialised organs which are vital to their survival – organs which could *not* possibly be the outcome of long and gradual ‘chance mutations’.

“I tell you, Roland, these millions of ‘specialised organs’ are so highly complex that to be useful and functional, they had to *all* come into existence at once.

The engineer mulled it over. He didn’t need to be too smart to realise that numerous precision details had to work perfectly from the very start of any creature’s existence. No process of gradual change from generation to generation could ever create any apparatus with all its *inter-dependent working parts*.

Not until the *entire* mechanism was complete would the arrangement have any practical value to an animal or plant. Meanwhile, mutations which led to the useless intermediate stages, having *no survival value*, would be *removed* by the so-called “natural selection” process.

All this kept nagging at Roland. He prided himself on being a practical engineer... and an honest one. He’d recently heard the term used: *irreducible complexity* – that is, that systems needed to appear in an organism already *complete* if they were to function at all.

Come to think of it, there’s nothing really simple, he thought. Even the simple mousetrap is a combination of several

different things – a block of wood, the spring latch and the hammer. If one is missing, the mousetrap is useless.

Evolution theory would require that each element of the mousetrap developed slowly, separately. But how could that make sense? Because the trap wouldn't work without *all* three parts there at the *start*.

Back to the human eye. Not simple like that mousetrap. The eye was made up of millions of parts – the pupil, lens, muscles, optic nerve, and millions of rods and cones. All parts were needed at once. So how did it come about? Could evolution answer this? Of course not. But an intelligent engineer would.

No all-in-one-step change

Roland's mind drifted back to mutations. And here was Michael Behe, a biochemist and professor at Pennsylvania's Lehigh University, explaining that genetic information is primarily an *instruction manual*:

Consider a step-by-step list of [genetic] instructions. A mutation is a change in *one* of the lines of instructions. So instead of saying, "Take a 1/4 inch nut," a mutation might say, "Take a 3/8 inch nut." Or instead of "Place the round peg in the round hole," we might get "Place the round peg in the square hole"... What a mutation *cannot* do is change all the instructions in one step – say, [providing instructions] to build a fax machine instead of a radio. (Michael Behe, *Darwin's Black Box*, 1996, p. 41)

Roland felt his head spinning. But it was the *truth* he wanted. Nothing else mattered.

Variations do occur... but...

Of course, evolution theory did have one thing correct – variations do occur in living organisms.

BUT... not so hasty, Roland!... the final variation is still

the same “kind” of organism. A dog can’t mutate into a horse. All today’s dog breeds came from an original dog. And that dog had to have possessed all the genetic information required to produce the varieties of dogs we now see. Yet these are still – every one of them – dogs.

What about extinction? Roland shook his head. No, *extinction is not evolution.*

What about selection? We do sometimes see rapid changes occur in a population of living creatures. These all involve some kind of selection. But is that evolution? Again, he shook his head. In each case, all that has happened is that some members of a population of varied individuals have been removed, leaving the rest to reproduce.

So pre-existing characteristics among individuals that survive (for example antibiotic resistance, or long beaks) have become the dominant features in the generations that follow. But, bad luck... *the gene pool has been reduced, and that is the opposite of evolution.*

What about fossil evidence?

Okay then. But what about the fossil evidence for evolution? And it was on this question that an enormous amount of time was to be spent. Again, to Roland’s utter surprise, the answer was a clear **NO**. Despite what the public was still being told, the expected evidence for evolution in the fossil record was now admitted by those in the field not to exist. (For a great deal of scientific documentation, see these two books by Jonathan Gray: *Surprise Witness*, chs. 14 - 17 <<http://www.beforeus.com/second.php>> ; *The Discovery That’s Toppling Evolution*, chs. 3 - 9 <http://www.beforeus.com/evol.html>>)

FIRSTLY, the evidence showed all types of organisms *appearing* suddenly, *already fully formed.*

SECONDLY, insurmountable gaps existed between different types – between, for example, reptiles and birds. Both in the fossil record, and between the same organisms represented today. No links.

No transitional remains found

Roland chuckled. He had once gone through a museum and

noticed how with no real links between life-forms, someone had tried to “fill in the gaps” with artists’ sketches. But like the frog-into-a-prince tale, you can draw a picture of anything.

This lack, Roland now saw as an enormous problem. A true transitional link would be something with a non-functional “partial” something – like a partially formed feather. However, among the millions of fossils found, the fossil record showed evidence only of totally functional components.

Total re-design needed

THIRDLY, for one creature to change into the other... Roland laughed. “That is not a modification, it is a *cancelling* of one perfect design and *starting* with another. And if only *part* of the new design system is complete, then the total organism will fail to function. In that single lifetime it would become extinct. Inter-dependence of each part – he could not shrug that away.

What about similarity of design?

But what about similar design of body parts shared by different creatures? Wasn’t this a hint of a common evolutionary ancestor?

Okay, Roland, you’re an engineer. Think it through. But again, the answer came up : No. Common sense would dictate rather that the parts could have had a common designer. If a wheel is useful for a motor car, a wheel will also be useful for a skateboard, or a bicycle. The skateboard did not beget the car. The sheer amount of speculation... the *myriad “blind chances”* needed to support the evolution thesis... it was beginning to irk him.

Then FOURTHLY, Roland kept getting back to the INFORMATION problem. Any upward change required information to be added.

But *natural selection*? Again, it only *reduces the information* to each new variety.

For evolution to happen, you need two essentials:

1. a CODE to direct evolution, and
2. an ENABLING MECHANISM.

But neither of these had been discovered.

Theories... but not evidence

Oh, yes, there was no shortage of theories... a bundle of changing guesses! Roland pondered long over all of them. But wasn't there something wrong with a theory – any theory - if one needed to *invent unknown* and *never-seen* mechanisms to support it?

Now here he was, a hard-nosed engineer... having all his life *assumed* evolution. He laughed as he thought about it. In the absence of evidence, when you and I *ass-u-me* something, it makes an *ass* of *u* and *me*!

Of course, the crux of the issue was ...INFORMATION. Since information *cannot be added*, then at the very *start* there must have been *enough variety* in the information each original life form possessed, so its descendants could adapt to a wide variety of environments. It almost screamed at him. Evolution? Oh, do come on!

Roland was laughing at himself now. To think that he had derided miracles... but all that time he had believed in the self-creation of life (a miracle, if ever there was one!). He had mocked at the creation of the world by a God... yet he spoke learnedly of unconscious matter producing consciousness, of a primal cell that created itself! He had maintained the self-beginning of life, and denied the possibility of Creation!

The cover up

Okay, so how were scientists reacting to such recent discoveries? Combing through the literature, Roland found that these facts came as a surprise to most scientists. Others knew about them but were playing dumb – fearful of bucking the establishment! He winced. Scoundrels – all of them! Sure, many times these scientists meant well. But they were still hiding the facts from their students – and the public. Turn a blind eye. Something here just didn't smell right.

Roland got on the phone to Coster. “Al, what do you think is going on here?”

“The game,” replied Al, “is reputations... credentials... and financial research grants... that’s what’s at risk.”

“And careers?” added Roland. “But it’s all they’ve been taught.”

The anger welled up inside him. These guys are playing me for a sucker! I’ve been taken for a ride. Boy, does that make me look stupid!

(You won’t look stupid, Roland. No one will blame you. Everyone got snookered... almost. Yes, this shabby pseudoscience has acquired such a blind popularity. But the truth can’t be suppressed forever. The dam is cracking. It’s getting ready to burst. Still not convinced? Get yourself the startling facts in Book 1 of this series, *The Discovery That’s Toppling Evolution*.) If you didn’t know, thousands of scientists – including leading atheists - are abandoning evolution. As I said, get yourself up to date in Book 1 of this series.

Majority of medical doctors

As Roland sat pondering these things, another news report broke. In a survey of 1,482 physicians, the majority rejected strict Darwinism. The poll was conducted by HCD Research and the Louis Finkelstein Institute for Religious and Social Studies.

“Strict Darwinism”? What’s that? In the survey it was given this definition: “Humans evolved naturally with no supernatural involvement – no divinity played any role.”

Only 38 percent of physicians accepted that belief. The same poll revealed that 65 percent of doctors believed intelligent design should be allowed or required to be taught in schools alongside the teaching of evolution.

“Of course, most doctors are skeptical of Darwinism,” said Dr Robert Cihak, M.D., former president of the Association of American Physicians and Surgeons and a medical columnist for JewishWorldReview.com. “An eye surgeon knows the astonishing intricacies of human vision intimately, so the vague, just-so stories about eye evolution don’t fool him. And the eye is just one of the countless organs and interdependent systems in the body that defy Darwinian explanation.” (Discovery Institute,

“Nearly Two-Thirds of Doctors Skeptical of Darwin’s Theory of Evolution,” May 31, 2005)

In another survey of 1,100 physicians taken by the same research firm and institute in December, 2004, it was found that 74 percent of doctors believed miracles occurred in the past and 73 percent believe that miracles occur today. Further, almost half (46 percent) indicated belief that prayer is very important in their own lives and two-thirds encourage their patients to pray.

Roland was at the crossroads on this origin of life issue. If evolution didn’t produce life on earth, might extraterrestrials be responsible?

Was it possible life had originated “out there” and somehow been transferred to earth? Was there an outer space connection?

A new stream of questions began to flood in...

3

Extraterrestrial origins? -

FROM OUTER SPACE?

On the night of October 30, 1938, the sounds of “ Ramon Raquello and his orchestra” were interrupted by the first of a series of increasingly alarming radio news flashes:

“We interrupt this program to bring...”

First came news of “ incandescent gas” explosions observed on the planet Mars, Then after more music came a hook-up (allegedly) to Princeton Observatory where an interview was broadcast with Professor Richard Pierson, who assured listeners that there was nothing to be alarmed at. After another brief interlude of music, the first reports of a meteor impact broke into the program.

At that point, a place called Grover’s Mill entered the story. That night the sleepy hamlet was set to become the center of the planet for a large number of people.

Grover’s Mill had become the beachhead for a Martian invasion. News flashes then plotted the advance of the Martians toward New York City, as American defenders were brushed aside and dozens of familiar place names along the way were destroyed. An emergency government announcement appeared to confirm the event.

At Trenton, thirteen-year-old Henry Sears was doing his homework when he heard the first news flash of the invasion. He took the radio down into his mother’s tavern below, and he and a dozen or so patrons listened with rising fear to the broadcast. The men soon jumped up and announced they were going to get their guns and join in the defence at Grover’s Mill.

Recalled Mrs Thomas, also of Trenton: “ We were petrified. We just looked at each other, scared out of our wits.

Someone was banging on our front door. It was our neighbour across the street. She had packed her seven kids in their car and she kept yelling, ‘Come on, lets get out of here!’ ”

Panicked listeners began to bombard police stations with calls. All were assured nothing unusual had occurred and that rumours were due to a radio dramatisation of a play.

The cause of the panic was Orson Welles’ dramatic presentation of *The War Of The Worlds*, a novel by H. G. Wells.

About a million people believed a Martian invasion was actually occurring, even though the play began with this introduction:

“The Columbia Broadcasting System and its affiliated stations present Orson Welles and the Mercury Theater on the air in ‘The War of the Worlds’ by H.G. Wells.” Three further announcements that the play was fiction were made during the program. It was even listed as such in newspaper radio schedules.

Obviously, numerous people did not take time to check the authenticity of what they were hearing – and proceeded to close their windows to block out poison gas, or to flee from their homes, or even, in the case of one man, to leap out of a window to his death!

As Martin Gardner observed in his book *Fads & Fallacies in the Name of Science*:

If... an invasion from Mars [could be] taken seriously in 1938, perhaps it is not so hard to understand a widespread acceptance of the spaceship theory of flying saucers in a decade that has split the atom.
(Martin Gardner, *Fads & Fallacies in the Name of Science*. New York: Dover, 1957, p. 67)

* * * * *

Roland was aware that there had been lots of talk lately about “extraterrestrial intervention”. And since the trauma of his wife’s alleged alien “rape”, Roland was now sharply focused.

(a) Life spores drifted from outer space?

So now he began to ponder the speculation he'd once heard that perhaps life first appeared on some other planet, then drifted from planet to planet as naked bacterial spores, eventually ending up on this earth. Well, could it be? Typically, his research would be thorough. Then...

Sorry. Isaac Asimov had already announced that experiments showed ultraviolet light (UV) would quickly kill such spores. In space, UV is much more intense. Not only that, there are other forms of radiation that would kill off any microscopic spores. The big problem would be the accumulated dosages over an extended time period.

However, there was still that bottom line: that matter itself contains no information that can produce life, in the first place. And then, Roland, if you expect similar results time and again on numerous planets... forget it.

Two facts struck Roland: 1. No DNA information can come from dead matter, even to create the spores. 2. Outer space radiation would kill spores travelling toward earth.

End of story.

(b) DNA brought by aliens?

Aliens. Well, that was one thing that extraterrestrial theorists had right, noted Roland. There *were* other worlds – *and* intelligent beings out there in space.

And although Roland sensed he was attempting to wriggle out of facing the obvious, yet, to satisfy himself, he had to ask it. Might aliens have introduced the DNA on earth – and then let evolution take over?

No, again it hit him like a bus. Of course not. Again, evolution, to produce increasing complexity, *would require continual adding of genetic information*. And he was back to the fact that there was *no* natural mechanism that could add this information. Evolution take over? The laws of genetics said NO!

Roland almost laughed at himself, as he recalled something Thomas Huxley had said, "...great tragedy of Science – the slaying of a beautiful hypothesis by an ugly fact."

Upward evolution – impossible! So no matter what aliens wanted to do, they'd be forced to create fully fledged, intelligent

humans *in one hit*. And the same for all the other life forms too... with no mutations able to add new information. In other words, no evolution to follow. Every life form had to be *complete and functioning* 100 percent. Right from the start.

(c) Aliens interbred with earth life?

Then one of Roland's mates had come up with the idea, Could aliens have interbred with primates?

Sounded an interesting idea... but then again emerged some insurmountable problems.

For one thing, whether for physical sex, or artificial insemination, there would need to be a similarity in genetic make-up. That would be a biological necessity. Which was unlikely in the extreme. Not only would the chromosomes of the two species need to be of the same shape and number, but even their genes would need to be in the same basic arrangement – as well as being located on corresponding chromosomes.

To put it another way, their chromosomes would need to be interchangeable. Chromosomes and genes must both match up, Roland, which is extremely unlikely and does not happen even between animals and humans of the same planet.

And of course you realise that if the chromosome number and the arrangement of genes on those chromosomes were similar enough to permit fertilization and viable offspring, the two beings would already be of the same or closely related species – which means that man would be *already intelligent*.

So as much as Roland resisted the thought, it kept getting back to the question, *who, then, was responsible for DNA in the first place?*

Was the Designer just one of us?

Was this Master Designer just another one like us? Perhaps a greatly advanced extraterrestrial?

Roland was now chuckling. Who was he kidding?

As an engineer, Roland found himself more and more captivated by that DNA machinery. Yes, these were machines! Here they were, inside every microscopic-sized cell, machines

working together to accomplish specific jobs. And – blow him over - shepherded by other specially shaped machines to precise locations where they were needed!

Absolutely mind-boggling. Such a finely tuned apparatus, at this scale of size, bearing the marks of intelligent design and manufacture.

Accept it, man, here was observable evidence of thoughtful, programmed designing. And by an ultimate Superior Entity working to a pre-organized plan... someone greater than any extraterrestrials. *Greater than us... greater than the creation itself.*

Facts. Evidence. Facts. Facts. Facts.

Put down that martini and get with it!

Could not just evolve - whether here or in outer space

Originally the DNA code had to be *programmed*. It was not something that could evolve, step by step, nor even appear of its own accord, suddenly, fully assembled.

Uncanny, thought Roland - the DNA code for the storage and translation, *actually contained the ideal number of genetic letters*.

And also far out, the copying mechanism of DNA, to meet maximum effectiveness, requires the number of letters in each word to be an even number. Roland knew this to be so: Of all possible mathematical combinations, the *ideal* number for storage and transcription has been calculated to be *four letters*.

And *this is exactly* what was discovered inside the genes of every living thing on earth – a *four-letter* digital code. That's what's been found there. Incredible! As Dr Werner Gitt had testified:

The coding system used for living human beings is *optimal from an engineering standpoint.*” And he added: “This suggests it is a case of purposeful design rather than a [lucky] chance. (Dr Werner Gitt, *In the Beginning Was Information*, p. 95. Emphasis mine)

But getting back to the ET hypothesis... the fact was, even “seeding” by ETs (extraterrestrials) would not answer these two problems:

- a. the **origin** of DNA
- b. the **origin** of ETs and their intelligence.
 - whether on this earth, or on some other planet.

Intelligence brought to earth by beings from another planet? Try again, man. Still unresolved, the problem of the origin of intelligence is only removed to another planet.

Roland, you have to account for civilizations on two worlds now, instead of one, and you still have to find out how the first began.

It's as simple as that. ETs from another planet also required a beginning. They needed to be programmed with *their* DNA - before they could even exist!

Evolve in outer space? Oh, come off it!

If *evolution* could not account for the *programming of intelligence* (or even life) on this planet, it was equally impossible to explain a more highly intelligent man *evolving* on some other planet.

If *evolution* of original cells was *impossible*, then aliens with physical bodies could not be the product of evolution either. Aliens could not themselves have created the matter from which they ultimately came.

Get real. *No form of evolution* was an adequate explanation.

Roland had no doubt that there was intelligent life on other worlds. But those aliens on earth who were *posing as extraterrestrials*... well, it was becoming evident from various encounters that they were *not who they claimed to be*.

Aliens use our own beliefs to control us

And they – more than we - would know evolution was impossible, considered Roland. Yet they were quite pleased to prattle on about evolution – ever ready to *take advantage of* individuals who believed in the evolution myth. And they would mischievously use that person's belief to their own evil

advantage. A believer in evolution might become easy prey for these villains.

In fact, UFO researcher John Keel had perceptively noted as much:

They seem to be nothing more than transmogrifications tailoring themselves to our abilities to understand. The thousands of contacts with the entities indicate that *they are liars and put-on artists*. (John Keel. *Operation Trojan Horse*. Lilburn, GA.: Illuminet Press, 1996, p. 266)

“Breeding program will help evolution”

Sometimes they will tell contactees their aim is to produce a hybrid species that will populate the earth. Or they claim they’ll be there to carry *evolution* forward, after the human race has brought about the destruction of the earth as a living system.

Roland was getting the picture. Those aliens were touting the tale that they had masterminded, or had been overseeing, *human evolution*. And that the new race would become an amalgamation of their “less embodied” species, with us humans.

Again, the aliens were contacting a selected few “prophets”, encouraging them to rise up and show others how to “evolve” to the next stage upward. Here again, was a reference to *evolution*.

It was now apparent that most UFO researchers were still bogged down with this evolution theory – which they assumed had created both them and the aliens. How easily could this open them up to deception by these aliens! Roland squirmed.

“Space brothers”? No... liars! Then *what else were they lying to us about?*

So aliens created us? – or was it a supernatural Being with unimaginable creative power, outside of time and space?

An intelligent Designer

For the first time in Roland’s life, it was all starting to make sense:

As evidenced by *DNA* and the remains of *fossils*, this planet's complexity of life showed all signs of having "burst" into existence from nothing. And also it showed *no evidence of subsequent evolutionary links*.

In fairness, it should be noted that the theory had been popularised by Charles Darwin BEFORE most of the discoveries of modern science were known. Darwin had hoped his ideas would be confirmed by paleontology and other sciences, given some time.

But the expected fossil links to confirm his theory were never found. They just did not exist!

And new sciences, such as genetics, were unknown.

Why don't we admit it? The engineer frowned. With today's knowledge, what is evolution but a non-event? Nothing more than propaganda masquerading as science.

And something else. Since matter *could not arrange itself* into complex life of any type by natural processes, *ETs also needed to have had a Creator*.

DNA, nodded Roland. That's the key. It changes the whole game. It is no longer the evolution of dumb humanoids, with ETs having to come and speed it up. Rather, *man was already intelligent from the first cell* – with the *information* ability to invent his own technology and high civilization, from Day 1.

The same would go for ETs. Even they could not be there without that Great Designer. So was the existence of "God" unscientific? Quite the opposite, so it now appeared.

No help needed from ETs

Like it or not, Roland knew he had to face it. Such an intelligent Creator would be totally adequate to account for (a) the origin of life on earth; (b) man's original intelligence; and (c) early man's advanced civilization.

All without a need for ET help. Civilization did not suddenly drop into the Middle East from some star.

Where did the Creator come from?

But where did this intelligent Creator come from?

Well, for starters, pondered Roland, He had to be *outside of everything He made*.

Roland recalled how a few weeks earlier, he had dropped by at the Thornton sports field. A baseball game was in full swing. And he had plopped himself down on the grass to watch it. For a brief few minutes his attention had been attracted to a tiny ant battling heroically through the grass.

And suddenly the penny dropped! That little ant living under a sports field... he moves around beneath the turf, perfectly familiar with his little world – the blades of grass overhead, the soil beneath him, and the tinier life forms all around. That's the world the ant understands.

As a baseball game unfolds, this little ant may see an occasional shadow moving above him. He may hear the thud of giant feet and feel the ground shake. But he has not the foggiest idea what is going on in that world above him. He crawls around the grass roots, virtually unaware of anything but his own tiny universe.

How in the world, thought Roland, could I explain the drama of that baseball game to that ant? It would be incapable of comprehending.

A smile curled around Roland's lips. Yeah, he thought, am I not just like that little ant, when it comes to knowing about the Supreme One?

If I could fully understand God, I should either be a god myself, or God Himself would cease to be God.

Just because I live in my reality is no reason to dismiss another reality of existence.

His mind was ticking over. Everything on this earth has a time limit or a space limit to it, right? So Roland Brown understands only those things that have a beginning and an end. Roland Brown is inhibited by his understanding of the space and time in which he lives.

But if there is One who created *all things*, then is He limited by time? Would He need to have to have a beginning as we understand it? Of course not.

Would he have the desire to communicate?

Then a wild thought struck him. Might the Supreme One want to interact with creatures He has made?

Roland got up, opened the door and peered out into the garden. A good place to sharpen his mind. He wandered out, mumbling to himself. Now, he thought, if I had created DNA and gave my creatures the ability to communicate, would I have no further interest in them, or might I desire to communicate my thoughts to them? Communicate? I guess I would!

Ability to communicate?

But is this Supreme One *able* to communicate? Well, that's a silly question, isn't it? After all, this Master Designer has *inter-dimensionally transmitted coded data* into DNA molecules, right? So couldn't He just as easily pass on more information in other ways to those same humans He had created? Could He even guide human minds to write down messages?

Well, mused Roland, according to UFOlogists and spiritualists, alien entities do that. Apparently they are communicating with individual humans – and those persons write down what they are instructed.

So why could not the Creator do as much? Roland remembered how he had scoffed when he first heard science lecturer Al Coster suggest it. Now, here was he, Roland Brown, hard nosed engineer – and a rational skeptic – thinking something similar.

What had Al said? Oh, yeah... that according to ancient prophets, the Creator *had* communicated with mankind through history.

Well, He would *not need* a space ship to do it.

* * * * *

Who, then, are the aliens?

Okay, back to those aliens. They must be intelligent... because they were communicating with humans. But they were liars.

However, the question that kept nagging at Roland was this: *who* were these con artists, really?

So Roland pinned down Al at the school. And they had gone back to Al's place to pursue the matter.

"You know all about Angie," Roland had said, sadly. "I need to know more about these scoundrels."

"Frankly," responded Al, "*just focusing on ETs won't give you the answer.*"

Roland put down his glass and stared at Al. "What do you mean?"

"You need to know the BIGGER PICTURE."

"The *bigger picture*? What the heck is that?"

"ETs are one part of a universal drama in which this planet is involved. Grasp that bigger picture and you'll know WHY they are here."

"You think there's something sinister going on?"

"It's a dangerous game."

"What are you saying?" Thoughts of Angie flooded over Roland. A surge of pain coursed through his body.

"It's about MANIPULATION."

"Manipulation? What are you driving at?"

* * * * *

The dice has been thrown. People you love are the prize. Are you ready to know more...

Part 2

THE PROMISED ONE

4

The ancient sky maps -

STRANGE SIGNS IN THE SKY

Behind prison bars for life! Maximum security.

Now, as the gates slammed shut, Damon's wife disowned him.

Damon had fired eleven shots into the intruder who assaulted his sister. A cook by profession, Damon now found himself alone in a depressing cell, with nothing to do.

For months his heart felt ready to snap. Oh, if he could just die!

Wake up, Damon! You're going to spend your life in here. You'd better pick yourself up... get your mind occupied.

And so began this convict's extraordinary adventure, to which we shall return shortly.

* * * * *

About the same time, out in the remote canyons of the Pergatoire River, just south of La Junta, Colorado, researcher Gary Vey was examining some very old petroglyphics.



"First Tongue" petroglyphs, Colorado, USA (Photo: Gary Vey)

The amazing thing was that these ancient alphabetic symbols were virtually identical to others found in the Negev desert of Israel, in South Australia, in Yemen, in Chile and in the British Isles!

After numerous deciphering attempts, translations were eventually made with success through an *old Hebrew dialect*.

The Colorado alphabet consisted of 22 basic, distinct geometric shapes and some variations. Vey has termed it “*The First Tongue*”.

Translations of similar petroglyphs by another team in Australia proved that they originated with the *same root culture* and ascribed to the *same rules of grammar and symbols*.

Likewise with the petroglyphs in Israel’s Negev desert, documented by Dr James Harris, during the Harvard expedition in 1994.

These, along with those on other continents, hinted at an original common language.

Two human dispersals

Long term studies by Irish etymologist John Philip Cohane have established by a study of root words that there were anciently TWO MAJOR DISPERSALS of people from the Middle East. (John Philip Cohane, *The Key*. New York: Crown Publishers, Inc., 1970)

Originally one global language

If we were to trace the footsteps of the *first migration wave*, we would discover that it has left its traces in just ONE UNIVERSAL LANGUAGE.

This fact that the whole world once spoke the same language survives in the racial memory of many peoples.

A fragmentary Sumerian tablet copied by the Oxford cuneiformist Oliver Gurney speaks of a time when “the whole universe” spoke “in one tongue.”

The epic tale *Enmerkar and the Lord of Araita*, published by Professor S.N. Kramer, of the University of Pennsylvania,

records that all mankind spoke one and the same language until Enki, the Sumerian god of wisdom, confounded their speech.

The idea that there was a time when all men spoke the same language is found also in ancient Egyptian and Indian writings.

Likewise, the *Popul Vuh*, a book of the Central American Maya, records that “those who gazed at the rising of the sun [the ancestors who formerly lived eastward of the Americas]... had but one language... before going west.”

And the book of Genesis records that “all the earth was of one language, and of one speech.” (Genesis 11:1)

Amazing evidence of this “First Tongue” is documented in my book *The Corpse Came Back*, chapter 8. (<http://www.beforeus.com/third.php>)

The second dispersal

By contrast, the *second migration wave* – an apparently forced dispersal from a central point in the Middle East - left its traces in MANY DIFFERENT LANGUAGES.

This amazing fact, discovered only in our time, reminds us of an intriguing claim made in the biblical book of Genesis.

It states that there were TWO DISPERSALS after the Great Flood.

1. An initial rapid dispersal from what is today eastern Turkey, at a time when there was one language over “the whole earth”.

2. Then later, a sudden language disturbance in Mesopotamia which resulted in the inhabitants being scattered “abroad upon the face of all the earth.”

And that’s precisely what archaeology is now discovering!

Sudden confusion of languages

Numerous ancient traditions concur that:

- (a) Everyone spoke *a single language at first*.
- (b) The various languages did not arise capriciously, independently.
- (c) In a single dramatic event the one original language became *suddenly confused*.

(d) Then from one central point the *people were scattered* to the ends of the earth.

Interestingly, *all three branches* of the human race recall this.

Various peoples, such as the Mexicans, the Chaldeans, the Hindus, the Greeks, the Chiapa of the Americas, Australian Aboriginal tribes, and the Fijians, to name a few, were discovered with a tradition concerning this event in which *each tribe received a new language*.

Evidently, this is not just some biblical fairytale. This ancient event has been burnt into the racial memory of mankind as a whole.

Language did not just “evolve”

Were you aware that no society is known at any point in history which did not have a fully developed language? (“*Encyclopaedia Britannica*”, 15th ed., Macrop., vol.19, p.1033).

We find no support at all for any kind of evolutionary development of language. There is NO EVIDENCE nor any EXPLANATION for such an assumed evolution of language. The fact is, evolution cannot in any meaningful manner account for one language, much less hundreds of languages. In any case, who had time to formulate grammar when we were all supposedly running around simply trying to survive the next few minutes of life?

Would it surprise you to learn that the most primitive tribes have been found to possess the most complex languages?

Sumeria, Egypt, Indus Valley arise later

It was as a consequence of the sudden confusion of languages that the second dispersal occurred. The Egyptian, Sumerian and other cultures sprang up in Mesopotamia (close to the language confusion incident) soon after. They did not arise until *after this language break-up incident*.

What’s important is this: that originally there was one language... and a unified alphabet.

Damon, maximum security inmate, was already well educated. But now he was setting out to educate himself further.

And this news grabbed him like a dish of sizzling hot French fries. He wanted to know more.

Of course, a tantalizing question was, Why did all attempts to translate the “First Tongue” fail – until the key was found in an old Hebrew dialect?

Apparently, that “First Tongue” and that old Hebrew tongue shared the same roots!

Damon’s spine tingled. This was incredible! Did that mean that the language that the whole world originally spoke was *something akin to old Hebrew*?

His appetite was sharpening. What else did those earliest people share in common on a global scale?

In the prison, Damon met another inmate, a scientist, also imprisoned for a crime of passion. Owen was his name. They got to talking.

“Listen,” said Owen, “if you study the old civilizations, you’ll probably find the meanings of the star names – and the constellations – were almost identical the world over... and that they’ve not changed much, as far back as you like to go.”

“Really?” asked Damon.

“There are books in the library about this,” confided Owen. “It will zap your mind.”

Damon determined to advance that subject to the top of his list... which was a smart move, because he quickly made some cool discoveries.

Also: one original star map

Firstly, he found, all nations had *an original zodiac* with a *common source*.

Zodiac? Isn’t that an astrological term? Not really. Perhaps before proceeding further we should define our terms. *Astrology* is the linking of positions and aspects of celestial bodies to the belief that they influence earthly and human affairs. *Astronomy* is purely and simply the scientific study of the celestial bodies and phenomena. The zodiac belongs to astronomy.

You see, very early in human history, the stars were named and arranged into groups (constellations) and drawn on sky charts as pictures of animals, people and other objects.

These constellations extend in a belt about 16 degrees wide, encircling the earth. If the stars could be seen in daytime, the sun, moon and planets would appear to move through this belt over the course of one year, in a path called the *ecliptic*. It is this belt, with 12 months for its steps or stages, that we call the *zodiac* (not from the Greek *life* as is commonly supposed, but from a more ancient *Hebrew* word meaning *a way by steps*).

There's the ancient Hebrew language cropping up, again.

Each stage of the yearly cycle contains its own group of stars designated by a picture, or sign. These are the *12 signs* of the zodiac. Each sign is accompanied by 3 more adjacent signs, called *decans (pieces)*. This makes a numbered and well-ordered set of *48 signs* (12 groups of 4).

(Actually there are 88 constellations in all, but only 48 lie within the band across the sky known as the zodiac.)

Unable to explain

The world has looked in vain for the origin of these inventions. Current attempts to explain the zodiac's existence are clearly lame and absurd, with no supporting fact.

It has been taught in introductory astronomy classes that these star groupings resulted from the fantasies of primitive imaginations.

Ask any expert, "Where did the constellations come from?"

"To identify the locations of surrounding nations," some will reply.

"No," retort others. "They come from observations of the seasons and man's seasonal occupations."

For example, in December the sun was seen ascending toward the north, so men gave that month the sign of a Goat, because goats like to climb rocks! Hmm...er, well.

September's equal days and nights led to the drawing of the sign of the Scales, it is said (though one wonders why March

had no such sign, and unfortunately - but don't dare mention it - these “equal” Balances have one side up and the other down!).



October, abundant in fruit, meant that many people got sick, hence a Scorpion! (These wizards seem unworried by the fact that the scorpion has no particular season.)

Such delightful twaddle has actually appeared [don't laugh] in our books of science. It is true that some of the signs have at times been used as seasonal markers. However, being of less than infinite intelligence, I find myself asking a few dumb questions.

For starters, how is it there is not one country anywhere that the interpretations for all the signs fit?

Then again, why, if the signs were developed to reflect local planting conditions (which would differ in each global region), or to celebrate local legends, then why are the signs - from Mexico to Africa to Polynesia - the same the world over? (Jonathan Gray, *Dead Men's Secrets*, p.17. <<http://www.beforeus.com>>)

Something else. Modern explanation is limited to only 12 of the constellations. What of the remaining 36 equally conspicuous figures?

One could go on, but you get the point. Is it not disturbing? Here is a great and masterly system of ancient hieroglyphics, very ancient and in use today, which modern man cannot historically or scientifically explain. It baffles them. So they guess. And the flippancy with which they dispose of some of the problems, while ignoring others, shows that they have not fully taken in the case.

I feel sorry for the theorists, but that will not do.

There is enough evidence now to show that not until Greece, Rome and later, did such mistaken notions arise. The more ancient peoples never so explained these signs. They uniformly acknowledged them as divine in source and sacred in meaning.

Several ancient nations, such as the Chaldeans, the Egyptians, the Persians, the Indians, and the Chinese, although seated at some great distance from each other, possessed astronomical formulae common to them all. These were handed down to them by tradition from some general source: for they used them, as our workmen use certain mechanical or geometrical rules, without any knowledge of the principles on which they were originally constructed.

Research now suggests that the constellation figures were designed as a pictorial scientific coordinate system. In other words, a set of imaginary lines for measuring positions. But the pictures formed by them told a story.

A common origin?

Is it possible that the system had one *common origin*?

Take the *Pleiades*, for example. This is a particularly interesting group of stars. Pleiades is a Greek name meaning “*seven sisters*”. And on the other side of the world, in some Australian aboriginal languages – and other languages, too - this group of stars has a name with the same meaning.

This suggests that the *stars were named before the scattering of the races*, so that even though the name may have changed (with the origin of new languages), *the meaning did not change*.

What did these signs mean?

Tony Lawrence was a New Age devotee. This motivated him to do thorough research into the practice of astrology. What he discovered, blew him away! He tell us:

Through the years I studied astrology, I was always curious about the signs themselves. Notwithstanding the effect they had, purportedly, on our lives, I wanted to know what they actually meant. Discovering this would not be easy.

No astrologist, famous or unknown, could tell me anything. They could tell me all about how the signs affect one another, the houses, the decans, relationships to other constellations, etc., but the actual *signs* were a complete mystery among the entire astrological community. In fact, one of them told me, “Don’t worry about what they might mean – whatever they meant has long been lost – let’s just worry about how they affect us!”

I was not satisfied, though. I had to discover why these particular signs were chosen for certain star groups. What was their esoteric meaning?

What is the meaning of the water-bearer? What is the message of Capricorn, the head and torso of a dying

goat with back parts of a writhing fish? What is the meaning of the scales (Libra), or the ox (Taurus), and all the other creatures and objects?

I was certain that if I uncovered the secret message of the zodiac, I would find marvellous hidden treasures – for example, possibly the identity of the Christ or the Messiah of the Aquarian age.

The signs were there for a purpose, and I wanted to discover what that purpose was.

I started my quest by comparing various astrological charts and found that other cultures do not always use the same signs we use. The Chinese, for example, use such things as a horse, dog, chicken, etc. The ancient Chinese signs *had been the same* as our occidental version, but a long time ago, a Chinese emperor had changed them. (Troy Lawrence, *The Secret Message of the Zodiac*. Here's Life Publishers, 1990, p. 14. Emphasis added)

Did you get that? East and West, the signs were originally *the same!*

Zodiac originated in Hebrew

He continues:

I also discovered, surprisingly, that the earliest charts of the zodiac were *Hebrew*. The Greeks derived their knowledge of the zodiac from the *Hebrews*; the Romans got their information from the Arabs, who also had received it from the *Hebrews*. (*Ibid.* Emphasis added)

That led New Ager Tony Lawrence to the record of the Hebrews, the Bible, *to solve the mystery*.

His report continues:

If I could uncover the hidden meaning of these signs, I could unveil the great truths originally declared by those who created the signs. Little did I know that I was about to embark on an awesome tour. I would indeed discover long-hidden secrets, shrouded information that nonetheless left a clear message for our time! (*Ibid.*, pp. 13-14)

There you have it. The star signs in use today are much older than astrology. So that raises the question, where did they come from?

A helpful clue may be their age. So, how old are the star signs?

5

The ancient sky maps -

THE AGE OF THE SIGNS

As you know, land maps are drawn to show contemporary features that will benefit the users.

Because borders, districts and roads change over the years, it is often possible to identify the date of a map, by the features on it.

For example, as I write this, my desk looks out over New Zealand's Thames Coast. During the gold rush fever of the 1860s, two bustling towns sprang up overnight, adjacent one to the other. And if you pick up any old map of New Zealand published between the years 1867 and 1871, you will see these two towns marked side by side - Grahamstown and Shortland. But eventually they grew and merged into one, named Thames. Subsequently Thames began to appear on the maps. And it continues thus on maps today.

When you don't find "Thames" on a map of that region, but rather "Grahamstown" and "Shortland", you can date the map as being published between 1867 and 1871. It's as simple as that.

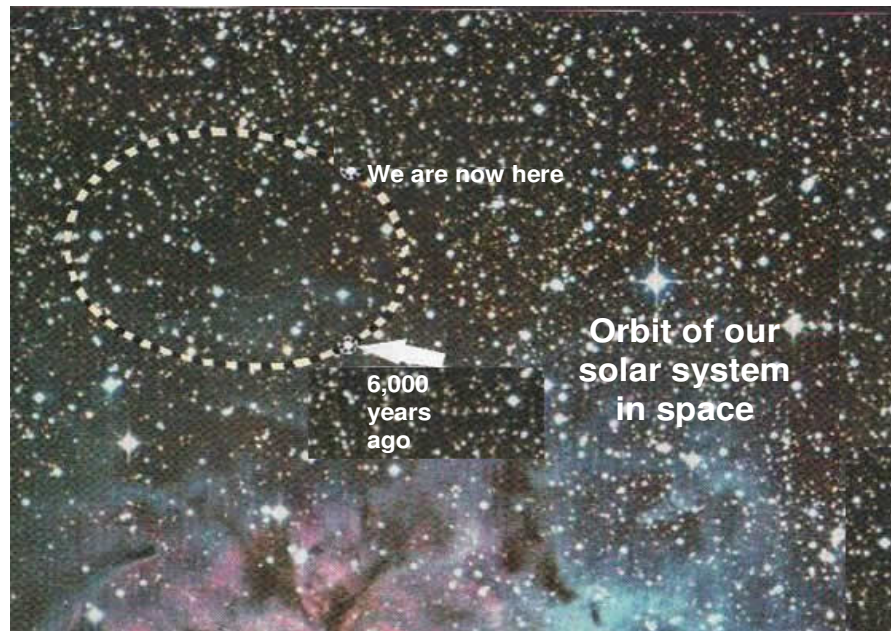
Now, how does this apply to sky maps?

Do ancient maps of the sky reflect features by which we can date them? Indeed they do. You see, the face of the sky as seen from earth changes about 90 degrees in 6,000 years, as our earth and solar system move through space in a wide orbit.

In the 19th century, Joseph A. Seiss, a researcher of unquestioned scholarship, claimed that he had discovered on the oldest sky charts, evidence of an origin that pre-dated the great civilizations of antiquity. He identified these time-dating features:

1. The Southern Cross was visible in the Northern Hemisphere from 40 degrees North latitude;

2. Alpha in the constellation Draco was the Pole Star.
3. The star group Taurus opened the Equinoctial year, with the sun crossing that part of the sky in March. It no longer does so. Today, at that time of the year the sun is 90 degrees further around the sky, in Aquarius.
4. The summer solstice was in the first degree of Virgo.



To put it simply, *we have moved* through space 90 degrees, or a quarter of a circle, *since the earliest sky maps* were recorded.

If Seiss' observations were correct, this would date these oldest maps at approximately 6,000 years old.

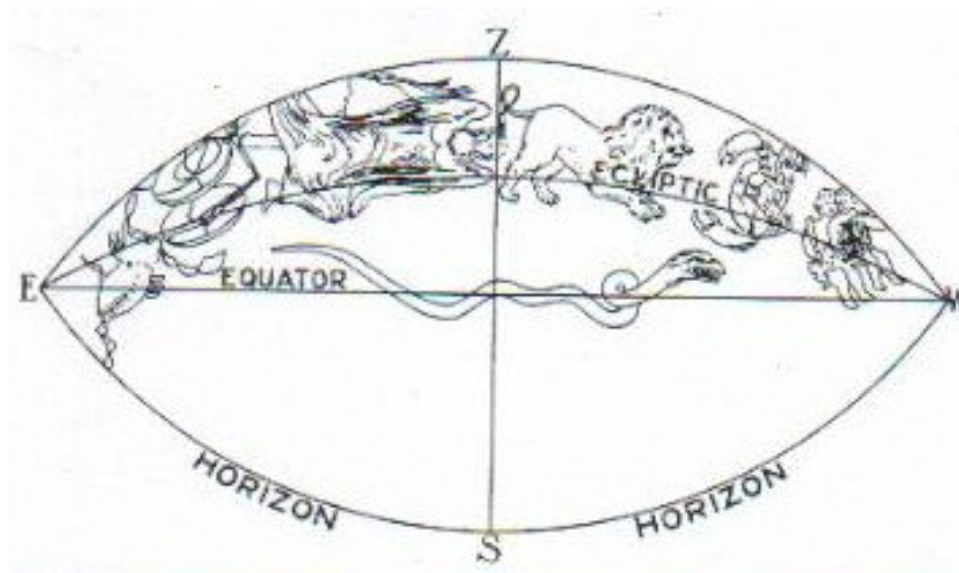
In any case, it can be demonstrated that the Zodiac is pre-Flood. It contains clues which fix it in the period 2900 to 4000 BC.

First, we shall see what the ancient civilizations claimed. Then we shall examine scientific evidence.

Testimony of ancient traditions

I appeal to positive facts, records and memorials.

And it is a commanding fact that, as far back as we have any records of astronomy, the zodiac, substantially the same as it is today, existed.



VIRGO AT SUMMER SOLSTICE, 4000 BC

Northern Hemisphere Sky above Southern Horizon at Latitude 45 degrees

North

E-W = East-West

Z-S = The Meridian

Visible at Midnight, Winter Solstice; also Position at Noon, Summer Solstice,

With the Sun at the Zenith (Z) in the Head of the Virgin

(Note Hydra extended along the Celestial Equator 45 degrees Westward from the Meridian)

The zodiac goes back:

- among the Romans as far as 752 years before Christ,
- among the Greeks 778 years BC,
- a zodiac preserved by the Egyptians goes back to 2,781 years before Christ,
- and among the Oriental peoples it goes back as far as 3,447 years before Christ.

Bailly and others have given it as their conclusion that astronomy must have had its beginning when the summer

solstice was in the first degree of Virgo, and that the solar and lunar zodiacs are as old as that time, which could only be about 4000 BC.

The Book of Enoch testifies that in Enoch's own time (3379 to 3014 BC) the figures of the constellations in the stars were already named and divided.

1. Testimony of the Hebrews

It is important to bear in mind that after 536 BC when the Persian king Cyrus permitted the Jews to return from their 70 year captivity in pagan Babylon, those Jews became very particular to avoid everything pagan. Rather, they became super-legalistic in following the laws of Moses.

At the same time they accepted the zodiac signs as historical, acceptable, and in harmony with their non-pagan beliefs.

Josephus, the first century Jewish historian, and the rabbis, held that the star map symbols began in the pre-Flood world, with Seth and Enoch (as early as 3000 to 4000 BC). Josephus records the tradition of his own nation, supported by ***eight other Gentile authorities***. (Flavius Josephus, *Works of Josephus*, Book 1, chs. 1-3)

2. Testimony of the Phoenicians

The testimony of the Phoenician historian Sanchoniathon is pertinent to this. He links the earliest alphabet to an already-existing zodiac.

It is popularly thought that our alphabet was not invented until 1500 BC. by the Phoenicians. However, according to Sanchoniathon and other ancient historians, all the alphabets of the world had their origin from one and the same older alphabet of 25 letters, including 7 vowels. They also all began, as now, with A, B, C, and ended with S, T, U.

Have you ever wondered why the letters of the alphabet appear in the one fixed order, and why the vowels are distributed so irregularly among the consonants?

The fact is, these vowels were so positioned as to indicate the places of the seven visible planets in the zodiac at the time the alphabet was invented.

The 25 alphabet letters and 12 main zodiac signs were superimposed, the first two letters in Gemini, and so on, with the vowels unevenly spaced to represent the planetary positions at that time.

So then, distributing the seven vowels as representing the visible planetary positions, *as the ancients say they are to be taken*, the result is that we find the Moon (signified by “a”) in the first half of Gemini, Venus (“e”) in the first half of Leo, the Sun and Mercury (the two additional sounds of “e”) in the latter half of Virgo and the first half of Libra respectively, Mars (“i”) in the latter half of Scorpio, Jupiter (“o”) in the latter half of Aquarius, and Saturn (“u”) in the first half of Gemini.

The alphabet thus records a precise notation of *the actual condition of the visible sky at a knowable date in the past. It is a planetary relationship which occurs only once in many thousands of years* - and the date recorded is September 7, 3447 BC!

This date has been checked by astronomers and found to be correct.

The date 3447 BC would place the existence of the 12-stage zodiac over 1,000 years BEFORE the rise of the religions of Egypt, Sumeria, India, the Maya, and such. (For the dating of these, see Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 27 to 31)

The point is that the star signs *as we know them today* were already in use *before* all those ancient cultures sprang up. Egypt *did not invent them*. Neither did India, Sumeria, or the Greeks.

3. Testimony of the Greeks

About 150 BC, the poet Aratus described in detail the face of the starry heavens – not, however, as the people of his day saw it, but as it had been written down long in the past – the sky of 3,500 years or more earlier. (Aratus, *The Phaenomena*. For an

English translation see G.R. Main, *Aratus*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960)

Scientific evidence

The constellations can be scientifically dated by three main lines of evidence. These point to a date within echo of 3000 BC (2700, says Thurston) and a latitude of 36° north. (Hugh Thurston, *Early Astronomy*. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1994, pp. 135-137)

What are these three lines of evidence?

1. The Empty Part of the sky

There was a vacant part of the ancient sky where the stars never rose above the horizon. This circle of about 36 degrees radius in the southern part of the sky does not contain any of the original 48 constellations.

It is evident, therefore, that whoever originated the constellations lived at about 36 degrees north latitude. Why? Because at that location, precisely such an area of southern sky would be unseen by them.

During the precession of equinoxes (which takes 26,000 years), that portion of the sky in which no constellations are shown moves in a circle. And the center of that empty area moves very slowly through the sky.

The time when the zodiac originated can be determined by the location of that center. The astronomical calculations point to an origin date of around 2900 BC.

2. Slanted Constellations

Many of the hieroglyphic signs (constellations) are tipped at an angle to the natural directions of north, east, south and west. If you question whether there was a time and place when all of them would have been so aligned vertically and horizontally, the answer is, around 2900 BC.

Significantly, this is an entirely different line of reasoning. Yet it gives us a very similar date and location of origin. Not only that, but a number of the constellations mark

astronomically important areas at the date. For example, Hydra (the long serpent) would have coincided perfectly with the circle called the celestial equator.

3. Star risings and settings

Aratus specifically mentions that particular stars rise at the same time, or set at the same time, or that, on opposite points on the horizon, one star rises at the very time that another star sets.

Now this is very helpful. You see, due to the earth's precession, coincidences such as these depend on both the earth's location and on the date of observations. It can be calculated that Aratus was describing the stars as observed at a latitude of about 36° degrees north (within about 2 degrees) at about 2600 BC. (within 800 years).

If you consult a world atlas, you will notice that Latitude 36 degrees is too far north for Egypt, and too far south for the Greeks. Therefore, some modern writers, seeing that the Sumerians were located close to the correct longitude, have credited them with inventing the constellations. However, it should be noted that the Sumerians do not qualify – since they flourished closer to 2000 BC. (See *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 26,30 and 31)

The evidence is more consistent with the ancient tradition that pre-Flood patriarchs originated the constellations. And whom should we believe? Who, after all, was closer to the events described?

Star signs and names never altered since then

The Arabs are among the greatest astronomers and historians this world has seen. Albamazer, astronomer for the Caliphs of Granada, speaking of these constellation signs, says that:

None of these forms *from their first invention* have varied in coming down to us, nor one of their words

[names] ***changed***, not a point added or removed.
 (Albamazer, *Flores Astrologias*. Written in Arabic and translated into Hebrew by Aben Ezra. A Latin translation is in the British Museum Library. Emphasis added.)

Did you get that? The star maps of his day – about 850 AD – and which we have today, with their figures and names, have ***basically never been altered*** since their origin 5,000 to 6,000 years ago.

There are, to this rule, a few exceptions – which can be traced – and which are noted in my book *Sting of the Scorpion* (pages 44, 45).

Albamazer's list of constellations doesn't exactly match our modern list. However, the Greek astronomer Ptolemy around AD 150 listed the 48 constellations, noting precisely where every star in each constellation fitted into the figure. Today's constellations are virtually identical to Ptolemy's. And another 40 have been added to cover the entire sky, bringing our total to 88.

Ptolemy's Greek constellations (along with our modern list) mostly agree on 45 of the constellations, but disagree on three. One which Albamazar mentions is entirely missing, apparently having been lost since before the time of the ancient Greeks.

Considering that Enoch (in whose time the signs already existed) lived some 3,000 years before the Greeks, it is quite amazing that so many of the constellations have remained intact.

For the preservation of the treasured pictures we can thank the Egyptians. Ancient traditions hold that the Hebrew patriarch Abraham (ancestor of the Arabs and Hebrews) delivered them to Egypt about 2000 BC. And the Greek scholar Eudoxus is said to have brought an Egyptian globe with a map of the stars on it to Greece around 300 BC. The work of Eudoxus has been partially preserved by the Greek poet Aratus, in his poem which describes each constellation in some detail.

Clearly older than the Greek set of 48 constellations, is the Persian set, described very well by Albamazer.

The bottom line is this. In essence, *the names of the star patterns up to 6,000 years ago, were essentially the same as they are today*. Not only the *names*, but also the *figures* that were drawn around these groups of stars, have remained basically the same through the centuries.

It is true, however, that today, rather than being called by their names, stars are often designated by number – either in order of magnitude (brightness) within a constellation, or in relation to their celestial latitude. However, we can also identify stars from their ancient names.

Mostly Hebrew-Arabic-Noetic roots

And interestingly, most of the names on those ancient star charts stemmed from *Hebrew-Arabic-Noetic* roots.

This language, which Gary Vey calls “The First Tongue”, was in use *before* the splitting up of languages occurred.

It is also significant that even the Egyptians, when speaking of the “sacred” language, and citing examples of it, quoted words that are *Hebrew*.

All of this strongly suggests that the “sacred” tongue was what we might today term proto-Hebrew. (This was not a Jewish language. Today’s Jews have merely inherited a modern version of it. Rather, proto-Hebrew appears to have been the *universal* language, spoken by the ancestors of us all.)

If the “First Tongue” was akin to archaic Hebrew, that would explain why the *nations of the whole planet*, in preserving their ancient star names, continued to use *names* and *meanings* which were *derived from proto-Hebrew*.

Should it surprise us, then, that a significant number of today’s star names survive in the Hebrew and Arabic form, the languages spoken by descendants of the Hebrew patriarch Abraham?

You might ask, Why are we talking about star signs? What have these to do with our theme of stolen identity? The answer is in the underlying purpose of the sky maps. They portrayed a prophecy. In fact, it is the oldest prophecy ever recorded.

6

The “seed” prophecy -

CODED MESSAGE OF THE SKY MAPS

Damon’s heart was thudding with excitement.

He saw the pieces starting to fit. He and Baggs, a new inmate downstairs, were both working on it. Every time Damon went past his prison cell door Baggs called him over. The man’s eyes were afire.

“Just listen to this!” he shouted.

“You know the sky maps,” said Baggs, “how they were overlaid with pictures of people, animals and other symbols?”

“Yeah,” responded Damon.

“Well, it seems to me these ancient pictures and star names were carefully chosen. And even more than that, they were set more or less *in sequence to tell a story*. Do you get that?” His face was animated. “Hey, this will blow your mind, man! They were said to depict *an important prophecy*.”

“A prophecy?” Damon’s ears pricked up.

“Yes, man. And this *same* star story was scattered across the whole ancient world.”

The star maps recorded a prophecy

Damon felt a thrill of excitement! A prophecy? Shown on star charts in 48 pictures and also in the meanings of star names?

So, what was this prophecy? It was about some coming Deliverer, just as New Ager Tony Lawrence had also discovered.

So many of us have just assumed that the star signs were to tell peoples’ fortunes through the stars? Oh, come on! It’s evident they had nothing to do with astrology. They were known long before astrology was ever thought of.

It turns out this way. The ancient civilizations believed that a serpent (representing the Devil) had taken control of the earth. They believed that a virgin's baby would fight the serpent, defeat him and bring life, peace and happiness back to mankind.

The hieroglyphic pictures on the star maps showed this. It was a prophecy that parents around the world passed down to their children.

So how about that? – star maps thousands of years old, overlaid with pictures and names, mostly with Hebrew roots – and predicting a world Deliverer!

Carefully researching these star maps myself, I was able to catalogue no less than 116 absolute parallelisms between these star messages and prophecies in the Hebrew Scriptures which likewise told of a coming Deliverer. Both sources told the same, identical story – from beginning to end... the prophecy of a Messiah who would come to rescue men and woman of planet Earth.

Rescue from what?

Stop right there, you say. Why would people need rescue? Rescue from what? Did the ancients have more to say about this?

The original “star wars”

Although we investigated this story in detail in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret* (chapters 17 to 19), a brief overview here may be helpful.

According to ancient sources, there is being played out behind the events of history, a deadly drama. It's a COLOSSAL power play. The action is on this planet but involves the whole universe.

How it began is described, and how it will end. This unseen drama was originally known to all peoples:

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place

found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan [Lucifer], which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (Revelation 12:7-9)

If we are to credit this account, it began with a real “Star Wars” rebellion.

The fate of the universe at stake

According to the ancient texts, the Creator’s government had been challenged, and His very character had been called into question.

His reputation for truthfulness and for concern about His subjects was at stake.

An unknown deadly “virus”

Of course, being the Supreme One, He could have destroyed Lucifer there and then. But He didn’t. And why not? Okay, suppose He had. Those who were still loyal might well have concluded: “Look what God has done! Perhaps Lucifer was right! God *must* be a tyrant.” And some who did not understand might have remained loyal out of fear, thinking, “Be careful. If you differ with God, He may kill you.”

So nothing would have been settled. Lucifer’s questions would remain and the problem would have been heightened.

No. According to the ancient reports, the Creator decided to fight the rebellion with LOVE. Lucifer’s character must be UNMASKED. This mysterious virus of “sin” (or spirit of evil, if you wish) must be allowed to show its results. Its character had to be understood, for the future security of all.

Banished

So Lucifer, with his sympathisers, was banished from heaven. This event is recorded in the oral and written history of many ancient nations – from Babylonia to Mexico. (Also see Revelation 12:7-9; Luke 10:18; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6)

Planet Earth hijacked

And so these rebels, now bitter and simmering for revenge, looked for a new homeland – and headed for our world. Planet Earth, newly created, was singing with life.

This was to be the battlefield. From here Lucifer and his legion would fight back. Here Lucifer would set up his kingdom and prove that his plan was better. So the main stage of the war now shifted to earth. This would become the theater of a drawn out, incessant contest, between the prince of God and Lucifer (Satan).

Mankind led into rebellion

The first man and woman had been appointed custodians over this planet.

When they, a race of inferior creatures, were promised dominion, something Satan had lost, his anger exploded into implacable rage. With envy and a burning sense of unjustly injured pride, he now had a new object for his hatred. His only miserable consolation now was to wreak vengeance upon these new subjects of the Creator. It was to become a long test of strength and power.

According to the account, one day, as the woman wandered among the trees, she saw a beautiful snake in the tree eating fruit. And suddenly it spoke! (Or appeared to.)

It was a trick! Whether the wily Lucifer made the serpent appear to speak, much as a ventriloquist might, with his doll... or whether it became a possessed medium, as in a seance... or whether, as a spirit being, Lucifer actually materialised in the form of a serpent, is not the crucial fact. Something happened.

In any case, in this captivating disguise, he raised doubts concerning their Maker, then offered something “better”. And, although warned, our first parents fell for his shrewd ploy. “Go it alone,” he urged. “Be independent. You don’t need God.”

Liberation. Sounds nice. So Lucifer deceived them, led them to rebel against their Creator, then, having overcome them as custodians, took over the planet.

Now that our first parents were separated from the Life-Giver, the natural consequence would be death. From that day, the process of dying commenced within their bodies, cell by cell. This process would be passed on to all their children.

Hold on, I hear someone ask, If the Creator is all-powerful, then why didn't He stop this happening? Why didn't He make us so we couldn't do wrong? To be sure, He could have... if we were to be mere machines. But, wanting us to enjoy optimal happiness (possible only if we were free to choose), He allowed us to be free. Free to want Him or free to spit in His face.

Anyway, Lucifer had won the first round. Man was now in his grasp, alienated from his Creator.

“Other forces here”

It may be asked, Are there really such unseen evil entities behind the scenes? Yes, you can count on it. I refer you to the compelling evidence laid out in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 6, 21 and 22.

As a British Prime Minister of earlier days, the Marquis of Salisbury, acknowledged, “We are in the presence of forces far larger than we can wield.”

Sir Edward Grey, a former British Foreign Secretary, speaking in the House of Commons on November 27, 1911, also said, “It is really as if in the atmosphere of the world there were some mischievous influence at work, which troubles and excites every part of it.”

History records, and will continue to record, strange and unimaginable deeds, which the ancient records claim are nothing more than the visible results of an invisible agency. And I ask you, could it be that this perpetual agency of Satan – the Legion of Lucifer – gives us the true key to history?

Is this what we are seeing stamped on world history - an ongoing antagonism between the Prince of God and Satan? When we see the fiendish cruelties that have been perpetrated on innocent people, are we observing the secret workings of a diabolical higher being who hates mankind... a cause external to man himself?

The fact of a real, persistent conflict, is I believe, historically established – and beyond all possibility of reasonable doubt. It is a contest for the sovereignty of this earth in particular. And the ancient nations voiced their awareness of this.

Lucifer involved

They believed that our first parents had been led into rebellion by Lucifer (Satan), the commander of the exiled rebel angels.

The snake became his symbol

Stories from the ancient past are cross corroborative. And our racial memory of someone called Satan, or the “Devil” is very much the same around the globe. It has been recognized in just about every culture in history. And because the medium through which he spoke was a snake, the *serpent*, *snake* or *dragon* came, thereafter, to be regarded as his symbol.

The painful experience encountered by our first parents became etched in our racial traditions. From Sumeria to the Americas, art and literature recorded the Fall. In China, Egypt and Babylonia, indeed among all peoples, this tragedy of Satan’s invasion is the oldest racial memory – from the beginning of history.

Why doesn’t He stop it?

One thing we all recognise is this... our world has become a great mess. And one may very well ask, If there is a Creator who cares about His subjects, then *why doesn’t He stamp out wrong... and stop all this suffering?*

If such a Mighty One did create DNA, then could He not stop the suffering?

He could. But consider this. If He were to stamp out evil now, He would do a *complete* job. Suppose God were to decree that at midnight tonight *all* wrong was to be removed from the universe – who of us would still be here after midnight?

Very well, then. Was there any response from the Creator? Indeed, there was. It was the most dramatic, costly and effective remedy possible.

The promised rescue

Evidently, there was not only communication, but a promise of rescue - to inspire fallen mankind with hope.

Where mankind was now stuck in a swamp of despair and rebellion, the Creator's mercy would intervene. He would not let them remain in a hopeless condition. He would send a Rescuer and enable humans to remedy their plight.

So here was the cryptic prophecy:

*There will be enmity between **Satan** (now symbolised by the Serpent) **and a Coming One** (termed the “**woman’s Seed**”). **He will bruise the Serpent’s head** (that is, he will ultimately destroy Satan). **But, Satan will bruise him in the heel** (wound him). (Genesis 3:15)*

Recorded on the star maps

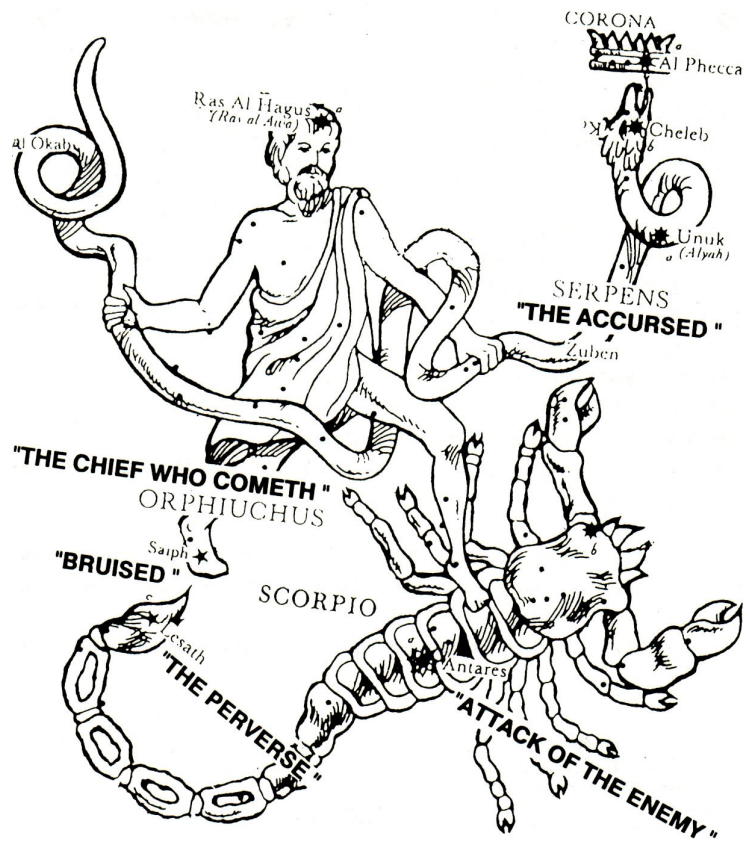
And so it was that the ancient star pictures were sketched out – to record this very prophecy.

The hieroglyphics on the next page show this Promised One as “the chief who cometh” (Orphiuchus) fighting with the *serpent (Serpens)* for the **Crown** (rulership of planet earth), but stung in the foot by the scorpion (Scorpio – a symbol synonymous in meaning with the evil serpent).

Other signs portrayed this Mighty One as suffering a violent death (under the symbol of *Aries, the dying lamb*), but rising again to destroy the serpent, restore his subjects and finally reign over them.

Found throughout these star signs is the drama of good conquering evil. The serpent is depicted a number of times as a clear image of evil. When you pursue the subject below the surface, the parallels with the Hebrew Scriptures become striking.

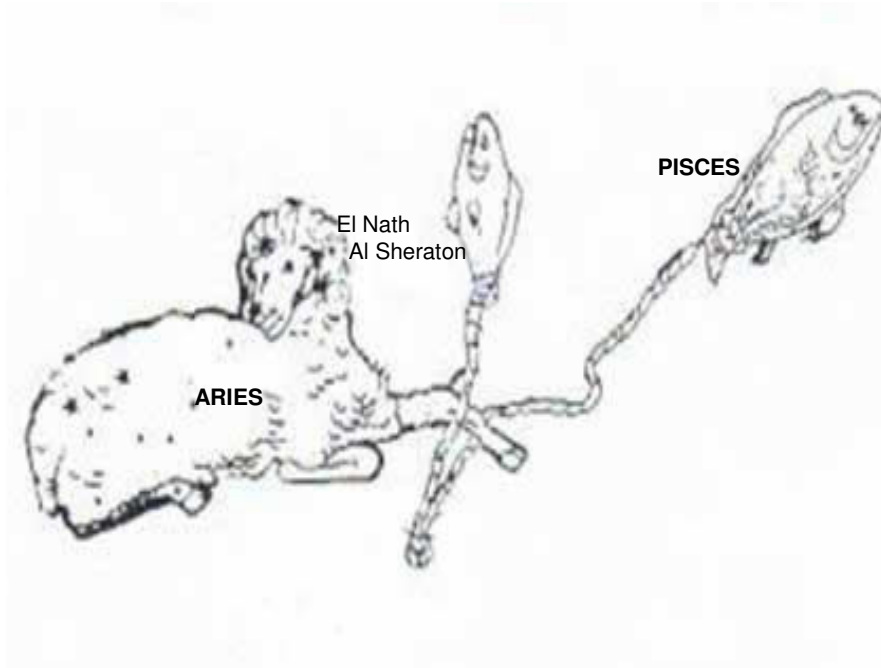
The second set of hieroglyphics on the opposite page shows the symbol of the *fishes* (*Pisces*, anciently a common symbol for the willing subjects of the Creator) being bound by the “*bands of death*” to the sea monster, with the *ram's* (*lamb's*) leg apparently breaking those bands... *the Ram breaking the Bands of Death*.



Again, in the Virgo constellation, he is revealed as the virgin-born Messiah who is destined to deliver mankind. Here let me stress that this concept did *not* originate with the religions of India, China, the Americas, Europe or Egypt. Rather, it *already existed* BEFORE they emerged.

“Seed of the woman” - the world’s first prophecy

Parallel to the primeval star maps is the book of
Genesis



(“Beginnings”). Recording the same primeval prophecy, it states that when Adam and Eve, the progenitors of the human race, fell from innocence, God promised that someone termed “the seed of woman” was coming to challenge the evil “serpent”. (Genesis 3:15)

He will be the “seed of the woman” – human. And yet, in the fact that he is *not* called the seed of man, is the foreshadowing of a virgin birth – a child to be born without an earthly father.

According to the prophecy, this one coming to fight the “serpent” will himself be “bruised” in the foot, that is, suffer violence.

However, in the end, he will metaphorically crush the “serpent’s” head (destroy him).

All this in the 4,000 BC prophecy

Yes, all of this:

- the woman

- the “Seed”
- the “serpent”
- the feud between the “serpent” and the woman’s “Seed”
- the “Seed” bruised in the foot
- the “serpent” bruised in the head

All this comprised *the very first ancient prophecy*.

And this prophecy PRECEDED PAGANISM, with its various religions, by 2,000 years!

Not only was it known by the pagans. Nearly all Jewish commentators, with isolated exceptions, receive this as real history, and agree that the prophecy was messianic in character.

For example, the *Targum Pseudo Jonathan* on Genesis 3:15 says the seed of the woman (interpreted as her faithful descendants) will smite the serpent’s head “and you will wound them in the heel. However from them there will be a remedy, but for you there will be none, and in the future they will make peace with the heel in the days of the king, Messiah.” (J.N.D. Anderson, “*The Resurrection of Jesus Christ*”, *Christianity Today*, March 29, 1968, p122)

Another Jewish source comments:

The Messiah shall restore the good state of the universe which is disturbed by the fall of man.
(*Bereshith Rabba*, Ch. xii; *Bamidbar Rabba*, ch.xiii; Targum, Jer. i on Gen.3:15)

The same meaning worldwide

Despite the later differences of language, the *meanings* of the star symbols remained virtually the *same* among nations around the world. A coincidence? Of course not.

Consider that group of stars known as *Virgo*. The hieroglyphic for this constellation is the picture of a woman. But not just any woman... she is a virgin. Virgo means “virgin”. This star group was called

- *Virgo* by the Romans
- *Bethulah* by the Hebrews
- *Parthenos* by the Greeks

- *Kanya* by the Indians.

And every one of these names means “VIRGIN”.

Wait a minute, you ask, why a star sign of a virgin?

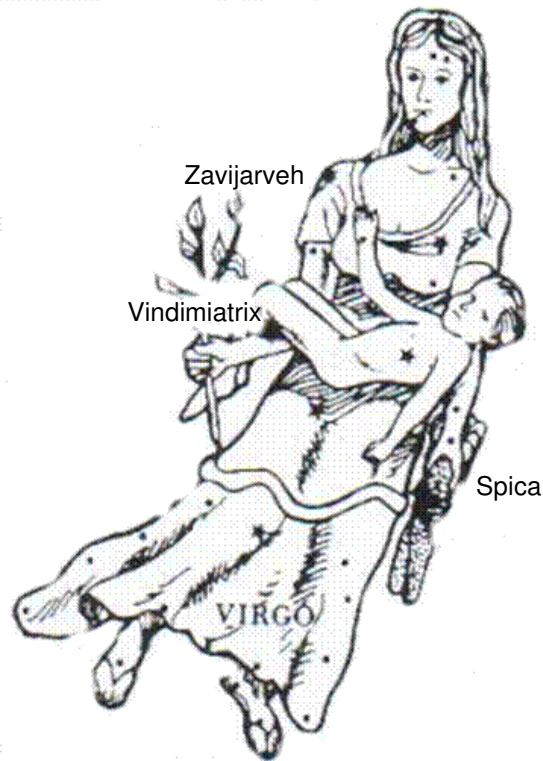
All right, think about this. There is surely no reason on earth to specify that a group of stars is a “virgin” in preference to a “woman” –unless there already existed some special reason to call this woman a virgin. And if we ask the ancients to explain this, they will tell us they were expecting a Deliverer *to be born of a virgin*.

In this constellation Virgo, the brightest star is *Spica*, a Latin word which means “*Seed*”. But the Hebrews called it *Zerah* which also means “*Seed*”. We might go through *various languages, each having similar star name meanings*.

So there you have it! The global pattern of a single story in different languages, recorded in each constellation.

A common source

It makes perfect sense that there must have been *a common source* for such a phenomenon – *a source older than the different cultures*.



And, as we saw in chapter 4, there was at the start just one language throughout the world. And just one group of star names.

Then, about 2200 BC, during the reign of a king named Nimrod, occurred the dramatic confusion of languages. (see Jonathan Gray, *The Corpse Came Back*, chapters 10 to 12; *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 29) In the dispersion that followed, the migrating groups carried in what were new languages the same *meanings* of the constellation and star names with them.

Older than the eventual “christ” legends

We noted earlier the vast antiquity of the star signs.

From internal evidences, Seiss calculated that both the solar and lunar zodiacs had their origin when the summer solstice was in the first degree of Virgo, about 4000 BC. (Joseph A. Seiss, *The Gospel in the Stars*. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Kregel Publications, 1982, pp.22,149)

As you may already know, each year the stars rise and set some 50.2 seconds later. In 2,156 years they fall back 30 degrees. It has been calculated that when the earliest zodiac

sphere was drawn, the position of the stars in relation to earth was almost 90 degrees different from now. So this brings us close to 4000 BC. That's 6,000 years ago.

To tie the evidence together, a promised Messiah was portrayed on star maps that go back *thousands of years older than the various "christ" legends* of the world.

This prophecy was known to mankind LONG BEFORE the time of the Sumerians, the Indians or the Egyptians. The ancients themselves claimed it had been handed down from the first parents of the human race. And, whether we like it or not, that scenario agrees with the biblical book of Genesis!

Sequence of events

So what is the sequence of history revealed by the evidence? Just this:

Stage 1 – c. 4000 BC: The prophecy of a coming Messiah is received.

Stage 2 – c. 3000 to 4000 BC: Star names and symbols (surviving to this day basically unchanged) are invented to depict this prophecy of the coming Messiah.

Stage 3 – c. 2200 BC: Semiramus of Babel seizes on the prophecy to glorify her dead hero-husband, Nimrod, and establishes the pagan Mysteries. Egypt, Sumeria and other nations adopt this Mystery symbolism into their religious systems. (More on that soon.)

Stage 4 – The Bible records the original 4000 BC prophecy and goes further to predict the precise year of the prophesied Messiah. (More on that later.)

Stage 5 – Hold your breath on this one. I won't dare mention it until later.

If you are still clinging to the belief that the "christs" of Hinduism and other religions came first, it is well to chew over three indisputable facts:

- (1) This "Messiah" prophecy in the star maps originated in "The First Tongue", a language akin to proto-Hebrew.

- (2) This same prophecy is identical, in numerous details, to the predictions of the Coming One found in the Hebrew Bible.
- (3) This 4000 BC prophecy pre-dates the 2200 BC confusion of languages which led to the eventual birth of Egypt, India and those other nations with their “christ” legends.

In the light of these facts, might one suspect that the world’s pagan “christ” legends are but *imitations* of something that was *already expected*?

In fact, we shall soon investigate the astonishing history of a Promised One’s STOLEN IDENTITY – and precisely how it occurred.

Linked to this bizarre story, we shall also find ourselves enquiring into the animal and human sacrifices practised all over the earth. When did these begin? How did this whole strange thing happen – and why? In fact, let’s explore that right now...

7

Sacrifices -

“TELL THEM I’M DEAD”

A few years ago, a bandit known as White Wolf ravaged parts of north west China, swooping down on villages and slaughtering many people.

As groups of armed citizens began to comb the countryside to hunt him down, White Wolf retreated to a hideout. His exploits were seriously curtailed.

Then his gang began to spread the rumor that White Wolf was dead, that he had been killed in a skirmish.

And when the people gave a sigh of relief that he was dead, and relaxed their guard, he swooped down again and took them by surprise.

“Tell them I do not exist”

Lucifer (Satan, the Devil, whatever you like to call him) has been very successful with the same kind of propaganda... “Tell them that I do not exist.”

This morning I received an email from a reader named Rafael. He wrote:

I love ancient archaeology. I have always believed that we are being kept from the truth about our history. It makes me so angry to know that the schools are not teaching the correct history... especially here in the U.S. I sometimes think that maybe some other power beyond our control is keeping this from us and controlling everything in this planet behind the scenes *knowing that if this ancient history is discovered so would they and their powers.*

He couldn't have said it better.

C.S. Lewis, in his *Screwtape Letters* has a delightful passage in which the "Senior Devil" says something like this to one of his demons: "Of course, our greatest trump-card is the fact that everybody *knows* we don't exist."

And what a nice advantage that is for the entities!

Of course, someone may say, "I won't believe in anything I can't see.." Oh, come on. There are plenty of things you can't see that are real... magnetism... gravity... your own brains.

We can't see, touch, or feel magnetism. But we trust it in our everyday lives. (We know it is responsible for the generation of electricity.) And we can't see, touch or feel gravity – only its effects. (If it did not exist, we would all be floating off into space.) We can also see readily the evidence of the Creator – by what has been created.

Similarly, the existence of a spirit dimension is seen in the evidence of its intrusions into our physical world.

Every person who honestly investigates spiritism and phases of the occult with a degree of thoroughness comes to the place where he has to admit that there is a supernatural power involved. A host of spirit entities – both good and malicious – are in action, affecting the lives of millions on this planet.

We are *not* talking about someone with hoofs, a hooked tail, horns, and fire coming out of his nostrils. We're speaking of an intelligent being of glorious beauty. And a mob of spirit entities with him.

In Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret* (chapter 6), we noted the existence of another dimension inhabited by entities that interact with our dimension. They are as real as you and I. They have consciousness and personality, just as we do.

It is from this other dimension that modern satanists summon their demonic personages in their black magic rituals.

A personal feud: You and I are caught in it

You'd better believe it. Though usually invisible to us, other forces are indeed here on earth. And they're intensely

active. The messengers of light and the messengers of Lucifer are engaged in a relentless conflict. And they are in a tug of war for every person on earth.

Ancient civilizations knew it

As we have noted, from the beginning a panorama of future world history was laid out. Deliverance for individual humans was coming. And the expectation of this would be reflected in the traditions of all ancient peoples thereafter.

The ancient civilizations believed in the one Creator, in beings called angels (messengers), and in the fall and depravity of man through the subtlety of Satan (represented by a serpent).

They also believed in the Creator's love for human beings — and in a rescue plan that was promised immediately after the Fall - the coming down of a mightier One, who was to enter the occupied territory, assume human nature and give his life for those who wanted rescue from Death Row. They believed in the ultimate triumph of this Rescuer, the eventual restoration of all that was lost, and the vanquishing of the Serpent.

And where did they get such an idea? It had been handed down to them by their ancestors, from the very first human couple.

The first animal sacrifice

Just picture that moment in the past. The onlooking universe watches in amazement as God now tells the first man to lay his hands on an animal (probably a lamb) and kill it. The man does as instructed, and the first blood ever shed in the universe spurts out upon the ground.

This is the first time ever that a life has been taken. Death is unknown until this moment. Only then do the inhabitants of the universe learn what death and dying means. This is the first act of violence ever, the first visible sign of suffering.

It must have been terrible for Adam to shed the blood of that innocent creature. One can only imagine the horror and grief as he violently killed that animal he had named, nurtured and loved.

The promise was now being revealed to him. Just as this innocent victim (the animal) now dies, so at an appointed time, an innocent Deliverer –will come to die for guilty man and free him from the curse of death. The Deliverer himself will pay the penalty.

A heartbreaking tragedy

The emotional impact upon the watching universe cannot be imagined. When they learned that the Prince of God Himself would have to give his life in such a way, a shudder of horror went through the universe.

It was spelled out clearly. God is not a distant, aloof sovereign. He is not only aware of suffering. He feels it.

And from that day on, they would watch with breathless interest the drama to be enacted on Planet Earth, the Theater of the Universe.

All nations awaited him

This, the world's oldest prophecy, given to our first parents, was handed down to all their descendants - the prophecy of a Deliverer.

Among the ancient Babylonians, Persians, Chinese, Hindus, Germans, British, Romans, Egyptians and others, there was an expectation that this Great One was coming to cure all ills.

The Roman historian Tacitus refers to this expectation among the nations. (Tacitus, *Histories*, v.13. Suetonius, "Vespasian, iv)

Dupuis, in *L'Origine des Cultus*, has collected a vast number of traditions prevalent in *all* nations concerning a divine person, born of a virgin - that is, without an earthly father - suffering in conflict with a serpent, but triumphing over him at last. (Joseph A. Seiss, *The Gospel in the Stars*. Grand Rapids, MI.: Kregel Publications, 1982, p. 11)

He came, or was to come, from heaven for the purpose of delivering mankind. He would lay down his life once for all, but rising to life again would ultimately bring a new world.

Notice how two different ancient poets contemplated these prophecies:

*A golden progeny from heaven descends,
O chaste Lucinda! speed the mother's pains,
And haste the glorious birth!
...virtue shall restore,
And crimes shall threat the guilty world no more...
The warring nations he in peace shall bind,
And with paternal virtues rule mankind. (*Ibid.*, p.33)

* Hail, great Physician of the world! all hail!
Hail, mighty Infant, who, in years to come,
Shall heal the nations and defraud the tomb!...
Thy daring art shall animate the dead,
And draw the thunder on Thy guilty head;
For Thou shalt die, but from the dark abode
Rise up victorious, and be twice a God! (*Ibid.*, p. 48)

The Babylonians and Persians expected a king-redeemer and hero-sage, who would establish a new age of happiness. The Chinese also believed that a great wise man would appear. The Hindus believed that the supreme God would reveal himself to humans and that ultimately would come a new world. The ancient Germans looked forward to the renewal of the present world. And the Druids of Britain expected the coming of the "Curer of all ills," whose symbol was the mistletoe (or Branch).

Likewise, in the earliest Egyptian texts are found prophecies proclaiming the coming of this Savior of the human race - prophecies that were already ancient. (Seiss, *The Great Pyramid: A Miracle in Stone*. New York: Harper and Row, 1973, p. 66. D. Davidson, *The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message*. London: William and Norgate, Ltd., 1936, pp. 369,528)

This Promised One was coming to confront the Legion of Lucifer head on. In the process, he would sacrifice his life. But also he would conquer death and restore what was lost.

Each individual on earth would be offered an opportunity for rescue. Indeed, one discovers that the whole world was waiting for these events.

A teaching device

We should not get the idea of a bloodthirsty God, demanding appeasement. Far from it, the Creator was to sacrifice His own Son for the benefit of humanity who were under the death penalty.

Why, then, was the sacrificial system set up? It was a teaching device, to help the father of the human race and his descendants understand the rescue plan.

The global practice of sacrificial rites is a proof of their common origin. It was always held that the institution of sacrifice was as old as the days of the first great father. The pagan world testified to this position. And they deemed it to be expiatory (atoning for man's wrongs). (George Stanley Faber, *Origin of Pagan Idolatry*. London: F. and C. Rivingtons, 1816, pp. 463-472))

Here is how it worked:

A person is sorry for a sin (wrong act) he has committed. He brings an animal for sacrifice to the altar. He lays his hands on the animal and personally takes a knife and kills it. He himself kills it. By laying his hands upon the animal, the wrong-doer now symbolically transfers his own guilt to the innocent victim — and the animal becomes, as it were, a substitute for him.

Of course the sacrifice itself could not rescue a person any more than staring at a picture of a salad could fill an empty stomach.

Rather, *The sacrificed lamb* was symbolic of the Coming One, who would at some time in the future — in real life — be “led as a lamb to the slaughter”. (Isaiah 53:7)

The *Jewish Encyclopedia* comments on this:

The laying of hands upon the victim's head is an ordinary rite by which the substitution and the transfer of sins are effected. In every sacrifice there is the idea of substitution: the victim takes the place of the human sinner. (*The Jewish Encyclopedia*, art., “Atonement, Day of”)

The substitute payment

An American television personality was stopped for speeding. As the officer wrote out the ticket, the celebrity handed him his driving license.

The officer, suddenly recognising him, exclaimed, “My wife loves your show. She watches you all the time. Here’s what I’ll do. I can’t tear up the ticket. The law must be enforced. But let me pay the fine for you. Here’s the \$50. Now please don’t speed again.”

You could say the message of the sacrificial system was similar. A person violates the laws of a holy Creator and he will face the penalty. The integrity of those laws must stand. But the Law-Giver Himself has a solution. He cares so much about His creatures that He will provide a way of escape for the guilty one, but in a manner by which the law remains valid.

The Deliverer – the Law-Giver Himself - will come to die for guilty man and free him from the curse of death.

Why not just say “you’re forgiven”?

At this point, someone will surely ask, Why would a Deliverer have to die? Why couldn’t God just say to people, “You’re forgiven?”

Okay, then. Think about this. What if a judge said to a car-stealer, a drug dealer, or a psychotic murderer, “I’m going to forgive you. Just try not to do it again.” What would happen to our society? There would be chaos, right?

That’s the situation with which our universe was faced.

The Creator will never be reconciled to sin, any more than a mother will be reconciled to a taipan snake that has killed her child. She loves her children too much! God has sworn eternal vengeance against sin. It’s too costly. It’s too deadly.

We just mentioned a traffic officer who fined a man for speeding, but then paid the fine. It had to be paid. That is what the Deliverer was coming to do. But he would do more than that. He would provide power for individuals to achieve the standard of right living, so we would not mess up the new world he has planned.

The sacrificial system in plain terms

Archaeology has shown that the sacrificial system was handed down and became part of the culture of all nations.

To repeat, the blood sacrifice of animals was the model through which to teach men and women concerning the future sacrificial death of the Promised One. It outlined the Creator's perfect plan for dealing with the “sin” problem.

We usually define “crime” as a violation of the laws of the land. By analogy, sin has been defined as violating the laws of God.

In simple terms, the sacrificial system was understood to signify:

- (1) The Creator’s purity in contrast to man’s impurity;
- (2) His eagerness to forgive their sins in response to their turning from them; and
- (3) His desire to rehabilitate their lives and win each person’s heart.

Acceptance would include one’s admitting of the wrong, as well as restoring whatever had been taken. (Numbers 5:6-8)

Why sacrifices?

Oh, come on, I hear someone say. Isn’t this a rather gory way to teach a lesson?

Granted, on first thought it may seem so. But consider now what the sacrificial system was designed to achieve in the heart of the wrong doer:

Firstly, man needed to feel a **HORROR** for wrong-doing, a desire to turn away from it.

Can you visualize a man shuddering as he gazed upon the lifeless form of that animal, realizing that his own act had just caused the death of an innocent creature?

The sacrificial act was a constant and vivid reminder of the terrible cost of wrong-doing. The death of the sacrifice drove home the painful truth that the result of sin is death. Wrong-doing causes death so irrevocably and inevitably that the Creator cannot merely overlook it. It was going to cost Him dearly to save men and women.

A *second reason* for the sacrifices was that mankind also needed **HOPE**. He must be reminded that his wrong-doing would one day cost the life of the innocent “Lamb of God”. The slaughtered animal represented the DEATH of the Coming One.

To perform the sacrifice was an act of *faith* and *acceptance* of future deliverance. It had to do with the restoring of broken relationships.

In summary

- The fact that the practice of these sacrificial rites was worldwide is a proof of their common origin.
- The institution of sacrifice is as old as the days of the original great father (Adam).
- The various nations testify to this position. So do the Hebrew Scriptures.
- The ceremony was a teaching device that showed the Creator would forgive human wrong-doing that was repented of.
- Each sacrifice shadowed out the future sacrifice of the Messiah.
- The ancient races looked forward to resurrection from death through him and the eventual restoration of all that was lost.

All this was based on the original prophecy.

The sacrificial rite was known to all ancient peoples. Just as lambs and oxen had been sacrificed from the time of Adam at Eden’s east border gate (Genesis 3:14 to 4:4), so later in China a yearly eastern Border Sacrifice was conducted, though its significance was no longer understood.

Plot to sabotage the rescue plan

Now put yourself in Lucifer’s shoes. He suddenly hears that the lineage of the woman, Eve, will produce the offspring which will ultimately destroy him.

So will Lucifer just stand by and let this happen? Not on

your life! Then what is he going to do to thwart this plan? Planet Earth is his territory now.

The rebel had been sure that the Supreme One would not trouble himself over the loss of a few people on a tiny planet at the edge of the universe.

But now – hearing that the Deity should come to this earth as a man, filled him with amazement and with fear. He could not understand the mystery of this great sacrifice. His selfish heart could not understand such love for the deceived race. He knew that by some means mankind would be enabled to resist his power.

He now felt uneasy.

He was determined to destroy all hope for man, to make this world not worth the effort. The mercy mission must never be carried out.

And so he hatched a plot to sabotage the rescue plan.

Well, the obvious thing to do is to kill off the line so that the seed cannot be born into the human race. So he begins to destroy the lineage when he has the first human child ever born (Cain) murder his brother (Abel). But this does not prevent the line continuing. Other children are born.

So he decides on a program of mind control. Wasn't he already successful against the first human pair? No sweat. He would get all the people under his power. And he would even overcome that promised Rescuer.

From that moment on, subsequent history would prove to be a story of *moves and countermoves*.

And every person on earth is involved – because our first parents involved us.

Now, as we uncover step by step the plan of the Lucifer Legion, you'll discover things that may send chills down your spine. Are you ready for this? Here we go...

8

The monotheism start -

DECOYS OF THE LUCIFER LEGION

“Sabotage that rescue plan,” he roared. “Those messages the hostages are receiving - do what you have to, but confuse them... garble them. Stop them getting through!”

When he first heard of the promise to snatch the hostages from his control, Lucifer had exploded in a rage. Then he and his miserable rebels held council to derail the rescue operation.

Deeply implanted in the human psyche was an awe of the Creator.

This needed to be dislodged... but how? In those days, direct anti-God propaganda would not work. There had to be a shrewder strategy. The problem was, humans had been created with a natural tendency to worship. So what could be done?

Of course! Why not re-direct that natural tendency!

What could not be extinguished, might, on the other hand, be corrupted. Even from his own experience Lucifer knew that corruption of the *best* is the *worst*.

Let man think he is still worshipping God, but carefully sneak under his nose some decoys... then slowly nudge the Creator out. Outright denial of His existence might come later.

* * * * *

Forty-two centuries down the track, we are witnessing Lucifer’s plot in its final stages... and being engineered with incredible success.

“One-God” worship a result of evolution?

Have you ever heard someone say that religion just evolved? Or that man evolved from magic, to religion, to science? That from an initial primitive worship of many gods,

religion evolved to the idea of just ‘one God’ (monotheism)? Truly, that’s what you’ll be taught today in many places of learning.

Well, George, we’ve been had! And all so as to get the evolution theory accepted. Okay, you deserve the truth, right? Then here it is. There is not a shred of evidence for this supposed progression from magic, to religion, to science. On the contrary, archaeology shows us there was *science from the very start* of human presence on earth. (Jonathan Gray, *Dead Men’s Secrets*. <<http://www.beforeus.com>>)

That’s the opposite from what the evolution theory predicted.

Same original culture, same religion initially

So what *is* the truth about religion? Well, you’ll recall that researchers on six continents have been discovering script in mankind’s “*First Tongue*” (chapter 4). And that the content of the translations, although not complete, suggests a *single* culture and religious belief system, worldwide.

Two common petroglyphs represent the names of deity - “EL” and “YAH”. “EL” represents the abstract form of deity - that which cannot be comprehended by man, while “YAH” is the Creator. Both concepts represent a single deity - One God - but recognise the aspects of “knowable” and “unknowable” deity.

A successful translation has been made of the entire top row of the Colorado inscriptions, reading, “YARE HA EL”, or “PRAISE THE LORD”.

Monotheism at first

This indicates a monotheistic religious belief at that *early time* when there was still a global language. It hints at an original faith inherited from the earliest ancestors.

The evidence shows that *MONOtheism lay at the root of all religions*, until shortly after 2000 BC – when monotheism began to degenerate into pantheism, polytheism and animism.

Careful archaeologists and historians (Horn, Faber, Rawlinson, Waddell and Budge, to name a few) insist from their discoveries that the earliest Sumerians, Iranians, Phoenicians, Egyptians and Indians were *monotheists*.

They recognised supremely *one only God*. They knew also that there was *one only Seed*, on whom the hopes of the world were founded.

In almost all nations, not only was a great god known under the name Zero, or Zer (“the Seed”), and a great goddess under the name of Ashta, or Isha (“the woman”). But the great god Zero is frequently characterised by some epithet which implies that he is “*the only One*”.

Popular theories cannot explain this. Nothing can account for such names and epithets, except the prior knowledge of the original prophecy... the prophecy of the “Seed” to be born of a virgin.

2 aspects of the one God

In the early period of Egyptian history, the one God appears under the two aspects, Heru-ur and Set. (This was similar to the Old Testament, in which God the Creator appears under two names, Elohim and Yahweh.)

In the original Egyptian *monotheism*, Heru-ur was the eternally *beneficent* aspect of the Creator, and Set was the aspect associated with *judgment*, correction and death. The hieroglyphic representation consisted of the face of Heru-ur, and the face of Set, being depicted as two aspects of one being. (Davidson and Aldersmith, *The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message*. London: William and Norgate, Ltd, 1936, p. 451)

These two aspects were later separated to form the Egyptian pagan deities, the elder Horus and Set.

The Coming One's attributes stolen for others

In the *earliest* Egyptian texts we are brought face to face with prophecies concerning a Messiah *who was to come*. It was held that “the teacher awaited since the creation of the world” had not yet been manifested on earth. His coming was to end in his sacrifice and bring about the regeneration of mankind.

The ancient Egyptian messianic prophecies refer to the Messiah as “The Lord of Death and Resurrection”.

In course of time these prophecies of the Messiah became paganised by the *substitution* of Osiris (the god of Vegetational Decay and Regeneration) and other deities. Osiris then *usurped* the attributes and functions of the promised Messiah that had been known in earlier Egyptian prophecy.

Only in the *late* Egyptian literature (from late in the 18th and early in the 19th Dynasty) did Osiris and other gods usurp the functions and attributes of the Promised One. (I. Davidson and H. Aldersmith, *The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message*. London: Williams and Norgate, Ltd, 1936, p. 526) That was after religious degeneration had set in well and truly.

But originally, the position of Osiris was not messianic. (*Ibid.*) Osiris was no more than an allegorical figurehead, a patron of corn, a personification of the agricultural seasons. (Stewart *The Witness of the Great Pyramid* London: The Covenant Publishing Co. Ltd, 1928, pp. 64,65) Much, much later *he became* “a god who had been originally a mortal and had risen from the dead.” (E.A. Wallis Budge, *The Book of the Dead* London: British Museum Publications, 1920)

And only then were the added attributes of the Promised One given to him.

Noted archaeologist Professor Budge points out:

The beliefs which were conceived by the Egyptians in their lowest states of civilization were mingled with those which reveal the existence of high spiritual conceptions. (Budge *The Gods of the Egyptians*. New York: Dover Publications, 1969 (reprint of the 1904 ed.), Vol. I, p.32)

Similarly, in the most ancient records of the Aryan language, we find indications that religious thought is higher, simpler, purer, as we go further back in time.

Purer faith at the beginning

Although modern Hinduism recognises a multitude of gods (possessing different influences on human affairs), yet the

Indian sacred books show that originally it had been far otherwise.

Speaking of Brahm, the Supreme God:

- Of Him whose glory is so great, there is no image.
(*Veda*)
- [He] illumines all, delights all, whence all proceeded; that by which they live when born, and that to which all must return. (*Veda*)
- He whom the mind alone can perceive; whose essence eludes the external organs, who has no visible parts, who exists from eternity.... The soul of all beings, whom no being can comprehend.
(*Institutes of Menu*)

In these passages there is a trace of pantheism, but the very language employed bears testimony to the existence among the Hindus at one period of a far purer faith.

Brahm (the one infinite and eternal God) is just the original Hebrew **Rahm** – with the ‘b’ prefixed, which is very frequent in Sanscrit words derived from Hebrew or Chaldee.

The Hebrew **Rahm** means “the *merciful, or compassionate One*”. But **Rahm** also means “the *Womb*”, or “the Bowels” as the seat of compassion.

Now we find such language applied to Brahm, as cannot be accounted for, except by realising that Brahm had the very same meaning as the Hebrew Rahm.

Thus we find the god **Krishna**, in one of the Hindu sacred books (when asserting his high dignity as a divinity, and his identity with the Supreme) using these words:

“The great **Brahm** is my **Womb**, and in it I place my foetus, and from it is the procreation of all nature. The great **Brahm** is the **Womb** of all the various forms which are conceived in every natural womb.”

It is very clear that **Brahm** comes from **Rahm** which means **Womb** or **Merciful One**. **Brahm** is just the same as **Er-Rahman** (“the *all-merciful One*”), a title applied by the Turks to the Most High.

Thus the Hindus, despite the deep religious deterioration seen today, once knew God as “*the God of mercy*”, that is, “*a just God and a rescuer*”. He was also called in India “*the victim-man*”. (And among the Buddhists he was commonly addressed as “*Savior of the world*”. (Mahawanso, xxxi “apud”. Pococke’s *India in Greece*, p. 185)

Furthermore, the meaning of *Deva* (the generic name for “God” in India) is similar. *Deva* originally came from the Chaldean *Thav* (“Good”). *Thav* is also legitimately pronounced *Thev* and in the emphatic form is *Theva* or *Thevo* (“the Good”). “Th” is frequently pronounced “Dh”. Hence Deva.

The “v” is frequently dropped (just as “novus” in Latin is “neos” in Greek). *Dheva*, or *Theva*, or *Thevo* becomes *Deva*. It also becomes *Deo* or *Devs* (“God” in Latin) and *Theos* (“God” in Greek), or *Theo-s* or *Thevo-s*. This reflects the passage in the Bible that says, “There is none good but One, that is God [*Theos* – the Good].” (Matthew 19:17)

Gradual increase in gods

Ancient textual evidence shows that the trend was to *increase* the number of gods as time passed, rather than decrease them. (Siegfried H. Horn, *Records of the Past Illuminate the Bible* Washington, DC.: Review and Herald Publishing Association, 1975, p. 12. Emphasis added)

It was only the later nations who were POLYtheists (worshipping many gods).

As an example of how far this trend has developed over the past 4,000 years, it is calculated that today the Hindu religion has 600,000 gods!

Now, are you ready for this? The story is fascinating.

In the next few chapters we shall discover how the original worship of a Creator who was behind the sun, moon and stars, degenerated into veneration of these visible heavenly bodies themselves.

We shall trace the scattering of mankind from a central point in Mesopotamia, to the ends of the earth. We shall see them take the same worship system everywhere, the gods of

each nation bearing the same functions and symbols and represented in the same way – although under different names.

We shall discover how the worship of human heroes attached itself to heavenly bodies, then later degraded into the worship of bulls, goats, cats and crocodiles and hawks and beetles. And how animal sacrifice was perverted into human sacrifice.

Part 3

AN IMPERSONATOR STEPS IN

9

Personating the dead -

THE “GODS” AND WITCHES STRATEGY

“Blast it!” Damon cursed and hurled his pen across the cement floor of his cell. His cell mate glared at him.

“Empty!” he said. Rising from his bunk, he lumbered across to his heavy grey coat and began frisking it.

“Ah!” He wrenched out another pen and slumped back onto the bed. He continued his letter.

“Because of racial fights,” he wrote, “I and some 80 to 100 other inmates are in constant ‘lock-down’.

“This means we each get fed in our two-man cell, get to showers twice a week! So we take bird-baths from the toilet daily. (Of course we wash it out first.)”

Signing his letter, he folded it neatly and stuffed it into an envelope.

Some outside help had been offered for his research. This would enable him to access more than the prison library could afford.

Damon turned to his cell mate. “Where did they come from?”

What are you talking about?”

“The various religions. How did they begin?” He leaned back and rolled them off. “I mean, there are so many of them... Buddhist... Aztec... Egyptian... Hindu... Zoroastrian... Oh, come on, they’re almost endless.”

Religion was furthest from his mind when Damon began the research. But now here he was, getting deeper into history... and some tantalising questions were emerging...

Independent origins?

Did the various pagan religions have as many different origins? In isolated parts of the globe, did each religion arise capriciously? Was each ritual, each set of deities, invented independently of every other?

He already knew the evolutionary world view on this... that any similarities were just *accidental*, of course!

Like worshipping the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, for example. They are so visible, right? And the Sun and Moon in particular are such obvious benefactors to the earth. So mightn't they attract grateful adoration... from anybody, anywhere... quite independently?

And various peoples might also agree in venerating the departed spirits of heroes, particularly those who had rendered essential service to their country. Well, er...

Oh, okay, that's clear! Now we know! Thank you Madhatter!

Seriously, though. Wouldn't it be better to go for *evidence*? Theories may sound so neat. But what about facts... evidence... reality?

All from one source – by design

Here goes then. As research penetrates into the most inaccessible portions of the world, it becomes evident that all men *diverged from one central point*. Human culture history is *a single connected story*. (This is comprehensively demonstrated in my book, *The Corpse Came Back*, chapters 5 to 16. See also *Dead Men's Secrets*, pp. 14-21)

A master of research on the origins of ancient religion was George Stanley Faber. He concludes:

The various systems of Pagan Idolatry in different parts of the world correspond so closely, both in their evident purport and in numerous points of arbitrary resemblance, that they cannot have been struck out independently in the several countries where they have been established, but must have all originated from

some common source. (George Stanley Faber, *Origin of Pagan Idolatry*. London: F. and C. Rivingtons, 1816, Vol. I, preface)

One fact emerges above the confusion. It is this. Amid all the seeming variety of paganism, there is an ***astonishing oneness*** and identity. We find a singular unity of design, globally.

Does this hint at an agreed plan? A unified purpose? Religions all different, yet the same?

An agreed plan? Oh, no, this can't be a conspiracy; could it be coincidence?

Wake up, Jack! All the various modifications of pagan mythology in every widely separated quarter of the globe originated ***from a common source***. In essence they are just ***one*** idolatrous system.

The ***uniformity*** between them all is striking. This ***uniformity*** needs to be accounted for.

Get this: although the deities bear different names from country to country, yet they are ***fundamentally one character***.

That's right. Not only do these various theological systems ***agree*** in what is *obvious* and *natural*, but also in what is *arbitrary* and *circumstantial*. There is such a detailed and regular agreement between them, both in *fanciful speculations*, and in *artificial observances*, that if you take the pains to thoroughly investigate the matter, you cannot avoid discovering their ***common origin***. There is the same original religious idea.

And even where a group has descended into barbarism, even this has not been able to efface the original impression.

This is almost uncanny, when you think about it. When Westerners entered the Pacific Ocean in the 18th and 19th centuries, they came upon vestiges of that ancient system still surviving among these distant islands. And when the American world was first opened to the hardy adventurers of Europe, they found that the local inhabitants from north to south venerated, with kindred ceremonies and ideas, the gods of Egypt and Hindustan, of Greece and Italy, of Phoenicia and Britain.

To their astonishment, the mythologies of all these different nations jointly formed *a single well-compacted* religious system.

Believe it. These various systems of pagan religion in different parts of the world correspond so closely, in (a) their obvious intention and in (b) numerous arbitrary details, that there is no way they could have been invented independently each in its isolated location.

The evidence shrieks at you. Their theology came *from a common centre*, to be established in every corner of the globe. That is clear.

There are only 3 ways this could have happened

Very well, you ask, how did this happen? There are only three ways, in which the various systems of Paganism – all in basic agreement - could have got started:

1. Either all nations agreed peaceably to borrow from one, after they had set up their various settlements.
2. Or all nations, after establishing their different settlements, were compelled by conquest and violence to adopt the superstition of one.
3. Or all nations were once assembled together in a single place and in a single community, where they agreed to adopt this form of religion. And afterwards, when they were dispersed, they each one carried off in their tribes the same religious speculations and practices, into the lands they colonized.

Think this through carefully. These are the only three ways in which the *worldwide agreement* of religious speculations can possibly be accounted for.

When you understand human nature, you can dismiss the first theory as incredible, and the second as both incredible and impossible.

That leaves us with the third. And this third scenario not only harmonizes perfectly with the general *claims* of these

religions, but it also agrees with *historical fact* attested in ancient writings.

Originally in a single community

The conclusion is that

- (a) all mankind were once assembled together in a single community, and that
- (b) they afterwards spread themselves in detached bodies over the face of the whole earth.

And, as it turns out, this scenario is confirmed both by ancient secular history and by the biblical account of Nimrod and the founding of Babel. (See Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 29)

The gods were deified human beings

So who were the gods these people revered? How did their ideas get started? Can the steps be traced?

Here's the first clue... their gods were *dead people*! Yes, the gods of the pagans were deified men and women.

Did you know that both among the Greeks and the Egyptians, the gods are described as having once reigned upon earth? The principle of *deifying* illustrious benefactors after death was openly acknowledged by both those nations. It formed the basis of one part at least of their popular theology.

Testimony to this fact

Hesiod (*Hesiodos*), an early Greek writer, lived around BC 700. He confirms that it was the custom to venerate the departed spirits of heroes. These were individuals who had distinguished themselves above their fellows. Or they had rendered essential service to their country.

And eventually a grateful posterity came to worship them as gods. (Hesiod, *Oper. et dier.* lib. i. ver. 120, 125. Platon. *Cratyl.* p. 398. *de repub.* lib. v. p. 468)

Hesiod informs us:

“When the mortal remains of those who flourished during the golden age were hidden beneath the earth,

their souls became beneficent Demons; still hovering over the world which they had once inhabited, and still watching as guardians over the affairs of men. These, clothed in thin air and rapidly flitting through every region of the earth, possess the royal privilege of conferring wealth and of protecting the administration of justice.” (Hesiod, *Oper. et dier.* lib. i. ver. 120-125)

This passage specifies two things:

1. that the gods were originally *mere men*, and
2. that the persons counted worthy of being venerated were they who flourished during the *Golden Age*.

Applying divine qualities to men

The ancient civilizations already recognised a Supreme God who had created everything.

But in time they took the attributes that were ascribed to that Creator, and began to apply those same qualities to various dead human heroes.

In this way, new “gods” *usurped* the honours normally ascribed to God Himself. Then as mortals increasingly came to be worshipped as gods, the direct adoration of the Creator was ultimately discontinued.

Hesiod’s information is confirmed by the Hebrew writers Moses and David: “And they called the people unto the sacrifices of *their gods*”, “the sacrifices of *the dead*”. (Numbers 25:1-3; Psalm 106:28)

Certain dead men were now called “gods”.

Accidental? Don’t believe it.

It was Lucifer’s plan to get this happening, right from the beginning, when he told the first leaders of the human race, “*You shall not surely die, but you shall be as gods.*” (Genesis 3:4,5)

Yes. For the people to worship dead heroes was planned by the Lucifer Legion from the very start. And now this strategy was being activated.

You see, the Legion of Lucifer was communicating direct with leaders of the people. Some of these leaders became mind

controlled stooges who had no idea of the agenda they were unwittingly serving.

Belief in contact with the dead

And so the deification of the dead would come to hold a prominent place in nearly every system of paganism. And from this practice would emerge a cleverly organized spin-off for the Lucifer Legion... getting mankind to think they could communicate with the dead. We shall see later how this developed into one of the biggest hoaxes of all time.

Is Spiritualism just trickery? Yes and no. It is true that trickery is often involved. But not always so. Genuine phenomena also occur. Sometimes real beings of human-like appearance are actually seen.

Today, such events are often called séances. This widespread belief in communion with the dead is practised today under the name of Spiritualism. And the ancient religions had séances too.

The question naturally arises, Who were these entities appearing visibly to humans? Were they gods who had once been humans? Or if they were not the spirits of the dead, then who in the name of truth were they?

The occult power behind world events

Honest skepticism is, of course, healthy. But are you ready for a shock? Everyone who honestly investigates Spiritism and phases of the occult with a degree of thoroughness comes to the place where he has to admit there is indeed a non-human power involved.

Again, you will find substantial evidence for this in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret* (chapters 6, 21 and 22).

Although invisible to us, other forces are indeed here and very active. There are evil entities and good ones. Some call them angels. The forces of the Lucifer Legion versus those loyal to the Creator.

In mercy, their forms are beyond the light spectrum, so that we are not able to see them. Nevertheless, they are, by condensation, capable of visibility. And in spiritualistic séances, this occurs.

Ancient prophets warned people that the human race was wrestling not against mere human enemies, but opponents who were not human – spirit enemies, diabolical and powerful. (Ephesians 6:11,12)

There is ample evidence confronting us that those miserable rebels - the Lucifer Legion – are deadly serious. They have a desire to control and manipulate human affairs. Satan himself is possessed by an unconquerable passion for *revenge*. And control.

Personate the dead

In séances, his evil agents play the ultimate cruel trick, impersonating the dead to their bereaved who grope for comfort. This gives them a direct line to the mind. Then it is but a short step to CONTROL.

“Oh, but messages from the spirit realm must be coming from my dead loved one,” I hear someone say. “Because they contain information that nobody else would know.”

Oh, yes? Are you sure that noone else knows those family secrets? If evil spirits are in another dimension all about us – out of sight but watching our activities all the time – do you suppose they might know as much as we do?

If these impersonators, these spirits, are willing to lie (as psychics themselves admit), they have all the cards – shrewdness, convincing information, a willingness to lie, and the advantage of being invisible.

Thousands today – it may be unwittingly – are playing games with the perpetrators of a giant cosmic hoax.

Concerning this practice, the Hebrews stood apart from the other nations. They were expressly forbidden to engage in any manner, in this pretended communication with the dead. (Leviticus 20:6)

Their prophets reminded the people: “The dead know not anything”; “their thoughts have perished” (Ecclesiastes 9:5,6; Psalm

146:4; John 11:11-14; Job 14:10-12,21) “and they cannot return to visit the living.” (Job 7:10)

They own the power structure

Wake up, Jack! The Legion of Lucifer has hijacked this planet. Should we be at all surprised that their forces have also permeated our politics, religion, science, the media, education and business?

How much of what we see occurring at the highest levels of international politics and in ordinary human affairs, can be attributable to this subtle control and interference in our lives by unseen and insidious forces?

You’d better believe it! At a deep level, many prominent politicians and others are automatons controlled by the Lucifer Legion.

DON’T BE FOOLED. Things are not always what they appear to be! Many key social policies are being dictated by spirit communicators. The Legion of Lucifer are the **REAL** force behind all the poverty, violence and corruption.

Ancient prophecies warn us that, as the final showdown approaches, the practice of “giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils” and “the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders” will become widespread. (1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Thessalonians 2:9)

In fairness, let it be noted that not all who are mixed up in spiritism are charlatans. A spirit medium may genuinely believe that he or she is in contact with the dead. The medium may have no idea of the agenda he or she is unwittingly serving - nor any suspicion that the voice or apparition is a fake... an impersonator! Having said that, I advise all to be wary of any “information” that is “channelled”. These very spirits in which you may be placing your trust, want nothing but your ultimate ruin.

Growing in power today

You don’t need me to tell you that today Satanism is experiencing an incredible revival. Interest in witchcraft continues to skyrocket among children – who are our future

population. Across America, for example, Satanic temples are filling with youngsters clamouring for instruction in summoning and conjuring. Today, more than 14 million children belong to the Church of Satan, thanks largely to the fictional boy wizard, Harry Potter, popularised in books.

Reason for deification of the dead: ultimate spirit control of humans

The Lucifer Legion's long-term strategy to corrupt the human race moved into top gear around 2200 BC, with their henchman Nimrod.

Nimrod. Yes, that was one of the biggest scandals in history. And indeed we shall go into that soon.

Anyway, it was at this time that the Legion of Lucifer engineered the first moves to have dead humans deified. Why? To enable Lucifer's mob to *impersonate* these deified ancestors (thus gaining *control* over their devotees) but with the long term aim of *impersonating* ANY dead loved ones – thus gaining widespread *control* over the bereaved.

And who were the first humans to be worshipped as “gods”? Would you like to know? The answer may surprise you...

10

Two golden ages -

THE GOLDEN AGE HEROES

“Hey, man!” Baggs was calling from his cell. Damon stopped quickly.

“You have to let me keep this book,” said Baggs.

Damon frowned. “No way. Others are waiting to see it. It’ll have to last many years. That’s why I covered it with plastic.”

Special information, that’s what!

Damon always liked history... but this... he’d never heard such things before. It was blowing his mind.

It’s funny, he thought. Sharper brain, duller palate.

Here I am, a professional chef for 13 years now – Italian/French cuisine. And the food in this prison palace is the same week in, week out: On Mondays it’s hot cakes... Tuesday it’s scrambled eggs. Same all the time – and I feel they purposely don’t season food in here, just to enhance my prison time! It’s my palate that’s suffering most!

Anyway, I’m so lucky to be getting this information from outside. It gives me a reason to go on.

Back in his cell, Damon lay back and turned the page. Two words leapt out at him: “Golden Age”. What on earth was that?

His eyes rested on the next paragraph... and his hair stood on end!

Our ancestral memory of the golden era

If we are to credit the collective testimony of all ancient races, man's early history was truly an incredible one. It was a Golden Age of advanced civilization, of original giants who had superior intelligence and technology. This appears to have been a universal truth, known to everyone in ancient times.

Hesiod declares that there was formerly an “age of heroes” far better than the men of his time (late 8th century BC), “who are called demigods, the race preceding [our own race] over the boundless earth.” (Hesiod, *Works and Days*, Loeb Classical Library, edited by Hugh G. Evelyn-White. London, England, and Cambridge, Mass., 1954, pp. 12-14, lines 158-160)

Sacred records affirm that at the very beginning (soon after the fall from Paradise) men possessed extraordinary mental abilities.

Beginning with the raw earth, they mastered a high level of civilization in just the first six generations of their existence. In that short time they were able to build cities, play complex musical instruments and smelt metals. Indeed, with their scientific complexes, these earliest men, it seems, were no fools.

We might well wonder to what degree they further developed and refined this technology in the final few centuries before the Great Flood struck. Were the miracles of science as common as they are now? A perfectly valid question, I think.

From research over twelve years, involving more than 30 countries, a compilation of one thousand ancient secrets of science and technology was presented in my book *Dead Men's Secrets*. And a companion to it, *64 Secrets Ahead of Us* was published more recently, cataloguing numerous ways in which the ancients surpassed us.

That Golden Age was an era of perfect health, social harmony and happiness. Until the Legion of Lucifer stepped in.

Oh, and while we're on it, will you please note that the mythology of the ancients acknowledged *two golden ages*?

Memory of the first Golden Age

The *first* Golden Age coincided with the period which immediately followed the Creation.

Thus prominent figures in the pre-Flood era from Adam to Noah were remembered with a certain degree of reverence.

The *Popol Vuh* (the sacred book of the Quiche Indians of Guatemala) would record:

The first race of men before the Flood possessed all knowledge; they studied the four quarters of heaven and the round surface of the earth. (Delia Goetz and Sylvanus G. Morley, *Popul Vuh*)

Memory of the second Golden Age

The *second* Golden Age coincided with the period which immediately followed the Flood.

Traditions would later describe survivors of the Deluge who were like gods - that is, they were members of a superior civilization, which ceased to exist some time after the Great Flood.

Egyptian records would contend that the reign of the “gods” before the First Dynasty was one of superior and miraculous powers.

So let’s draw the threads together.

1. The “gods” of later nations were men who had lived during the Golden Age.
2. There was a Golden Age (a) immediately after the creation and (b) immediately after the World Flood.
3. Therefore, those “gods” were members of the family of Adam in the one instance, then later, members of the family of Noah.

The individuals of these two primeval families may safely be regarded as the original and genuine prototypes of the “gods” which developed later.

In keeping with this, if we examine the legendary histories of the chief deities worshipped by the various races, we shall almost invariably find them replete with allusions to both the Creation and Paradise on the one hand and to the Great Flood and Noah’s Ark on the other.

Points of similarity between the two Golden Ages

The ancients were not ignorant of certain resemblances between the pre-Flood world and the world that arose from its ruins.

1. The first world

The first (pre-Flood) world commenced with a single man and woman – Adam and Eve. Although they had other children, they were chiefly memorable as being the parents of three notable sons (Cain, Abel and Seth) married to a triad of daughters.

According to racial memory, mankind was originally cradled in the garden and mount of an original paradise world. And from that central sacred “mountain”, all the earth was eventually populated.

Of Adam’s three sons, one (Cain) was distinguished from his brothers by a spirit more prone to daring and violence. Consequently, he was banished from his family. It was Cain’s descendants who became the first city builders and the innovators of high technology.

As for Adam himself, we know little of his character and actions, except that he was a gardener... as well as a sovereign of that earth which was wholly peopled with his own descendants.

We also learn that this new world even in its infancy saw the rite of sacrifice instituted. And Adam was associated with that first sacrifice. (See chapter 7)

2. The second world

The ancients recognised that in the above particulars the new, post-Flood world, more or less resembled the old.

The second world commenced from a single pair, Noah and his wife, who had three notable sons (Ham, Shem and Japheth) married to a triad of daughters-in-law.

That new world was also repeopled from a central, lofty, fertile region – the mountains of Ararat, in modern Turkey.

Strikingly, one of Noah’s three sons (Ham) seems to have been distinguished from his brothers by a more daring spirit and a greater propensity to violence. It was also Ham’s descendants who became the first city builders after the Flood and the innovators of high technology.

Meanwhile, Noah's general piety produced, however imperfectly, a sort of second Golden Age. In a sense, it was a renewed image, as it were, of the previous Paradise state, a period of innocence and goodness compared with the lawless times which preceded the Flood.

Such similarities between the pre-Flood world and the early post-Flood world were not overlooked by the emerging races.

WORLD AFTER CREATION

Adam
A gardener
Hill of paradise
Began in innocence
Instituted rite of sacrifice
Three notable sons
One (Cain) was rebellious
He built first city

He developed technology

WORLD AFTER FLOOD

Noah
A gardener
Hill of the Ark
Innocent living
Offered sacrifice at start
Three sons
One (Ham) was rebellious
He built first post-Flood city

He developed technology

In the former world, the chief personage had been *Adam*. In the new, post-Flood world, the chief figure was *Noah*.

It was the pre-eminence of both these men which would lead eventually to their elevation to a level beyond mere respect.

Adam, as the first man ever, was initially regarded as someone very special. And the next transition in the thinking of his descendants would be to regard him as a "god" of sorts.

Adam said to have reappeared as Noah

Then later, from the *similarities* between the two men, speculation would develop that perhaps Adam himself had reappeared in the person of Noah.

And since Adam was regarded as the great universal father of men, thus Noah became the second great father of mankind. (Similarly, the life forces which once animated Adam's three sons, were speculated to have again appeared in Noah's three sons.)

Ultimately, these two founding fathers of the two succeeding worlds would receive the same titles of honour. However, they were distinguished from each other as the first and the second or as the elder and the younger.

And over the centuries, where the knowledge of such a distinction came to be lost, a sort of mixed character would develop, whose deeds would refer partly to the age of Adam and partly to that of Noah.

And today, look where you like. You will find this mixture. Chinese cosmogony relates both to the Creation and to the Great Flood. The Hindu cosmogony relates both to the Creation and to the Flood.

Thus, in India, we find the first father, Adam, now reappearing as the second father, Noah (*Nu*), to be known as *Menu* (the Flood survivor) or *Buddha* (“great father”).

There was an older Menu, but there was another younger Menu, with whom this present world commenced, who was a reappearance of the former Menu, who bore the same name, and in whose triple offspring the three emanations again became incarnate.

Noah raised above Adam

Of course the Great Flood, fresher in the peoples’ memory, overshadowed the history of the Creation and the pre-Flood world.

For this reason, Noah eventually came to predominate as a “god” far above Adam, and Noah’s three sons came to be raised above the three sons of Adam.

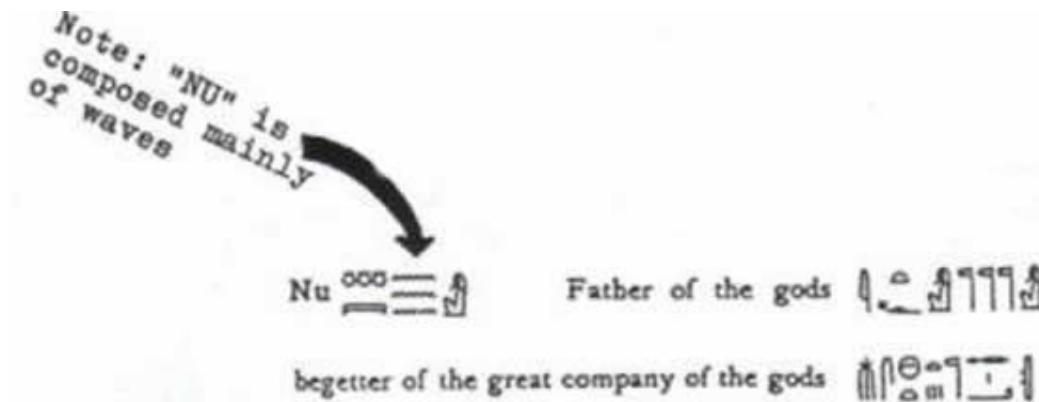
Eight Flood survivors became “gods”

So it was that ancient papyri of Egypt recorded that a person called *Nu* (a variation of the name *Noah*) was the begetter of the very gods of Egypt.

Nu was one of the original EIGHT (8) gods of the Egyptian pantheon. This agrees with the eight human survivors of the Flood in the book of Genesis - Noah, his wife, their three sons and their three wives. (Genesis 7:13)

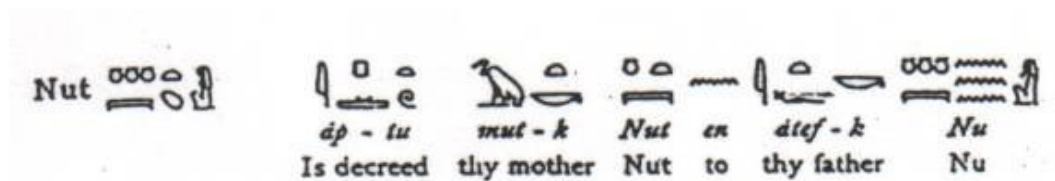
These eight were considered to be gods by having passed through and survived a judgment.

They were also considered gods because of their longevity, which their offspring did not inherit to the same extent. Here are the hieroglyphics:



Nu is directly connected with the *watery mass* (note the waves that help to make up his name); from this watery mass the gods came “in the bark” (the Ark?).

The *eighth* member of this company of gods was *Set*. Set occupied a place in the boat when they came from the waters at the creation (or dawning) of a new age. Set is called “*son of Nut*”. The *Nut* would be Noah’s wife, the *Nu* in the feminine gender, or the goddess who accompanied Nu on the voyage. Nut, as the mother of all living (as was Nu the begetter of the Egyptian gods in the masculine sense), was held in esteem among the gods and remembered as Isis.



Interestingly, *Shem* (Set?) was the son of Noah and his wife. In Hebrew, Shem’i-nith literally means “*the eighth*.” (David Fasold, *The Discovery of Noah’s Ark*. U.K.: Sidgwick and Jackson Ltd., 1990, pp.16,17, 194,195. E.A. Wallis Budge, *The Egyptian Book of the Dead*)

It would require a struggle not to see here the connection with the Flood as a perceived historical event on the part of the Egyptians.

Other heroes added later

However, *speculation is seldom stationary*. The idea that heroes of the pre-Flood world had become incarnate in the first heroes of the post-Flood world, was soon carried to a greater extent.

Later eminent persons might occasionally be added, and in fact *were* added.

Many a renowned figure was looked upon as a reappearance either of the great father or of a person of the sacred triad – even though in his lifetime no new world had begun.

Hence the titles of the “Golden Age” gods were bestowed upon him. So we find that instead of only *two* Menus or *two* Buddhas, there are *several* who came to bear those titles.

Yet, with all this, the original great father was not lost. We still see a Menu and a Buddha placed at the era of the Creation and a Menu and a Buddha ascribed to the era of the Flood.

The Hindu monads and triads, therefore, are composed of mere mortals - Adam and his triple offspring transmigrating into Noah and his triple offspring.

If you don’t believe in Adam, in Noah’s Flood or in the ancient prophecy of a coming Messiah – if you don’t grasp the fact that these men were as real as Julius Caesar or George Bush – then you will never get to understand what Buddhism, the Maya or the Greek legends are on about.

The Greek equivalent of the Sanscrit name *Menu* was *Nous*.

The name *Nous* was originally borrowed from the proper name of *Noah*. And it was applied to the Soul of the world, because the great father was deemed that Soul.

The big one

Now comes the blockbuster. This game of “similarities”

was about to trigger the greatest hoax of history... a most daring impersonation trick... launching a 4,000 year old scandal that affects our society today...

11

Nimrod the “messiah” -

THE “HORNED ONE” SEIZES CONTROL

“Here’s the best counterfeiting story you ever heard,” said Baggs.

“You ought to know!” piped up Damon. Baggs was serving time for counterfeiting. Anyway, it seemed he was way ahead of Damon on their joint research venture.

“Don’t you ever sleep, man?” teased Damon. “Anyway, what have you uncovered?”

“You’ve heard it said that truth is...”

“... stranger than fiction?” cut in Damon.

“Yeah, Hollywood should dramatise this. Not that they would. It’s so darn explosive, there’d be a violent reaction.”

“Man, don’t hold me in suspense,” urged Damon. “Spill it out or I’ll thump you.”

“Okay, here goes...”

* * * * *

Ahead of the dust cloud, twenty-two wild riders galloped in through the gates.

“Wiped out heaps more today,” shouted the one behind the leader. “But they’re spreading fast.”

The first rider, a dark man of noble bearing, who looked to be the leader, slid down from his mount. He raised his arms to lift off the headband. Towering from it were two crescent horns. Bull’s horns.

The roar of the villagers swelled to fever pitch. And was that music to his ears! He pushed through them and disappeared

inside. Such adoration... how he loved it! Soon he'd have them eating out of his hand.

The earth had been devastated and the population almost wiped out. Since the disaster, the climate had become unstable, vegetation struggling. Food was hard earned. Men and wild beasts competed for survival. Nimrod's hour had come.

* * * * *

We are about to uncover one of the most scandalous and bizarre sets of events in history.

Assembled in one region

The post-Flood world was still in its infancy. Population increase was not yet an issue, so separation was neither necessary nor desirable. The rudiments of all future nations were still *assembled together in one region* and jointly formed one moderately large community.

Here they agreed, by common consent, to build a city and a tower, as a visible rallying point on the flat plain. The stated purpose was to prevent their dispersion over the face of the earth.

Now begins a fascinating piece of history.

In those early centuries after the World Flood of 2345 BC, there was one vexing problem. Wild animals were multiplying faster than people. The rapid growth of the predators must have made life very dangerous for the first, straggling populations.

Enter Nimrod, a great grandson of Noah. The population at this time would be anywhere from 4,000 to 25,000 (See the bases for this calculation in Jonathan Gray's book *The Corpse Came Back*, pp. 75-77,107)

As Nimrod organized bands of men to hunt down and kill the fierce, marauding beasts, he established himself as the mighty "protector" of the people. This gave him great influence among the people.

Having emancipated them from their fear of the wild animals, Nimrod became the leader in secular affairs. He ambitiously built the first recorded post-Flood city, surrounding

it with a high wall. Thus the people were protected and Nimrod was able to rule over them.

Paganism is born

The Legion of Lucifer were watching. And they now saw their opportunity to revive their long-term strategy, which had been set back by the Great Flood. They had their man picked out and they knew he would do the job well.

If Nimrod had simply delivered the people from the fear of wild beasts, that would have been fine.

But when the forces of Lucifer entered the picture, events were to take a new twist. Here was their opportunity to bring the whole population under their control.

So the campaign was activated. Nimrod would be their front man.

It is important to remember that the Global Flood was fresh in the peoples' minds.

This had been a major cosmic catastrophe. It involved, among other factors, up to 30,000 volcanoes belching forth dust, steam, boulders and lava. And even as the Deluge subsided, rampant volcanism continued to play havoc. The thickening cloud cover deflected solar heat away from the earth. Temperatures were dropping. The weather remained wet, cold and miserable... largely without sunshine.

We should bear in mind that unlike today's Western world, there was, in those early times, a high general awareness of spiritual issues.

"See?" cried Nimrod. "God has ruined the world. He is to blame for the Flood. And now we have to put up with dangerous, rampaging beasts, freezing climate, little sun. Surely you can see, the Creator is a monster. I've had enough."

Nimrod was a man to heed. Already he was their hero. Hadn't he delivered them from the fear of wild beasts? He had built protective walls around their community. They were ready to listen.

"I have your interest at heart," declared Nimrod. "So forget God. You can't even see Him. Where does our warmth

and cheer come from? What brings life to our plants, makes our food grow? Of course, it's the SUN. If you want to honor something, I offer you the sun!"

A beam of sunshine broke through the thick cloud cover. It was welcomed with enthusiasm. Nimrod had them on his side.

And the seeds of SUN worship were sown. Through the *sun* symbol, Lucifer, whose name meant "*day star*" (sun) smugly imagined himself as the coming focus of worship. This would firmly establish him as the god of Planet Earth.

Bull symbol

Meanwhile, Nimrod was cultivating his reputation as "*The Mighty One*". From horned animals that he had subdued, such as the bull, the *horn* became a well-known symbol for power and might. And so, by degrees, the practice developed of calling Nimrod the "*The Horned One*". He was, after all, the first to wear on his head a band in which horns were set, symbolic of his power over beasts. And it is probably to this "*Kronos*" ("the horned one") that we can attribute the origin of present-day royal *crowns*.

Up to this time, extended families looked to their eldest male as their leader. Nimrod was the first to defy this patriarchal system and appoint himself over communities as ruler and king. In the Chaldean language, the same word that signified a *bull*, signified also a *ruler* or *prince*. Hence the "*horned bull*" came to be a symbol for "*the mighty prince*".

This play on words would, in time, give rise to the Assyrian *horned man-bull*, the Indian counterpart (the sacred cow), as well as the Egyptian sacred *Apis* bulls, whose female counterpart, the cow, would come to be worshipped as a goddess called *Hathor*.

Judges intervene against Nimrod

There was a sudden interruption to Nimrod's ambitions. This impressive Tower of Babel was struck and reduced to ruin. To make matters worse, the speech of his followers was suddenly confused. And groups began to uproot and move away.

At first in shock, Nimrod soon revived his close team and went after the closer scattered communities with promises to extend his protection to them.

Then, by force of arms (using men already strengthened by fighting beasts), Nimrod began his conquests of other communities. These brutal excursions extended as far as Libya, against groups who still followed the way of the Creator and were unskilled in war.

There were some who persuasively withstood his flood of arrogance. The ageing Shem (progenitor of the Semites) so convinced a tribunal of 72 judges in Egypt of the enormity of Nimrod's offence, that they pronounced the death sentence upon him. (Wilkinson, *Egyptians*. London: 1837-1841, vol. v. p. 17; Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, pp. 62-64)

Nimrod fled to the vicinity of modern day Rome, but was caught and executed.

The shrewd plan of Queen Semiramus

Nimrod's being cut down at the height of his glory was a great shock to his followers. Outwardly it halted the sun worship he had established.

It was a startling setback for the Legion of Lucifer. But they were not to be beaten.

Nimrod had married a commoner by the name of Semiramus. She was considered to be one of the most beautiful women on earth. But she was the pits. Perhaps no woman ever was more rotten than she.

The Lucifer Legion now switched their attention to her. How ideally suited was she for their plan!

Understandably, no one was more deeply concerned about Nimrod's sudden death than she. From an originally humble position, she had been raised to share with him the throne of Babel.

What, in this emergency, should she do? Was she to quietly forego the pomp and pride to which she had been raised?

No, indeed! Although her husband's death had given a rude shock to her power, yet her unbounded ambition was not to be checked.

It now took a higher flight. In life her husband had been honoured as a hero. In death she would have him worshipped as a god. If she played it right, instead of the public remembering Nimrod as a tyrant, she might persuade them to believe he was a god they should revere.

Using an ancient prophecy

Semiramus had fallen under the control of the Lucifer Legion. And she was shown the moves she needed to make.

The rumor would be spread that Nimrod had fulfilled the prophecy of the Coming One. Brilliant!

Well, he was a great hero, right? Hadn't he delivered mankind from the fear of the wild beasts? Hadn't he gathered them for safety into the first city? Had he not also delivered them from those spiritual relics of the Flood disaster – men like Noah, Shem, and so on?

And had not Nimrod been condemned by malicious judges in cahoots with Shem? Of course he had!

Her husband – great hero that he was - had freely sacrificed himself for the good of mankind. He was surely the Promised One!

As noted earlier, the world at large was familiar with the promise concerning the death of a Deliverer who would do good deeds before his death.

The prophecy stated that this “god-man” would be born of the “seed of a woman” (not the seed of a man), hence by a virgin birth. The prophecy also indicated that after his violent death he would rise to triumph against his enemies.

Semiramus would have Nimrod honored as that promised “seed of the woman” who had been prophesied to “bruise the serpent's head”; but who had to be, in the process, “bruised in the foot”. This expression “bruised in the foot” was understood as meaning that he was to die a violent death.

To have your head bruised would be the end of you! On the other hand, if bruised in the foot, you might be put out of action temporarily, but you could recover, right?

Now watch the play...

Here is one of the most astonishing pieces of true history
you will ever discover...

12

Semiramus plots her comeback -

THE PREGNANT LADY'S LIE

“Did it work? Are you pregnant?”

“You bet I am!”

“Do you think they’ll buy your story?”

“Of course they will! The public are ready. They’re waiting for the event. It will be a push-over.”

The widowed queen tossed the silk wrapper over her shoulder. “Just you wait and see.”

The counterfeit is hatched

So, let’s create the rumor and get back the power – what a lovely idea.

With boldness, she made the move. “Nimrod’s spirit has ascended to the sun,” she announced. And then came the punchline... a beam from the sun had impregnated her womb!

Semiramus – brazenly – claimed to be still a virgin. So it was that when a male child was born to her, she asserted the baby to be the promised Deliverer - actually her dead husband re-born to defeat his enemies. Smooth move!

Her child was named Tammuz. His birth date: December 25. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, pp. 91-103)

Are you following this? Before your head completely spins off your neck, let’s stop and see what had happened up till now. From hunting down animals, Nimrod had turned to hunting down defenceless people. His defiant and corrupt worship system had been open and public. His death was not that of a warrior slain in battle, but a judicial act, solemnly inflicted.

Nimrod’s dismembered limbs had been sent to the chief cities, probably those where his system had been established. And his sun worship cult was outlawed.

But hold your breath. Beautiful Semiramus was no idiot. She realised that to revive Nimrod's system publicly would be out of the question. The pure patriarchal faith was still fresh in the minds of men, and Shem, Noah's son, was still alive to rouse and rally the faithful for the cause of the Creator. This made open sun worship hazardous.

Okay, okay, extreme caution would have to be used. If her power over the people was to be recovered – if the dead hero was to be elevated to the status of a god – the process would need to begin secretly. Then only after she had gained enough supporters would it be safe to re-establish Nimrod's paganism openly.

Paganism restored under SYMBOLS

So what was going to happen next?

Well, we know what happened. They went under cover... so that the forbidden things were represented in public by something else. *Double meanings*... That was the game.

To this harlot's rescue came a high-powered religious think-tank. The priests, in return for favors, brainstormed what was to become known as the "Mysteries".

Under the seal of secrecy and the sanction of an oath, and by means of all the resources of witchcraft, tricks and magic, Nimrod's sympathisers were gradually enticed back to the outlawed system.

Under numerous hidden symbols, the sun cult was resumed.

How the "Mystery" was activated with double meanings

Those who were initiated would know that they were in reality worshipping the forbidden things, under these new symbols. But the outsider would not know. It would be a *mystery* to him!

In the Babylonian Mysteries, for example, they would name their sun god *Bel* – a word which could refer to the "*sun*"

or to the **“heart”**. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, pp. 187-191)

The devotees knew that they could not openly raise up images of the sun. That would be too obvious.

So in the double-talk of the Mysteries, they decided on the symbol of the **heart** to represent their worship. It was the very same word, you see: **Bel**.

The sneaky part was this. When an outsider questioned their use of the **heart** symbol in their worship, he was led to believe that the devotees were simply acknowledging the loving heart of the promised Messiah. Smooth talk.

But these devotees knew it was not **Bel** as **heart**, that they were worshipping, but **Bel** as the **sun**. To cryptically indicate this, they carved flames of the sun to encircle their “sacred heart” images!

So there was one explanation for the initiate... and another for the outsider.

That’s why, to give another example, you have the **circle of the sun** seen at the tip of Vishnu’s finger, as well as the circular tonsure of priests – **imitating the solar disc**.

The symbol could be explained to outsiders as the circle of a “seed” (remember the “Seed” of the woman prophecy?), but to the initiated as the “Sun”.

The outsider was not told what was really going on.

Semiramus was a shrewd girl. And she was to become the Great Mother of what would be termed by one modern writer as “16 messiah-gods”.

The skeptic may shout himself hoarse attempting to side-step this fact, but let him explain satisfactorily the **origin** of these “messiah-gods”.

They have a common origin

It was in the great scattering which ultimately occurred from Nimrod’s Babel center, that this single religious system was carried by the dispersing tribes to the ends of the earth. So, around the world, various religions arose with this same “christ” story.

Now, a careful study will reveal that although these “christ” legends vary so much, the points of similarity do show a common origin for them. There is compelling evidence that those many “christs” of legend are, in fact, one and the same person!

They are Semiramus’ parody of the universally expected Promised One.

The timing

We saw that the first prophecy concerning the coming Christ could be traced back as early as 4000 BC. (See chapters 5 and 6)

However, the many “christs” of paganism go back only to around 2200 BC. They originated at this place called Babel, in Mesopotamia. (See Jonathan Gray, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 27,30 and 31. <<http://www.beforeus.com/aliens.php>>)

It is to the event which occurred here that the religions of ancient Babylon, Egypt, India, the Maya and others owe their “christs”. These simply *mimic* the promise of the Deliverer who was to come.

Scrambling the message

Indeed, a “messiah” was worshipped in the pagan Mysteries. But it was the worship of a *bogus* messiah – the rebel Nimrod... and ultimately, also, his wife.

She, in setting up her husband as the *counterfeit messiah*, used secret, mysterious symbols to represent him, so that he could be worshipped through these symbols as a god.

And although such deceit was considered necessary at first, eventually this worship became widespread. Then, when it became powerful enough to take over a nation, it was pursued blatantly without risk. And images of the sun began to appear openly everywhere.

Semiramus had pulled it off – this miserable caricature of the truth. Nimrod’s blasphemous travesty was up and running.

But there was a price to pay for joining it. Members had to

tell Semiramus' priests everything they ever did wrong. It was called the Confessional.

After telling all, the followers were scared stiff that the priest might expose them. This way the "mother of harlots" maintained control of the people with an iron fist.

Why she succeeded

How did she pull this off? Four factors helped Queen Semiramus:

1. Nimrod's popularity
2. The desire of the people to keep him in their memory
3. Semiramus' extraordinary beauty
4. The fact that many kings had become subservient through Nimrod's conquests. She went to one after another, offering her favors to them. And in return, they furthered her self-conceived counterfeit system of religion, which gradually spread to the ends of the earth.

This is why every pagan religion in every country, from South America to Japan, carries *identical symbols and festivals* to a very marked extent, even to this day. What a woman!

Just see how the Legion of Lucifer had triumphed! This way, they would divert millions from the hated rescue plan.

Lucifer is shrewd. He makes black look so white, you can hardly tell the difference between the fake and the real. That's how counterfeiters work.

In time, statues appeared of Semiramus holding her husband/son, Nimrod, as the sun god. The halo around his head indicated his asserted relationship with the sun.

At first, there was no intention for the mother herself to be adored. She was used chiefly as a pedestal for the upholding of her "divine" son, to present him for adoration by mankind.

However, that which most appeals to the senses must make the most powerful impression.

Adoration of the queen follows

According to the records, the sun-burnt Nimrod was Negroid in appearance. But the physical beauty of Semiramus

was legendary. On one occasion her beauty is reported to have quelled a rising rebellion among her subjects. She suddenly appeared among them – and the admiration excited by that appearance led to the erection of a statue in her honour. (Valerius Maximus, lib. ix., cap. 3, leaf 193, p. 2)

Some time after her death, Semiramus herself would come to be worshipped in different countries as *Isis*, *Venus*, *Aphrodite* and so on. In China she was called *Shing Moo* (Holy Mother of China). In Phoenicia she was *Ashtoreth*. In Asia Minor she became *Diana* the huntress (wife of the famous hunter of Babel), sporting a tiered Tower of Babel headpiece.



A statue of the goddess Diana (note the Tower of Babel headdress)

One of her names was *Astarte*, or *Ishtar* (Easter), which simply means, “woman”. And her devotees would bake cakes to

her, with the “+” symbol (the “+” representing the “T” for Tammuz, her child) stamped on the cakes (cross buns). “*Queen of heaven*” became a popular title for her.

In Egypt she was also styled **Hathor**, in her role as the one in whom dwelt all the fullness of the Godhead. To point out this great goddess-mother, in a pantheistic sense, as at once the Infinite and Almighty one, *and* the **Virgin** mother, this inscription was engraven upon one of her temples in Egypt: “*I am all that has been, or that is, or that shall be. No mortal has removed my veil. The fruit which I have brought forth is the Sun.*” (*Bunsen’s Egypt*. Vol. 1. London, 1848, pp.386,387)

Nimrod under different names

As the tribes were forcibly scattered from the Mesopotamian region, they carried to the ends of the earth this belief system of Nimrod. Each group worshipped the same fake “messiah” child in his mother's arms, under different names, depending on the language.

So, in different countries, the Nimrod saga was adapted under the names of **Baal**, **Bacchus**, **Saturn**, **Osiris**, **Adonis**, **Tammuz**, **Horus**, and so on – a whole string of synthetic messiahs. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*.)

It was developed into a promiscuous and sadistic system that appealed to the basest of human instincts. That was a secret of its success. Like a virus, it took over the world - and survives in the various pagan religions to this day.

There you have it, the origin of those pagan “messiah-god” myths. They resulted from the hijacking of a well-known prophecy.

Oh, I hear someone asking, What then about the story of Jesus Christ? Is that nothing more than another adaptation of these Messiah “myths”?

An excellent question. And we shall pay special attention to it, as we move into later chapters.

Nimrod as the “Hidden One”

Meanwhile, just get your mind around the subtlety of these Nimrod myths...

In Egypt, one of Nimrod’s titles was *Osiris*.

Osiris was mystically concealed by being represented under the form of a young bull, or calf, *Apis*. Why? Because *apis* means “to cover”, “conceal”. The *Apis* bulls represented “the hidden one”.

And why “the hidden one”? This simply refers to Nimrod’s real identity as the one being worshipped under the cover or concealment of a bull symbol. A bull was one of the wild beasts that Nimrod the hunter had subdued. (See chapter 11) And, as we noted, the worship of the outlawed Nimrod was “hidden” from all except those who were initiated into the Mysteries.

How Nimrod became identified with Noah

As time passed, it became a favourite ploy to identify Nimrod with the attributes of earlier heroes.

For example, in worshipping him under the name *Osiris*, the devotees added aspects of Noah’s life. There were different periods, in different places in Egypt, when the fate of *Osiris* was lamented (commemorating the lamenting of Nimrod’s death); and at one time there was more special reference to the personal history of *Nimrod* the hunter, and in another to the awful catastrophe through which *Noah* passed.

In the festival known as “The Disappearance of Osiris”, *Osiris* was “shut up in his coffin”, which was set afloat on the waters on “the 17th day of the month Athyr” (Plutarch, *de Iside et Osiride*, vol. ii, p. 336, D), which was the second month of the patriarchal year. This agrees precisely with the Genesis record of the date Noah entered into the Ark: “...in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month”. (Genesis 7:11)

Also, the length of time that *Osiris* (otherwise *Adonis*) was believed to be shut up in his coffin, was identical to the time Noah was confined to the Ark, a whole year. (Apollodorus, lib. iii, c. xiv, vol. I, pp. 356,357. Theocritus, *Idyll* xv, ll. 103,104, pp. 190,191, *Poetae Graeci Minores*)

The most learned explorers of Egyptian antiquities, such as Sir Gardiner Wilkinson, admit that the story of Noah was mixed up with the story of **Osiris**. (Wilkinson, *Egyptians*, vol. iv, p. 340)

There were annual 40 day festivals of mourning for the slain Nimrod (have you heard of Lent?), followed by the **Ishtar** (Easter) festival, which celebrated his return to life.

So, by a mingling of symbols, Nimrod (as “**the lamented one**”) eventually came to be worshipped alongside the fish god **Latus** (known as “**the fish of sorrow**”) who had been plunged into water, as it were [died], but who later returned from the water [re-born].

Nimrod, said to have returned to life as Semiramus’ new-born son Tammuz, was thus identified with the earlier hero Noah, who came out of the Ark to a new life.

How Semiramus came to be identified with Eve

Similarly, to make out the full majesty of **her** character, and to glorify her, Nimrod’s wife **Semiramus** was, in the Mysteries, looked upon as the mother of mankind in a previous life, and thus identified with **Eve**.

Therefore, although the son she bore in her arms was represented as he who was born to destroy death, yet this mother was often represented with the very symbols of Eve who brought death into the world.

The name “**Eve**” (meaning “**the mother of all living ones**”) was explained to mean “**the mother of all the regenerate**”, and Eve was glorified as the authoress of spiritual life.

In her role as the mother of “mankind”, it became easy to identify Eve with Nimrod’s wife, who was the actual “mother of the gods”, that is, “mother of all the deified mortals” (that is, the originator, or mother, of this Mystery religion that deified dead men).

The lust of the eyes

In the pagan Mysteries, one of Eve’s names was **Rhea**. **Rhea** in the active tense means “**the gazing woman**”. But **Rhea**

in the passive means “*the woman gazed at*”, that is “*the beauty*”. In this connection, we recall that Nimrod’s wife was famous for her beauty.

So Eve, *the Gazing Woman*, was linked with Semiramus, *the Woman Gazed At*. And thereby the two were amalgamated.

You may wonder, how did Eve get this name “Gazing Woman”?

Well, the book of Genesis records that when Eve wandered into the domain of Satan and gazed upon the forbidden tree, she found it “pleasant to the eyes”. (Genesis 3:6) She rebelled against her Maker, thus severing herself from the Life-Giver. Consequently, death entered into the world.

The Phoenicians explained that *Rhea* (“gazing woman”), through contact with *Kronos* (“Satan”), brought forth a son who was called “*Death*” – thus linking this “mother of gods and men” with our Mother Eve. It was as “*the gazer*” upon the forbidden fruit that the mother of mankind “conceived” by Satan to bring forth that deadly birth, death. It was through her *eyes* that the fatal connection was first formed between her and Satan, under his disguise as a *serpent*, when he enticed her to do his bidding.

It is startling to discover that the serpent’s name “*Nahash*” or “*Nachash*” as it stands in the Hebrew of the Old Testament means “*to view attentively*”, or “*to gaze*”. (*Strong’s Concordance* No.5172 – “diligently observe”)

The book of Genesis states that “when the woman *saw* that the tree was good for food, and pleasant to the *eyes*...she took...” (Genesis 3:6). Here, then, is the pedigree of rebellion and death: “Lust, when it had conceived, brought forth sin; and sin, when it was finished, brought forth *death*.” (James 1:15). Thus, among the Phoenicians, the son of *Rhea* came to be called the “*god of death*”.

Eye of the vulture

A creature noted for its sharp sight is the vulture. Thus, the Egyptian *Maut* (or *Mut*, or *Mu*) was symbolised either by a *vulture* or an *eye* surrounded by vulture’s wings.

So under the name ***Maut*** (or ***Mu***), meaning “***mother***”, the mother’s distinguishing decoration was the vulture head-dress. And we see ***Maut*** wearing a vulture on her head.

It could be mentioned in this connection that in Hebrew ***mawet*** means “***death***”. Similar words meaning death in other Semitic languages are: Akkadian: ***mutu***; Syriac: ***mauta***; Arabic: ***maut***. It was understood that the first woman was linked with the introduction of death.

In any case, the eye surrounded by a vulture’s wings showed that the great Mother in Egypt was known as “***the gazer***”. This was clearly borrowed from Babylon, where the name ***Rhea*** signifies ***both “a gazing woman” and “vulture”***.

This explains how the “virgin mother”, Nimrod’s wife, came to be worshipped under the symbol of the vulture.

Interestingly, in Greece, under the names of ***Athena***, ***Minerva*** and ***Ophthalmitis***, she was called “***goddess of the eye***”, and wore a helmet with two eyes or eye-holes, in front of the helmet.

This ***Gazing Mother*** has been traced all over the earth, even as far as China.

13

Khem, Menes and Hermes -

HOW EGYPT GOT STARTED

Below the hot desert, at Sakkara, Egypt, my wife Josephine and I descended into the cool void of an ancient tunnel more than 100 feet deep under the sand. This was not open to the public yet - if it ever would be.

And above this subterranean passage a series of extremely large pits extended deep into the earth - perhaps 60 feet by 40 feet, by 100 feet deep - much larger than any burial chambers.

Later, pointing to one of the pits, I asked a guide, "What do you think this is?" He replied, "Oh that's a tomb!" (to bury someone in, of course!)

Bless his heart, but what nonsense! These were not built as tombs. If they were, they would have been constructed underground and they certainly would not have been so incredibly large.

These massive structures extend to well above ground level, which indicates that they were not hidden, as were tombs. Because the ancient Egyptians buried their dead with so much valuable material and provisions for their "afterlife", plundering of tombs was always their biggest fear.

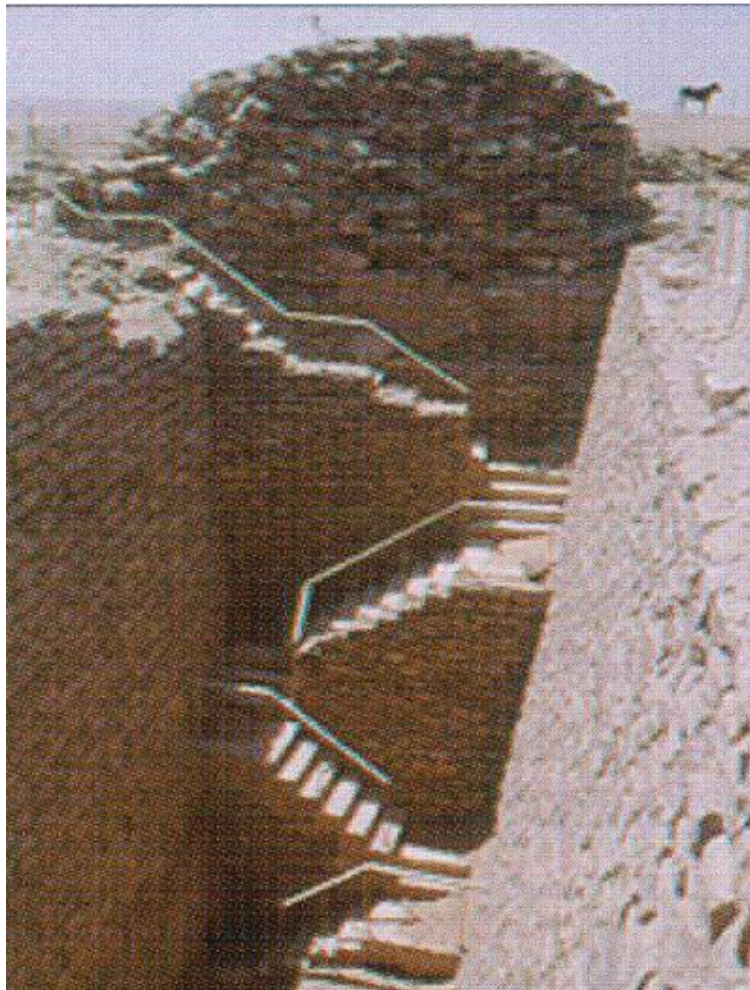
Therefore, we know that these massive pits had another purpose.

Also, in the cities of other ancient civilisations, whenever large bins such as these were uncovered, they were recognised as "storage bins", but in Egypt, it seems, the scholars tend to term everything they find a "tomb".

Egypt is, indeed, a land of romance and mystery.

Today contradictory theories rage concerning the origin of the Egyptians. This is because one of the world's oldest

documents, written soon after the founding of Egypt - and which contains some valid answers - is generally ignored.



Descending into subterranean passages, Egypt

The most accurate of all documents is by-passed

Professor W. F. Albright, one of the leading authorities on archaeology, called it “an astonishingly accurate document.” (W.F.Albright, *Recent Discoveries in Bible Lands*, p.4)

He was speaking of the ancient “Table of Nations” in the book of Genesis.

This document stands in a class by itself when compared with other ancient documents for meaningful transmission of information. It is infinitely superior. It does not bear the marks

of the superstitious, the magical or the grotesque, which occur in so many ancient writings. It tells a simpler, more coherent story.

In fact, Genesis explains where all the time is, in ancient history. It gives mathematical documentation. And if, as now appears from archaeological research, it is a valid historical document, then it is truly the yardstick by which the time framework of all ancient world history can be measured.

The majority of Egypt's population today is Semitic, being Arabs. However, the original settlers were Hamitic.

We noted that all pagan religions of the world are basically one. Their roots go back to the same original event... the pregnant queen's lie.

Let's examine the origin of just one of these cultures – the Egyptian – to illustrate its link with Nimrod.

3 key names

It may surprise you to learn that information concerning the *founding* of Egypt, as well as the approximate *time frame* for this event, can be known with some certainty.

Three key names upon which early Egyptian history pivots, are *Khem*, *Menes* and *Hermes*. Menes was also known as *Mizraim* (meaning “*the embanker*”).

These are not fictitious characters, even though they were later deified by the superstitious Egyptians. They were real people who actually lived. And their names offer us clues to the founding of Egypt.

1. Egypt = The land of Ham

Egypt was anciently known as the land of Khem. *Khem* (i.e. *Ham*), means “the burnt one” as in relation to the sun. Ham was reputed to be dark-skinned.

Ham was *Nimrod's grandfather*. (Genesis 10:6-8)

Some of Ham's descendants peopled the continent of Africa. There are African tribes that still trace themselves back traditionally to *Ham*. For example, the *Yoruba* claim to be descendants of Nimrod, grandson of Ham. The *Libyans* are usually traced back to Lehabim, a son of Mizraim, son of Ham.

And the *Egyptians* were direct descendants of that same Mizraim.

It is therefore possible that all of Africa, despite different shades of color among its native populations, was initially settled by various members of this one Hamitic family.

Egypt was not only named for a member of Ham's family, but, in fact, Khem (Ham) was in later ages openly worshipped in Egypt, in connection with the sun. (Bunsen, *Egypt*, vol. i. p.373)

The other two persons mentioned earlier - Menes and Hermes – were two of Ham's sons.

Egypt was covered by water

Diodorus informs us that in earliest times "Egypt was said to have been not a country, but one universal sea." (Diodorus Siculus, lib. iii. P.106) Plutarch also says that Egypt was sea. (*De Iside*, vol. ii. P.367)

Herodotus records that in the reign of the first king, "the whole of Egypt (except the province of Thebes) was an extended marsh. No part of that which is now situated beyond the lake Moeris was to be seen, the distance between which lake and the sea is a journey of seven days." (Herodotus, lib. Ii. Cap.4)

Thus all of Lower Egypt was under water.

This situation was due to the unrestrained flowing of the Nile, which "formerly washed the foot of the sandy mountains of the Libian chain." (Wilkinson, *Egyptians*, vol. i. P.89) In fact, the Nile was called Ocean, or Sea. (Diodorus, lib. i. P.8)

Before Egypt could be fit for human abode it was indispensable to set bounds for the overflowing of this Sea (the River Nile).

2. Menes (Mizraim) "embanks" the Nile

Enter Menes. There is very good reason to believe that *Menes* was none other than one of Ham's sons, also known in the book of Genesis as *Mizraim*.

Menes (Mizraim) was *Nimrod's uncle*. (Genesis 10:6-8)

When *Menes* led a colony into Lower Egypt and settled it there, he raised great embankments to enclose or confine its waters.

Hence this name was given him: Metzr-im (Mizraim) - which signifies “*The encloser or embanker of the sea*”.

This is still the name which the Arabs (Egypt’s modern inhabitants) give to all of Egypt - *Musr* or *Misr*.

Names always tend to become abbreviated in the mouths of a people. Thus “the land of Misr” is simply “the land of the embanker”.

The “embanking of the sea (the enclosing of the Nile within certain bounds) was the making of it as a river, so far as Lower Egypt was concerned.

Thus a later king of Egypt (as the representative of Mizraim) was able to proudly boast, “My river is mine own, I have *made it* for myself.” (Ezekiel 29:3)

When we examine the doings of Menes (the first historical king of Egypt, according to Herodotus, Manetho and Diodorus), and compare what is said of him with this simple explanation of the name Mizraim, the result is illuminating.

Wilkinson describes the work which brought fame to that first king:

Having diverted the course of the Nile, which formerly washed the foot of the sandy mountains of the Lybian chain, he obliged it to run in the centre of the valley, nearly at an equal distance between the two parallel ridges of mountains which border it on the east and west; and built the city of Memphis in the bed of the ancient channel. This change was effected by constructing a dyke about a hundred stadia above the site of the projected city, whose lofty mounds and strong EMBANKMENTS turned the water to the eastward, and effectually CONFINED the river to its new bed. The dyke was carefully kept in repair by succeeding kings; and, even as late as the Persian invasion, a guard was always maintained there, to

overlook the necessary repairs, and to watch over the state of the embankments. (*Egyptians*, vol. i. P.89)

Thus we see that **Menes**, the first acknowledged historical king of Egypt, accomplished the very achievement indicated by the name **Mizraim**. This strongly implies that Menes and Mizraim were simply names for the same person.

3. Hermes (Cush) – founder of Egypt’s religion

We are talking here about a powerful family in the early history of Egypt. While the royal dynasties commenced with Menes, one of his brothers set up the Egyptian religious system.

This other son of Ham, named **Cush** (or **Her-mes**) was to figure even more prominently in Egyptian history.

Cush was **Nimrod’s father**. (Genesis 10:8)

Celebrated as “the divider of languages”, “the numberer” and the “interpreter of the gods”, **Hermes was the real concocter of the Chaldean “Mysteries”** which his son Nimrod propagated by force and power among the Middle Eastern nations shortly prior to 2000 BC.

A little later, it was Nimrod’s widow Semiramus who revived, refined and popularised this religion, until it took Egypt by storm.

In fact, in Egypt the books of Hermes would come to be regarded as the divine fountain of all true knowledge of the Mysteries.

Jamblichus says that Hermes was the god of all celestial knowledge, which, being communicated by him to his priests, authorised them to inscribe their commentaries with the name of Hermes. (Wilkinson, vol.v., chap. Xiii. pp.9,10)

The principal books of this Hermes, according to Clemens of Alexandria, were treated by the Egyptians with the deepest respect, and carried in their religious processions. (Clem., Alex., *Strom*, lib. Vi., vol. iii. Pp.214-219)

Evidence indicates that the Chaldean tongue was a diplomatic language in Egypt. “**Her**”, in Chaldee, is synonymous with “**Ham**”, or “**Khem**”, “*the burnt one*”.

(It might be noted that the well-known Egyptian god **HOR-us** (identified with the sun) is the same as “**Her**” (“*the hot or burning one*”).)

“**Mes**” is from “Mesheh” or “Mesh”, meaning “*to draw forth*”, or “*to bring forth*” (Bunsen, vol. i. *Hieroglyphic Signs*. Append., b.43. p.540), as applied to birth (Hislop, p.25)

Hence the familiar pharaonic name **Ramesses** means “*the son of Ra*” (or the sun); and **Thoth-mes** means “*the son of Thoth*”.

The point is that **Her-mes** simply means “*the son of Her (Ham)*”, “the burnt one”.

In time, the highly popular Hermes, along with other now-dead men and women “heroes” of the Hamitic line, were elevated to the status of gods.

And, in the double talk of the Mysteries, Hermes came also to be identified with an earlier pre-Flood hero, Enoch, adopting his attributes. In fact, three early notables were eventually given this name, Hermes.

Very clear-cut beginnings to Egyptian history

So here we have two brothers – sons of Ham – as prime movers in the establishment of the Egyptian nation.

If this conclusion is correct, then what becomes of the theory that Egypt was ruled by dynasties thousands of years before the reign of Menes?

It turns out that Menes, the first king, was none other than Mizraim, the grandson of Noah himself, who resettled the earth after the World Deluge.

And Hermes, the originator of Egyptian state worship, was none other than Cush, the father of the infamous Nimrod, ruler of Babel – and likewise a grandson of Noah!

Prior to that time Egypt was uninhabitable. The waters of the Great Flood were still upon it.

The chronology of the book of Genesis sheds surprising light on this dark part of the history of the world. It informs us:

“And the sons of Noah, that went forth out of the ark, were Shem, and **Ham** [“the burnt one”], and Japheth....

“And the sons of Ham; Cush, and **Mizraim** [“the encloser or embanker of the sea”], and Phut, and Canaan....

“And Cush begat **Nimrod.**” (Genesis 9:18; 10:6,8)

Egypt's dating

The question will surely be asked, How long ago was all this?

There is good scientific evidence that the Great Flood occurred in the year 2345 BC. (See Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 27; also Jonathan Gray, *The Corpse Came Back*, chapter 22). After the Flood, the Nimrod conspiracy can be dated, although a little less precisely, at around 2200 to 2100 BC.

And the colonisation of Egypt occurred within this same general period. (*Ibid.*, pp.116-117)

Such facts will certainly challenge the popular dating of Egyptian history.

But to say the least, Egyptian chronology is in a chaotic state. Scholars have tangled themselves in knots over this for more than a century. As Alexander Hislop observes:

Now it is worthy of notice that, though Herodotus vouches for the fact that at one time there were no fewer than twelve contemporaneous kings of Egypt, Manetho, as observed by Wilkinson (vol. i. p.148), has made no allusion to this, but has made his Thinite, Memphite, and Diospolitan dynasties of kings, and a long etcetra of other dynasties, all successive!

The period over which the dynasties of Manetho extend, beginning with Menes, the first king of these dynasties, is in itself a very lengthened period, and surpassing all rational belief. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, p. 292)

We have dealt with this dating mess and its solution in the second book of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 30 and 31. ([<http://www.beforeus.com/aliens.php>](http://www.beforeus.com/aliens.php)) (See also Appendices B and C of this present work.)

How mixed up so many of us get when we ignore the best information sources on this planet! And here come two more popular misconceptions – and how they got started...

14

“Cycles” and reincarnation -

DEAD-END ROAD!

“Dead end!” I exclaimed.

In the hot north-west of the Western Australian desert I stopped the car. Steam was coming from the radiator. The tank was almost empty. I turned off the motor.

“Well, that’s fine,” said my travelling companion. “Didn’t that sign back at the intersection say “BROOME – 40 KM”?”

“It surely did... and now, 20 minutes later, here we are.”

“Just an abandoned homestead,” observed Frank.

“You know what?” The truth suddenly dawned on me. “I have a sneaking suspicion that that road sign at the intersection was meant to face the other way. Did you notice it had been propped up. Probably had been knocked over... and whoever stood it up again pointed the “BROOME” sign down this dead-end road.”

“Then we should have taken the other turn.”

“Got it!”

We had followed the sign, come down this dead-end road for petrol, and in Frank’s words, we’d “been done!”

This we would survive. But there’s a dead-end road that millions won’t survive. Its signpost says, “REINCARNATION”.

I submit it with respect. Someone’s in for an awful shock! And here’s how the mistake began...

The speculations begin

We saw in chapter 10 that the similarities between the pre-Flood world and the early post-Flood world were not overlooked by the emerging races.

But some in their imaginings went further – to speculate that Adam of the first world had reappeared as Noah in the second world.

However, the speculations of Nimrod's mythologists did not stop with a succession of two worlds. From the real succession of two similar worlds developed the new idea of an endless succession of similar worlds.

I am going to share with you some information that is, so far as I am able to judge, the sole satisfactory and consistent explanation of ancient mythology.

It was well known to the ancients that the first world was destroyed by a Global Deluge. They were also aware that a second world arose by a sort of new creation out of its ruins.

But their speculative genius did not rest satisfied with this simple truth. They added, to an acknowledged and notorious fact, a specious kind of analogical reasoning.

How they speculated a cycle of destructions

Faber, in his monumental work *The Origin of Pagan Idolatry*, clarifies it well:

Such being the close analogy between the histories of the two worlds, a fresh theoretical refinement was built upon it. The doctrine of a *mere* succession of worlds was heightened to a doctrine of a succession of similar worlds. Each mundane system was thought to present an exact resemblance of its predecessor. The same persons re-appeared in new bodies; the same parts were acted by them afresh; the same deeds, whether good or bad, were repeated.

The appointed circle being run, the four ages of increasing depravity having reached their termination, again that awful catastrophe takes place; which, resolving the elements into their original chaos and blending in one common destruction the minor hero-gods and their votaries, leaves only the chief of those gods sleeping in the deep silence of perfect solitude. But to destroy is merely to create afresh: a new world springs from the chaotic mass; a new great father

appears; a new triad of hero-gods emanates from his substance; and the eternal wheel again rolls forward.
(George Stanley Faber, *Origin of Pagan Idolatry*. London: F. and C. Rivingtons, 1816, Vol. I, p. 15)

So was deduced, from a *single* destruction and renovation of the world, a *series* of similar destructions and renovations. (See Appendix D)

But they projected this not only into the future. They thrust the same idea into the past. Thus they inferred, that, just as the present world arose from the wreck of the pre-Flood world; so again the pre-Flood world was itself the successor of a yet previous system. And so a future world would hereafter arise out of the wreck of the present world.

Some theorists fancifully *limited* the number of these worlds; in which case their favourite sums were *seven* or *fourteen*. This was in allusion to the seven companions of Noah or to those seven doubled. But others carried the speculation yet further. It began to be doubted whether there was any such thing as *a strictly proper creation*.

A proper creation rejected

By tracking down the origin of a belief, you ascertain its roots. Then you can know how trustworthy it is. In a later chapter we shall discover some disturbing scientific data concerning this reincarnation theory.

This notion - please bear in mind - was ***100 per cent speculation***. But this speculation led them to abandon the truth of an initial Creation. Instead, each world was now speculated to be formed out of the wreck of a prior flooded world.

The same events take place, you see, and the same persons reappear, in every world.

And so the theory developed that matter is eternal, and there is an endless succession of similar worlds (for to destroy is but to create afresh in another form).

They speculated further that at the commencement of each world, the first man who appears is, in a sense, also a female, since he produces from his fruitful womb every thing that has

life. So he is, in one respect, eternal also. Therefore it is not a new character, who then makes his appearance, but a primeval personage who merely reappears in a new form. And he already appeared in other forms at the beginning of every renovated world.

And in their mind, not only did the first father Adam reappear as the great second father Noah. But Adam's triple offspring, it was speculated, reappeared in the triple offspring of Noah. And this developed into the notion that they and the great father go on and on, in each new succession, for ever and ever.

Origin of the reincarnation theory

This opened the door for the theory of the transmigration of souls, or reincarnation, to be born.

This was the speculation that each person existed in a prior world. And each person, after his death, was expected, when the appointed term of ages had elapsed, to reappear in a new theater of action.

And this idea was eventually copied even further – into the thought of a certain transmigration of souls through the different parts of material nature.

Thus arose an axiom in ancient paganism. It came to be held that, whatever was done or suffered by the chief god, should also be mystically done and suffered by any who wanted to progress to an ideal perfection.

And since the various elements were each a form of the god, since the god had lived in every vegetable and in the body of every animal, man must revolve through a similar circle of perpetual change, before he could attain a complete likeness to the god whom he venerated.

So if there was a succession of similar worlds, and then the notion of reincarnation for everybody was added to it, death came to be regarded as nothing more than the prelude to a renewed life.

The stamp of the Lucifer Legion

Let me state this before we go any further. I'm not out to

offend anyone here. Every reader – you included – is very precious to me. And I presume you’ve come this far through this overview of history because you want the truth. Am I correct? So please don’t take what follows, personally. This information – if you come with me through to the conclusion - could end up giving you a better life and saving you from a nasty shock in the future.

Having clarified that, we shall now continue...

The speculations had now developed step by step until they eventually mirrored the lie spoken by Lucifer, on that day when he tricked Eve to rebel against her Maker – “Has God said, You shall surely die?... You shall **NOT** surely die: ... you shall be as gods.” (Genesis 3:4,5)

The deception of the human race was now almost complete. The Lucifer Legion had got their line accepted:

1. that the Creator was a *tyrant* who needed to be pacified, and
2. that you can *save yourself* by your own good deeds and eventually become like a god – after many lives.

And so developed the idea that each new incarnation was like a resurrection from the dead or a new birth from the grave.

Such speculations exactly suited the identification of the Earth and Noah’s Ark in the person of one great universal mother.

Stay tuned... because you will discover some astonishing scientific facts on the question of reincarnation later.

Origin of the “immortal soul” idea

Noah entered into the Ark just as Adam entered into the Earth. But as Adam’s entrance into the Earth was his burial, so Noah’s entrance into the Ark was also said to be a kind of burial, as within a coffin, or as into the gloomy regions of the grave. And the person who thus entered, was considered as one that died or was plunged in a deep deathlike sleep.

Adam however, the first great father, was thought to have reappeared in the person of Noah, the second great father. Hence the exiting of Noah from the Ark was thought to be a

revival or a resurrection or a return from the infernal regions.

On the other hand, the enclosure of Noah within the Ark was said to be his enclosure within the womb of the great mother, and consequently his exit was considered to be a birth from that womb. Thus the burial of Adam was considered only in the light of a temporary return to the womb of his primeval parent, from which in due time he was destined to be born again at the commencement of another world.

Here you have the origin of today's popular teaching that the soul is immortal. That it never dies.

It was born in philosophical speculation. That's right, speculation. With not a speck of real evidence.

Now pause... and think carefully. Your future – is it not important? Of course it is! The life you are now cherishing is too precious to gamble on speculations. ***You and I need certainties, not suppositions.***

Meanwhile, our story continues. And that brings us to questions such as:

- Why did prostitutes work in temples?
- Why did Buddha shave his head?
- And how do you make religion appear more awesome in the eyes of an abused multitude?...

15

Simple things made mysterious -

PROSTITUTE IN THE TEMPLE

“Why on earth do you make it so complicated?” she protested. “Truly, Malcolm, you could have said the same thing in just six short words.”

In her hands was a document which read, “Notwithstanding all parties, subject to the determinant clauses implicit in the subjective...”

Perhaps you are an attorney. But for the average simple citizen like me, some legal documents are not easy reading. I have always thought how nice it would be if things could be stated in plain English. But then... I’m no lawyer.

Simple truths made mysterious

In a sense, ancient mythology was similar. It ever delighted to veil the simplest truths in the language of mysterious allegory. The priests judged correctly, from their knowledge of human nature, that this would make the religion appear more venerable in the eyes of the abused multitude.

From this humor originated endless riddles, which may be traced with greater or less distinctness in perhaps every system of old mythology.

As we have already observed, Adam and Noah were each the father of *three notable sons*. And it is said that 20 years before his death Noah divided the planet into three future regions, one region for the descendants of each son.

This simple truth, would you believe, was usually wrapped up by the priests in the cloak of the most profound mystery. They loved to declare that the great father had wonderfully triplicated himself, but that he still in effect continued as one.

Furthermore, Noah had witnessed:

1. the destruction of one world,

2. the new creation of another, and
3. a divine promise that mankind would be preserved from having to endure another Global Flood calamity.

Hence, when Noah came to be worshipped as a hero-god, he was revered in the *triple* character of

1. the destroyer,
2. the creator, and
3. the preserver.

Such multiple variations were invented to apply to a dead hero-god. However, the old priests claimed that in reality there was but one god and one goddess. It was claimed that *all* the male gods may be ultimately resolved into the *great father*. And that *all* the female goddesses also finally resolve themselves into the *great mother*.

It was considered that at the time of the Creation, *the Earth* was the great universal mother. And from her fruitful womb men, animals and vegetables were produced. However, after the Global Flood, *the Ark* was made the great mother of the post-Flood world, just as the Earth was of the pre-Flood world.

So with the *Earth* and the *Ark* each considered to be a great *mother*, the Ark was said to be a transcript of the Earth. And the great *father Noah* was regarded as a revival of the great *father Adam*. Hence their attributes, titles, and symbols, were almost invariably interchangeable.

Likewise, all the goddesses of paganism will be found ultimately to melt together into a single person, who is at once acknowledged to be the great mother and the Earth. Yet, that same person took the form of a ship when the waters of the Great Flood covered the planet.

You think that's complicated? Then try this:

Not only were the Earth and the Ark said to be the great universal mother, and Adam and Noah each regarded as the great universal father. The symbols now went further. The father and mother of gods and men, were also now said to be *husband and wife*.

And it gets more wonderfully complex – as the relationships are extended further. Please be patient. This might be confusing.

Noah was born *from* the Ark. But he also existed *before* it and even *produced* it. So allegorically he was deemed the Ark's *parent*. This meant that Noah was also seen as a father, with the Ark as his *daughter*.

But that's not all!

There were these two ancient beings - *Father Noah* and *Mother Earth*. This god and goddess the priests placed at the head of every renovated world, supposing them to exist before all other creatures and to be themselves produced from Chaos and dark Night.

Hence they were lastly considered in the light of a *brother* and a *sister*.

Oh boy! It was inevitable that such allegorical speculations *would lead to a variety of wild fables* concerning the mystic union of the great father and the great mother.

So there originated all the tales of an incestuous connection. The great father was said to have *sometimes married his own mother, sometimes his sister, and sometimes his daughter*.

But if you think that's the limit of the confusion, you've seen nothing yet!

Globally, we find an older god and a younger god associated together like a father and a son. But sometimes, instead of a *father and a son*, two *brothers* are joined together. Yet it is claimed that no more than a *single person* is intended by both of them.

As the mystic parent of the Ark, Noah wore the semblance of a venerable *old* man. But then, as the child of the Ark, he is seen in a state of *youthful* vigour.

The same division of character, which marks the great father, will be found also to mark the great mother. Thus we may continually observe an *older* goddess and a *younger* goddess associated together. But the priests plainly assure us, that the two *are really one*.

Other symbols in paganism

Along with the *Earth* and the *Ark*, the symbol of an *Egg* was added in the religious rites. These were hung up for mystic purposes in the temples.

This custom originated in Babylon. An egg of wondrous size was said to have fallen from heaven into the River Euphrates. The fishes rolled it onto the bank, where the doves having settled on it, and hatched it, out came Astarte (“Easter”).

Another symbol was a *mountain*, referring back to the hill of Paradise, and also to the hill where the Ark rested after the Flood. It was seen as the hill from which everyone on earth derived their origin.

As a result of this reasoning, the Sun and the Moon were especially venerated on the tops of mountains and of pyramidal buildings constructed in imitation of mountains. *Every sacred mountain and pyramidal structure* was considered to be a *copy* of man’s original place of origin – the favourite abode of the great father and the great mother.

Their souls believed to have ascended to the stars

Because the pagans highly venerated the spirits of their hero ancestors, as gods who still watched and presided over the affairs of men, it was an easy step in the degeneration of religion to speculate beyond this.

They came to believe that the *dead heroes* had *ascended to the heavenly bodies*. And eventually it was reasoned that from those lofty stations these gods ruled and observed all the passing events of earth.

Of course, the sun and moon were the two great lights of heaven. So the great *father* had, it was thought, passed into the *sun*, and the great *mother* into the *moon*.

And when *Nimrod and his wife* were deified, Nimrod became associated with the great father and was believed to have ascended to the *sun*, while Semiramus was accorded the attributes of the great mother and relegated to the *moon*.

So it was that the actions of the hero-gods came eventually to be attributed to the *Host of Heaven*.

In time, the spirits of other dead mortals were believed to have been elevated to the orbs of the Sun, the Moon, the Planets, and the Stars. From this originated the notion that all those celestial bodies, instead of being mere inert matter, were each animated by a divine spirit, and were each a wise and holy intelligence.

So the *worship of dead heroes* who were once mere mortals became inseparably blended with the *worship of the heavenly bodies* and the elemental powers of nature.

A blending of symbols

Concerning this inter-mixture of symbols, Faber assures us:

As the great mother was peculiarly venerated in the Moon, whatever symbol represented the great mother represented also the Moon.

The great mother was symbolized in every quarter of the globe by a cow yet, while the old mythologists tell us that a cow was the symbol of the Earth, they also tell us that it was equally a symbol of the Moon; and they complete the whole by assuring us, that a cow was mystically denominated *Theta*, which properly signifies not *a cow* but *an ark*.

Exactly correspondent with this intercommunion of symbols is the most remarkable action ascribed to the great father. Sometimes he is said to have descended into the infernal regions; sometimes he is said to have been shut up in an ark; sometimes he is said to have been inclosed within a wooden cow; and sometimes he is said to have entered into the Moon. All these different matters were asserted of the Egyptian Osiris: and they all at the bottom meant the

same thing. (George Stanley Faber, *Origin of Pagan Idolatry*. London: F. and C. Rivingtons, 1816, Vol. I, p. 34)

Their characters, you see, were perpetually *blended together*.

Consistent with this practice, we find a notion prevalent, that the moon is of a watery nature, that she was born or produced out of the retiring waters of the World Flood, that she presides over navigation, and that she might justly bear the title of *the queen of the waves*.

These gods usurped the worship of the Creator

Ultimately, these gods usurped the worship due only to the Creator. And the unseen Eternal One was overlooked and forgotten in the midst of a host of demons, whose symbolical images could be seen and felt, and whose human attributes were more like the corrupted worshippers themselves. (*Platon. Sympos.* p. 202, 203. *Apul. de deo Socrat.* p. 674, 675, 676)

It is true that when you examine the various pagan religions, you do find in some of them a “messiah” or even a “creator”. But don’t be taken in by this.

No pagan religions worship the genuine Creator – but *only a deified man* – even if their common followers imagine otherwise.

Remember, we are dealing with *a universal Mystery system*, here. To the un-initiated (that is, most people) *the real meaning is not explained*.

YES, THIS IS THE SHOCKING TRUTH. In the mythology of the pagans, the person who is venerated as the creator of the world, who is esteemed the Soul of the Universe, and of whom every thing material whether great or small is a member or form, is plainly *not the Supreme Being*. From the time of Nimrod they had ceased to know the Creator.

Instead, their “creator” is no more than *a mere man* who lived in ancient times, and was elevated after his death to become a “god”.

And since then he has come to be considered the head and parent of each successive similar world. This same man, elevated step by step until he was called “creator”, was then given credit for having produced every living thing, and deemed still to animate every living thing.

The Lucifer Legion’s masterpiece of deception

Since the very creation of mankind, the Lucifer Legion have been obsessed with envy against men and women. And they have striven to hinder them in the pursuit of virtue, lest they should at last enjoy greater happiness than themselves. Plutarch admits that the ancient world were aware of this. (Plut. in *vit. Dion.*)

Yet, despite this awareness, the human race still ***fell for Lucifer’s trap***. And they didn’t even know it!

Though the nations did not, literally and strictly, worship Satan, yet their whole theology originated from the Legion of Lucifer. It was employed by him as a successful instrument to serve his purposes.

In every country and in every age, the leading features of idolatry have been ***cruelty*** and ***obscenity***, sacrificial ***bloodshed*** and systematic ***immorality***. And where the genius of polytheism prevailed, ***lust*** hard by ***hate*** has also sat enthroned.

Indeed, paganism was the supreme masterpiece of the fallen Lucifer. He had so ***slyly perverted the truth*** that ***his arch enemy God came to be regarded as a harsh tyrant***.

Prostitution and perversions

Meanwhile, all the divinities of paganism now resolved themselves, first into a ***god*** and ***goddess***, and at length into ***one god compounded of those two*** and distinguished by a ***participation of both sexes***.

To imitate this deity, Semiramus and her priests had set up a system of unmarried priests and nuns.

Their custom was to personate the deity, whom they served. They assumed his titles, imitated his character, ascribed

to themselves his attributes, and endeavoured to exhibit in their lives the principal circumstances of his mythological history.

Internationally, the distinguishing mark of the Nimrod priesthood was the *shaven head*. Thus Gautama Buddha (at least as early as BC 540), when establishing the sect of Buddhism in India, first shaved off his own head (in obedience, as he surmised, to a divine command), then set to work to get others to imitate his example.

One of the very titles by which he was called was the “Shaved-head”. The Shaved-head, that he might perform the orders of Vishnu, formed a band of disciples, who were of shaved heads like himself.

The high antiquity of such a practice may be seen from the 15th century BC enactment of the Mosaic law against it. (Leviticus 21:5)

The “shaved-head” identified one, beyond all possibility of doubt, with Nimrod, “the mutilated prince”.

Sex practices became part of the global Nimrod religion... especially *phallic worship* and *prostitution* of female virtue.

Since the gods were viewed as *a single person partaking of both sexes*, it was considered laudable and meritorious to imitate in their own persons the supposed character and actions of their god.

The priests, while they assumed the titles of *their god*, studied also to take upon them his imagined *bi-sexual* nature. They wore the dress and copied the manners of women. Urged to action by a frantic enthusiasm, they ceased to be men, as in imitation of their deity they tried to partake of both sexes.

In the corrupt theology of paganism, prostitution was not *incidental*, but *systematic*. It flowed naturally from the teachings, and formed an essential part of the ritual.

The whole world intoxicated

This system is well described in the book of Jeremiah as “*a golden cup, that made ALL the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.*” (Jeremiah 51:7)

This *intoxicating potion*, which Babel figuratively administered to all the nations of the earth, produced the effect of completely disordering their spiritual understanding.

All the nations of the earth were infatuated by this system of idolatry.

Here, then, is *the origin* of the ancient god religions of Egypt, Babylon, Greece, Rome, and of the Incas, Maya, Aztecs, Buddhism, Hinduism, Zoroastrianism and what have you.

Here is evidence of a system that seduced men and women from an original pure faith, and which was thence diffused to every part of the earth.

16

Satan, prince of earth -

THE SERPENT AND THE SUN

There is a man in India who has been staring at the sun every day for 20 years! He went blind after six months of his sun staring, but he still gazes upwards with his ghostly, SIGHTLESS eyes!

Poor man! But his boss Mr Lucifer is happy.

“Lucifer” means *“day star”*, that is the *Sun*.

As we have noted, from the very beginning the attitude of the Lucifer Legion toward the human race was one of jealousy, hatred and sadism. And Satan himself was obsessed with a fanatical passion that men and women would honor him, instead of their Maker.

But how could he get them to honor him direct? After all, it seemed, everyone feared and despised Satan.

Well, the solution wasn't so difficult, when you think about it. And here's how he pulled it off.

Actually, you'll find the key in that original messianic prophecy.

The whole world knew that the coming Deliverer was destined to destroy Lucifer finally.

This expected Messiah, in the earliest times, was associated with the bringing of *spiritual light* to the rebellious hearts of fallen men and women.

Now fast forward to the time of Nimrod. In those miserable climatic conditions following the Flood, the sun soon came to be looked upon with special regard. Combine that with a desire for physical images of the deity, and it was a simple matter to begin adoring the sun. Thus, under the influence of Nimrod, sun worship was instituted with comparable ease.

Nimrod's crafty theologians now began their twisting and turning. Whereas the expected Messiah, in the earliest times,

was associated with the bringing of *spiritual LIGHT*, this symbolic meaning was now insidiously displaced by ‘actuality’, *physical LIGHT*, represented by the *sun*.

This process of corruption began at Babel. And when the people were dispersed over the earth, they took it with them.

Hence all over this planet there began to arise sun-plates and sun-pillars. And the smoke of strange altars ascended to honor the sun god, who became the highest god.

Sun worship not innocent and excusable

Some have spoken as if the worship of the sun and of the heavenly bodies is an innocent thing, into which people might have naturally, and excusably fallen.

Come on gang. It’s time to get real. The deception was blatant. Now watch the deliberate subterfuge. Here it comes... In the original language, the sun was called “*Shemesh*” – “*Servant*”.

One may suspect that this name was originally given, to keep the world in mind of the great truth that, however glorious was the orb of day, it was, after all, no more than a servant of mankind!

So earth’s inhabitants looked into the sky and in the First Tongue of mankind called it “*Shemesh*”, the *Servant*.

Then was engineered the Nimrod conspiracy – which consciously put the servant in the place of the unseen Master, the Creator – and called the sun “*Baal*”, which means *Lord*... the Supreme Master... a totally opposite meaning!

Can you imagine a name change being more DELIBERATE?

Centuries rolled on. And at dawn services, from Asia to Europe to South America, royal families, nobles and common people stood silent and still, their eyes turned toward the east, awaiting the great moment when the first brilliant red rays should shine forth above the horizon.

In some countries, a human image representing the sun was worshipped by casting live children into the fire in its belly.

And who was behind this devilish development? Who was manipulating the human race into this degradation?

That mob who love to feed on human misery. You've guessed it...

The serpent – Lucifer's other symbol

In exploring the remotest archaeological sites on earth, the most consistent symbol I have found, apart from the symbol of the sun, was that of the snake. *Sun* worship and *serpent* worship went together. And guess whose trademark both of those are!

"In the mythology of the primitive world," says Owen, "the *serpent* is universally the symbol of the *sun*." (Owen, *apud* Davies's *Druids*, in Note, p. 437. Emphasis added)

In Egypt, one of the commonest symbols of the *sun*, or sun god, is a disc with a *serpent* around it.

Yes, and it all goes back to the beginning of time, when the promise of a Coming One was given, and the divine curse placed on his sworn arch enemy Lucifer (Satan), "*the serpent*" being.

Because a serpent was the original medium Satan used to turn our first parents against the Creator, the *snake* was now *Satan's special emblem*.

Should it surprise us, then, to discover that the Legion of Lucifer deliberately planned for snake worship to feature at the top of this bogus religion they were setting up for mankind to follow?

The symbol of evil itself

Human beings feared the serpent... even hated it. No matter. Just get that symbol into the system. Stage One.

Nimrod's priests were already saying that the Great Flood had proceeded from the evil principle. So the great serpent (the evil principle) became a symbol of the Flood.

Now watch everything fall into place...

Just follow these subtle changes...

The knowledge of Satan's banishment from heaven was, as we saw in chapter 6, known worldwide. Satan's angels were

known by the Greeks as *Teitans*. In the Chaldean system, *Teitan* was just a synonym for *Typhon*, the malignant *Serpent* or *Dragon*, who was universally regarded as the *Devil*, or author of all wickedness. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, p. 276)

In the Mysteries, an important change took place as soon as the way was paved for it. First *Semiramus' son Tammuz* was worshipped as the promised Deliverer, *the bruiser of the serpent's head*. This meant that ultimately he would destroy Satan's kingdom.

So it was that the Greeks would ultimately represent their great god Apollo as slaying the serpent Pytho; and Hercules as strangling *serpents* while yet in his cradle. In Egypt, in India, in Scandinavia, in Mexico, we find clear allusions to the same great truth.

Later, in Egypt, the child-god Horus, known also as "the seed", would be portrayed as standing on the head of a crocodile and as bruising *serpents* in his hands.

Says Wilkinson:

The evil genius of the adversaries of the Egyptian god Horus is frequently figured under the form of a *snake*, whose head he is seen piercing with a spear. The same fable occurs in the religion of India, where the malignant *serpent* Calyia is slain by Vishnu, in his avatar of Chrishna; and the Scandinavian deity Thor was said to have bruised the head of the great *serpent* with his mace.... The origin of this may be readily traced to the Bible. (Wilkinson, *Egyptians*, vol. iv, p. 395. Emphasis added)

Concerning a similar belief among the Mexicans, Humboldt observes:

The *serpent* crushed by the great spirit Teotl, when he takes the form of one of the subaltern deities, is the genius of evil – a real Kakodaemon. (Humboldt, *Mexican Researches*, vol. I, p. 228)

In the legend of the Indian god Krishna, referred to by Wilkinson, he is represented in pictures and images with ***his foot on the serpent's head***. (Coleman, *Indian Mythology*, Plate xii, p. 34) And then, after destroying it, he is fabled to have died as the result of being shot by an arrow in the foot. (Pococke, *India in Greece*, p. 300)



*Left: An Egyptian goddess piercing the serpent's head.
Right: The Indian Krishna crushing the serpent's head*

Significantly, in almost all cases, when the subject is examined to the bottom, it turns out that ***the serpent-destroying god*** is represented as enduring hardships and sufferings that end in his death. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, p.60)

Not so good for Lucifer and his mob. How on earth could he twist this around so he could receive worship? Easy. Get his pagan theologians onto the job. And they came up with this ploy...

Now came the clever twist

Give ***Satan himself*** a certain measure of respect, ***to "console him*** for the loss of his power," ***and to prevent him from hurting them***. And so that's what the pagans actually came to say. (Plutarch, *De Iside*, vol. ii, p. 362)

A logical follow through was now to link the sun and serpent together. And here, apparently, was the reason given: that as the sun was the great enlightener of the *physical* world, so the *serpent* was the great enlightener of the *spiritual*. Why? Well, wasn't it the serpent that gave mankind the "knowledge of good and evil"?

This, of course, referred back to Eve, who was told in that first satanic séance that if she turned her back on the Creator and instead followed the fallen Lucifer, she would "become *enlightened* to all the good things that God wants to conceal" from her.

The introduction of the *serpent* into the Mysteries as the great enlightener was *no innocent accident*. On the part of the ringleaders, it was nothing less than *a deliberate and daring perversion of known truth*.

The first century writer Paul summed up the situation:

"When they *knew* God, they glorified him not as God.... And *changed* the glory of ... God [not only] into an image made like to corruptible man, [but into the likeness of]... *creeping things*" – that is, *snakes*. (Romans 1:21-23)

An ignorant move? Quite the opposite. It was well planned, deliberate and controlled.

And finally, this dragon, or Teitan or *Satan*, became the *supreme* object of worship. Hence the Titania, or rites of Teitan, eventually occupied a prominent place in the Egyptian Mysteries (*Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 364), and also in those of Greece. (Potter's *Antiquities*, vol. I, *sub voce* "Titania," p. 400)

Fire worship

Talk about a devilish scheme to fool the people! But now this was taken a step further. In connection with the symbol of the serpent, fire worship was introduced. *Sun, fire, and serpent* worship now went together.

And are you ready for this? In the divine prophecy given to our first parents, the promised Deliverer was called the "*Seed*" of the woman. Now comes the twist. In the Chaldean language, "*seed*" was *zero* (from *zer*, "*to encompass*"). But *zero*

also signified a **circle**. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge and Co., 1969, p. 18)

As we have already noted, the genius of the Mysteries was largely founded on double meanings.

So when Tammuz (the counterfeit messiah), came to be asserted as the prophesied **“Seed”** of the woman (**zero**), he was regarded as the **sun** in human flesh. And a **circle** was the emblem of the sun. (Bunsen, vol.i, p. 335, and p. 537, No. 4) The **“Seed”** now becomes the **“Sun”**!

But that’s not all: The word **“ashta”** signified **“woman”**. But **“ashta”** also signified **“fire”**. So, in the double-talk of the Mysteries, **“Zero-ashta”** (**“seed of the woman”** – referring to the coming Messiah) came to be rendered the **“seed of fire”**.

Did the priests know what they were doing? Of course they did. **Fire** was regarded as the earthly representation of the **fiery sun**.

The name **“Zero-ashta”** (**“seed of the woman”**) was wilfully perverted by the priests. They wished to establish one doctrine for the initiated, and another for the ordinary person.

Later, when the original **promise of the coming Messiah, began to be forgotten**, the meaning of the term **“Zero-ashta”** was lost to all who knew only the esoteric doctrine of paganism – and **fire worship became the only known meaning**.

Ultimately, **“Zero-ashta”** (**“seed of the woman”**) became **“Zoro-aster”**, the well-known name for the head of the **fire** worshippers. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, pp. 97,313-317)

There was a Zoroaster, you see, long before the well-known Zoroaster of Persian times. (Note in Wilson’s *Parsi Religion*, p. 398) This title was originally applied to Nimrod, the man who founded sun and fire worship. (Hislop, p. 59)

The snake looked upon as “good”

So now the sneaky transformation was accomplished.

The snake had at last come to represent the good principle. As such, it was sometimes depicted as a winged seraph (angel). Hence snake worship (depicting the form of the snake) was blended with angel symbols.



And true to the character of the Mysteries, the *male serpent* came to typify *the great father*, whilst the *female serpent* typified *the great mother*.

Snake cults spread worldwide. Thus, Egyptian Pharaohs who were “sons of the *sun* god” displayed the *serpent* on their headdress.

Both sun and serpent were worshipped together – the *sun* because it gives *physical light* to the earth, and the *serpent* because he was the great benefactor of mankind, who brought *spiritual light* (“the knowledge of good and evil”).

Another form of the sun-divinity, or Teitan, at Rome, was the Epidaurian snake, worshipped under the name of “Aesculapius,” that is, “*the man-instructing serpent*”.

Satan, the rebel banished from heaven, had instructed our first parents to defy their Maker. Now here at last was *Satan*

himself being worshipped as the great “man-instructing serpent”, *mankind’s benefactor!*



Cobra headdress on gold statue of Tutankhamen (Photo: Yvan Butler)

Satan the real god of the Mysteries

Serpent or sun – they were the very same god.

According to the fundamental doctrine of the Mysteries, as brought from Pergamos to Rome, the *sun* was *the one only god*. (Macrobius, *Saturnalia*, lib. I. cap. 17,23, pp. 65, C, and 72, 1, 2)

Thus Teitan, or *Satan*, had become the one only god. And Janus (Tammuz) in his role as the Son, or the woman’s seed, was just an incarnation of this same only god.

Now the secret is out... the real name of the supreme great god of Rome.

Satan worship was the secret purpose of the Mysteries. This was the very reason the Legion of Lucifer set it up!

This secret was most jealously guarded. So much so, that when one of the most learned of the Romans, the high-ranking Valerius Soranus, incautiously divulged it, he was mercilously put to death. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, p. 279)

Eventually ***Satan*** was regarded with awe and dread under the name of ***Pluto***, the god of the underworld, as the great god on whom every person's destiny depended. To him it belonged "to purify souls after death." (Taylor's *Pausanias*, vol. iii. P.321, Note)

No wonder that the ***serpent*** was worshipped in all the earth with extraordinary reverence!

And to claim that one had been born as "the serpent's seed" potentially attracted great honour to the claimant.

Hence Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great declared that her son had not sprung from King Phillip, her husband, but from Jupiter, in the form of a ***serpent***! Likewise, the Roman emperor Augustus pretended that he had issued from Apollo in the form of a ***serpent***.

Satan, Prince of Earth

Having overcome mankind, Satan was now the ***prince of this world***, even ***its god***. (John 12:31; 2 Corinthians 4:4)

The book of Revelation calls that wily chief of the Lucifer Legion, "that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world." (Revelation 12:9)

They're still here. The Legion of Lucifer is still the invisible government behind politics, religion and science. It's the Legion of Lucifer that pulls the strings.

There are truckloads of rumors out there regarding conspiracy theories. And you might wonder why. Of course, some rumors turn out to be pure fantasy, yet the evidence accumulates that other conspiracies are indeed real - and being perfected from century to century.

However, this makes no sense unless there is an ultimate goal. It is evident that the Legion of Lucifer have the best motive of all - and the ability to sustain their plotting over multi-generations. Satan himself has won the apt title of "Master Deceiver". As it turns out he has deprived us of our history, our potential, and the truth in general.

Excited about that? Well, it gets grimmer...

17

Moves and counter-moves -

DOWN INTO THE DARK

The other day, hundreds of Singapore Hindus, pierced with silver needles, paid homage to the 6-headed god, Lord Subramanyam.

The celebrations are known as Thaipusam – Festival of Penance. They come as a climax to two weeks of mortification for past sins.

Thousands watched as penitents were stabbed with needles by Hindu priests. The needles varied in length from two to 20 inches.

Some penitents had tiny pots of milk fixed to their skin with fish hooks.

One devotee was pierced with 220 needles.

The idea is that you have to work your way by this or other painful acts, to make up for your sins. There's no loving Creator who cares for you enough to die for you.

One yogi has been sitting under a sacred tree in India for 30 years. During all that time he has kept ONE HAND raised above his head! The hand has withered, but still the yogi sits there mumbling his endless prayer! Precious man... but how sad!

A popular misunderstanding

You were probably told in the school syllabus that:

1. religion started out as a “crude” animal cult,
2. then it developed into “transitional forms”,
3. and eventually evolved into the human-like gods of a more enlightened age.

Yeah, sure it did... and the moon is made of goat's milk.

A study of the Serapeum (the bull tombs) of later Egyptian times ***disproves this evolutionary notion.***

I know you want facts. So here goes. The ***earliest*** divine statues that have been preserved show the gods ***not*** in animal shape (as they were later portrayed), but in ***human*** shape. In the earliest surviving depiction of the goddess ***Hathor***, for example, she is represented with a human face (albeit with symbolic cow's horns and ears). (H. Frankfort, *Ancient Egyptian Religion*, p.11)

But ***later***, as religion continued to deteriorate further, the gods came to be manifested in ***animals***. So the goddess ***Hathor*** began to be shown off as a cow. Thus, you see, instead of evolving into higher realms, the Egyptian religion grew more and more debased with the passing of time.

And this fact is becoming increasingly evident to historians. As the historian H. Frankfort points out:

It is wrong to say that the worship of animals is a survival from a primitive [earlier] stratum of Egyptian religion. (*Ibid.*)

According to the evidence, in Egypt sacrifices were originally performed to direct minds to the great Sacrifice of the coming Messiah. This was being carried out even as late as the time of King Khufu (Cheops) of the 4th dynasty. (Adolf Erman, *Life in Ancient Egypt*, p.287)

The sacrificial animals were ***not*** in themselves considered to be ***gods***.

But some 600 years later, in the 18th dynasty, those very animals that were once used for sacrificial purposes were now considered to be too sacred to harm. The ***animals*** themselves ***had come to be*** regarded as ***gods***.

Thus, when the pharaoh of the Exodus offered the Israelite slaves permission to sacrifice in Egypt, they refused to accept such conditions. Said Moses (the Israelite leader):

It would not be right to do that.... lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? (Exodus 8:26)

You see, the animals which the Israelites would sacrifice were by now among those regarded as sacred by the Egyptians. Such was the reverence in which these creatures were held, that to kill one, even accidentally, was a crime punishable with death. It would be impossible for the Israelites to sacrifice animals in Egypt without giving offence to their masters.

Whereas at first the devotees of the mysteries knew they were worshipping by means of animal *symbols* a god who really had human form, they eventually *forgot this* – and came to worship the animal forms themselves as gods.

An Egyptian “god” was originally identified by an image (statue). But later it came to be represented by an actual beast or reptile. This opened the way for further depravity. They went to such extremes as to embalm each of the sacred animals at death and to bury them ceremoniously. (Gorge Steindorff and Keith C. Steels, *When Egypt Ruled The East*, pp. 139,140)

Wisdom of the East? How “wise” can you get?

Religion devolves downward

So, indeed, as refinements were made in the priestly theology, it came to be supposed that the great father and the great mother assumed the forms of all animals. For this reason, they were sometimes even called by the names of those animals which were now their symbols.

Thus we find the *gods* named, according to their sexual difference, as *a bull, a cow, a dragon, a cock, a hen, a bee, or a dog*.

Their priests or priestesses always assumed the titles of the deities. Thus they strove to imitate each action or suffering which was attributed to the gods.

So the *priests likewise* were called, allowing for sexual difference, *horses, mares, bees, ravens, doves, lions, dogs, and swine*.

It is thought that, in the celebration of the Mysteries, the priests also may have worn grotesque masks, so that they actually appeared (like the sculptured forms of some of their gods), to be human beings deformed by bearing the heads of the sacred animals.

Religion degrades still further

An idea of lost integrity seems to have survived in the pagan mysteries. (George Stanley Faber, *Origin of Pagan Idolatry*. London: F. and C. Rivingtons, 1816, Vol. I, pp. 495,496)

Among virtually all nations, sacrifice came to be seen as averting the wrath of the Deity, which would instead fall upon the substitute victim, thus sparing the forfeited life of the guilty worshipper or guilty nation. (*Ibid.*, pp. 472ff)

Always hand in hand with idol worship (worshipping a physical representation of the god), went sexual perversions, witchcraft, astrology and a sadistic love of cruelty.

A simple teaching device becomes perverted

We noted in chapter 7 that a simple and highly meaningful system of sacrifice had been committed to our first parents. Its purpose had been two-fold:

Firstly, to instil in mankind a **horror** for wrong-doing, a desire to turn away from it.

Secondly, to give the people **hope**. It was a reminder that a Deliverer would one day lay down his life, restoring broken relationships and reconciling man to his Maker.

But the Legion of Lucifer were opposed to such education. Gradually they exerted their influence to paint a false picture of God as harsh and cruel, just waiting for an excuse to dump calamities on peoples' heads. The people were tense and fearful.

Programmed by the Lucifer mob, superstition, cruelty and sadistic passion took over. The result was a **corruption** of the sacrificial service.

Originally, in the sacrificial symbol which spoke of the promised Rescuer, the participant partook of the flesh of the animal. This implied acceptance of the benefits of the promised atonement, as well as digesting the "Word" of the Savior.

In this connection, the Pharaoh Unas (5th dynasty) is quoted as "eating the gods". Budge comments that "in eating them he also ate their words of power and their spirits." (A.E. Budge, *The Gods of the Egyptians*. New York: Dover Publications, 1969, Vol. 1, p.38)

Later, when *animal sacrifice was degraded still further into human sacrifice*, the messianic rite gave way to a sacrament of *cannibalism*.

So, you see, instead of *rejecting* the doctrine of deliverance, the world at large *corrupted* it.

In the Pacific

Thomas Johnston, who researched first-hand the pagan religions in the Pacific, writes that human victims:

...were offered in seasons of war, at great national festivals, during the illness of rulers, and on the erection of temples. I have been informed by several of the inhabitants of Maeva (Tahiti) that *the foundations of some of the temples for the abode of the gods were actually laid in human sacrifices*.

The only motives by which they were influenced in their religious homage or service were, with few exceptions, superstitious fear, revenge toward their enemies, a desire to avert the dreadful consequences of the anger of the gods, and to secure their sanction and aid in the commission of the grossest crimes. (Thomas Crawford Johnston, *Did the Phoenicians Discover America?* London: James Nisbet and Co., Ltd., 1913, p. 179)

A few years ago I was invited into a chief's house on the island of Vanua Levu, Fiji. As recently as 1922, four young men had been lowered into holes in the ground, then buried to embrace the four corner pillars of the house.

In India

According to Jeff Houser, resident in India, sacrifice of street children is even today practised in the laying of foundations for buildings in the Orissa region of that country.

Paganism taught men and women to look upon the Supreme Being as an object of fear rather than of love — a malign Deity to be appeased by sacrifices.

Children “became” animals

Dollinger describes the practice of this religion among the Canaanites:

.....the principal sacrifice was children. This horrible custom was grounded in part on the notion that children were the dearest possession of their parents, and, in part, that as pure and innocent beings, they were the offerings of atonement most certain to pacify the anger of the deity.... The sacrifices were consumed by fire.... and the sound of complaint was drowned in the din of flutes and kettledrums. (Johann Joseph Dollinger, *The Gentile and the Jew in the Courts of the Temple of Christ*; translation of his “*Heidenthum und Judenthum*” by N. Darnell. London: Longmans, Roberts, and Green, 1862, Vol 1, pp.425-429)

At the spring festival, children...

were put into a leathern bag and thrown the whole height of the temple to the bottom, ***with the shocking assertion that they were calves and not children.*** (*Ibid.* Emphasis added)

Whipped up into a tumult of excitement by this act and music accompanying it, temple eunuchs and spectators were seized by a desire to lacerate themselves and run bleeding through the city.

Such were the absurdities into which men were gradually seduced when they forsook their original knowledge of a Maker who loved them!

The world dragged down

The Lucifer Legion was working to make the gulf deep and impassable between Planet Earth and its Maker. By their falsehoods they had made men bolder in rebellion. Lucifer’s aim was to wear out the patience of God, and to extinguish His love for man, so that He would abandon the world to satanic jurisdiction.

So behind the scenes they worked feverishly to shut out from men a knowledge of their Maker, to turn their attention from Him, and to establish Lucifer's own kingdom.

Divine counter-move

Was the Creator silent through all this? Did He simply throw out a promise of rescue then withdraw from this wretched planet?

Not at all. His light was working on the earth to prepare mankind for the coming of the Deliverer. As the world slipped deeper into darkness, the plan was activated to rescue a nation of slaves and bond them together in a common trust in the Creator God.

The Hebrews (Israelites) became the special recipients of the plan for the coming Deliverer of the human race. They were entrusted with written revelations of the divine purpose.

Importantly, the instructions were not for Israel alone, but for all nations. Israel was merely the vehicle through which the world was to be blessed. Thus an entire nation was raised up to function as a spiritual beacon in a world losing its knowledge of God and degenerating fast.

Their chief responsibility was to reveal to other peoples of the world the Creator's generous kindness. For that reason, the Hebrews were soon to be planted on the land bridge of Palestine, a focal point between three continents — Africa, Asia and Europe.

And they were given their world mission – to prepare the nations for the Promised One.

For a time, this softening influence left its stamp upon the beliefs and practices of many remote peoples – and is identifiable even today.

The Lucifer counter attack

However, these agents were to experience the full subtlety of Lucifer's counter attack. Through the counterfeit Mystery system, Lucifer had for ages turned men away from God. But he

was to win his great triumph in gradually perverting the faith of the Hebrews (Israel).

After the glorious period of David and Solomon, spiritual decline set in.

The Lucifer Legion had implanted in every pagan religion the idea that man can rescue himself by his own works. But this was now to be imported into the Israelite religion.

Wherever this basic notion is held, men have no barrier against his trickery. But the trouble was, those Hebrews didn't want to be different from the other nations. Time and again they slipped from their goal of preparing the world for the Deliverer and mixed the Nimrodic rites of the surrounding pagans with their worship of the Creator.

Constantly, prophets were raised up to call the people back to their purpose. The Legion of Lucifer did everything possible to block the messages from getting through.

Agitators were stirred up to silence the messengers, to mock, scourge and imprison them. Other messengers were stoned, thrust through with the sword, or sawn in pieces.

The powers of evil were determined to untrack the peoples' minds, to make the Creator's character look black. Shrewdly the enemy worked through priests and rulers to make religion so complicated; to push the Creator so far away; to make Him so exacting and tyrannical, in the peoples' eyes.

Their subtle intermingling of truth with error undermined the fabric of the nation, leading to its destruction and the scattering of the population. After a period of exile in Babylon, a contingent of Jewish descendants returned, sickened and cured of those corrupt Nimrodic practices that had dragged their nation down. And they began to prepare for the coming Messiah.

18

“Civilized” reign of terror -

MURDER IN MEXICO

Drowning was a pleasure.

At Chichen Itza I stood on the rim of the spacious well of sacrifice, gazing down onto its murky depths.

Here in southern Mexico, beautiful Mayan girls embraced death with open arms.

The victim was selected with the greatest care. The priests inspected all girl babies and selected those whom they thought would grow into beautiful adolescents.

The babies were taken from their families and were housed in a special training center where they were waited on hand and foot, living in the lap of luxury. But all the time each girl was taught of the honor and glory to sacrifice herself for the welfare of her tribe.

Each year, when the time came for a new bride to be supplied to the rain god (in the hope that if pleased with her he would grant bountiful rain), one of them was chosen. She was dressed in all her finery and jewels, paraded before all the tribe, and then led ceremoniously to where the rain god lived. This was usually a great well, more than 100 feet wide, with a mouth ledge at one side at the top and a drop of nearly 80 feet to the water.

On reaching the ledge, the bride was supposed to jump off joyfully, and embrace death by drowning without any struggle. And believe it or not, most of them did. These girls died cheerfully because, according to their beliefs, the tribe would have sufficient crops in the coming year to keep them comfortable and secure.

Aztec human sacrifices

It was here, in Mexico, that the Legion of Lucifer used

their influence over peoples' minds to inflict one of their grossest indignities against humanity.

The temples and palaces, the polished, glistening towers, the aviaries, the terraces, the famous floating gardens, the multi-coloured flower plots on the housetops... contrast that with the foul, blood-smeared idols, with the beating hearts of the day's victims lying before them, and the black-robed, verminous, unwashed priests ministering to them.



Serpents uncovered during excavations of Aztec city of Tenochtitlan (Photo: Paul G. Bahn)

Although surrounded by natural beauty and fragrance, the Aztecs were led into an obsession with the forces of death and destruction.

Knowledge of God obscured

The Mexicans still retained some idea, although imperfect, of a supreme, absolute Being, who was invisible, not represented by any image. It was believed by some that it was He who had created the world. His name was *Teotl* (resembling in meaning the Greek *Theos*). They addressed Him as “He by whom we live”, and “He has all in Himself”.

However, their knowledge of Him was obscured in the mass of deities invented by their superstition – patron gods who held sway over various aspects of life. (Charles S. Braden, *Religious Aspects of the Conquest of Mexico*. Durham, North Carolina: Duke University Press, 1930, pp. 21-22)

Death and resurrection

The ancient mythology involved dying and rising gods. From man's creative imagination, this idea had degraded – until these were seen as expressions of the cycle of nature, in which crops die in the autumn and come to life in the spring.

The Mexican concept was the same as that of Babylon and Egypt: the sun was swallowed by the Mother Goddess as it sank in the west, to pass through her and be reborn from her thighs with the sunrise.

They believed that the *sun god* died daily in the west and revived each morning to do battle with the powers of darkness (the stars, moon, and so on). To be vigorous and healthy he had to be fed with a daily ration of *life blood*.

The annual decline and return, the daily rising and setting, of the sun, could be equated with the death and resurrection of the vegetation.

They believed that the maize harvest, to be successful, required that a man be flayed alive to symbolise threshing.

And that women, children and newborn babies had to be sacrificed so their tears would attract the rain. At one rain and fertility festival a girl and a boy were drowned in a canoe laden with human hearts.

The worship of a god with such an insatiable appetite for *human sacrifice* required *ceaseless war*, to get victims.

How astonishing that men and women just like ourselves, with the same capacity for personal love and grief, should have fallen for the ploy of killing and torturing human victims as an essential part of their religion! Or that in the heart of a city of beauty and dignity, a huge rack was crammed with innumerable spitted human skulls.

At the foot of a temple, priests pulled victims up the stairs

by their hair, and if they did not wish to go, they were tied with cotton ropes and dragged.

At some *sun festivals* victims were tied to a block of stone where merciful priests tore out their hearts bare-handed, then held the leaping heart up towards the sun. After that, they hurled the bodies down the steps to be skinned by other priests, then eaten in ritual feasts.

At the *feast of the fire god*, victims were carried to the top of the temple and thrown into a great fire to be roasted alive. And in the fire, when the prisoner began to twist and retch in his agony, the loving and compassionate priests brought him out with hooks and placed him on a stone. Then they opened his breast, took out the still beating heart and threw it at the feet of the fire god statue.

Once a society allows the dark aspect of thinking to come uppermost, then there will be plenty of individuals in whom these pleasurable lusts will take over.

Cannibalism was “civilized”

Often the soldier who had captured the victim was allotted the corpse. The flesh was eaten not with crude barbarism, but with civilized banquetry, in which friends partook, with fine wines, seasoned recipes and culinary finesse.

This, after all, was a cultured society, with a judicial system, sumptuous buildings, and social etiquette.

Directed by the Legion of Lucifer

For years, Moctezuma, last king of the Aztecs, was surrounded by a corps of astrologers, augurs, necromancers and spirit mediums, from whom he sought what to do to win the favour of the gods.

These were in direct communication with the Legion of Lucifer.

As the Aztecs grew in power, the number of human sacrifices increased. Reportedly, the skull rack in Tenochtitlan which so horrified the Spanish invaders in 1519, contained 10,000 heads in various stages of decomposition.

For sacrifice, uncounted numbers of miserable victims were yearly *fattened in cages, sacrificed on altars* and *served at banquets*.

Archaeologists have uncovered mounting physical evidence that sacrifices often involved children and a broad array of intentionally brutal killing methods.

The priests were ‘compassionate’ hypocrites, who enjoyed inflicting torture in the name of religion.

Victims were decapitated, shot full of arrows, clawed, sliced to death, stoned, crushed, skinned, buried alive, or tossed from the tops of temples. Children were said to be frequent victims, in part because they were considered pure and unspoiled.

Thus was cheapened the value of human life. The nation was made war-like. Cruelty, terror and hatred were fostered, and hypocrisy harboured. The darkest desires became a chronic disease.

“Alien” reign of terror

The Legion of Lucifer gloated at such refinement. After all, this was their reign of terror, tailored to its finest perfection.

In *Puzzling Neighbors: A Historical Guide to Understand Modern Mexico* (1987) Salvador Borrego describes Mexico's turbulent blood soaked history in terms of an ongoing conflict with the agents of an “alien” force.

Reports of atrocities just as abominable under the regimes of Hitler, Stalin, Saddam Hussein and others, have emerged in modern times. If anything, the situation in some regions of the earth is even worse today.

The unseen rulers of this world, the Legion of Lucifer, have the ultimate aim to destroy mankind. If they can't influence us to kill one another through warfare, violence and crime, they'll make us miserable in any way they can – including the destruction of normal marriage and family relationships.

Why Legion of Lucifer is successful

All the evidence shows they've been remarkably

successful. Of course, our own selfish nature and cravings play right into their hands.

Think now: If you had a secret enemy, how might he destroy you without being detected? Now add another thought: What if his hate list included the whole of mankind – how would he go about it?

Might he not set out to subvert you in every conceivable way, yet persuade you that you were doing the best thing for yourself?

From what we have discovered in these chapters, you might conclude that Satan's hold on mankind is all powerful, all pervasive. And that there is no hope. But that would be wrong.

The truth is, one can identify the deceptions perpetrated by the Legion of Lucifer – as well as resist them. And just how this can be done, we shall see later.

What about the Jesus Christ story?

In any case, you now have the origin of those infamous “messiah-god” myths. In one sentence, how did they originate? From the hijacking of a primeval prophecy, no less!

Then what about the Jesus Christ story? I guess that's the next question we need to face. You may well wonder, Could it be that the Jesus story is just another adaptation of those pagan messiah myths? To quote one man who recently wrote to me, “I tried hard, but could find no historical existence of Jesus.”

With that in mind, we surely deserve an answer...

19

Any records of Jesus? -

THE MAN WHO “NEVER WAS”

The communist official turned red with anger. “Shut up... he never existed!”

“Never existed?” responded his co-administrator.

“Didn’t you hear? Jesus Christ never existed!”

“What newspaper have you in your pocket?” asked the other man. “Is it *Pravda* of today or yesterday? Let me have a look.”

The official pulled it out. With a puzzled look, he handed it over.

“Aha!” exclaimed the other, looking it over. “August 8, 1990. 1990 counted from when? From the One who did not exist or played no role? You say he never existed, but you count the years from his birth.”

That’s right. And Kenneth L. Woodward in *Newsweek* magazine, noted it... that after “two thousand years... the centuries themselves are measured from the birth of Jesus of Nazareth. At the end of this year, calendars in India and China, like those in Europe, America, and the Middle East, will register the dawn of the third millennium.” (Woodward, “2000 Years of Jesus,” *Newsweek*, March 29, 1999, p. 52)

He never existed? *Then an imaginary being did it.*

Who was this imaginary man who never lived...? yet has succeeded in splitting time in two!

And as we are well aware, all events of history are marked as either before Christ (BC) or since his coming (AD).

History is replete with real, living men who ambitiously tried to hinge history upon themselves — and failed.

Have you noticed something different about this name Jesus? How you can vocalise any name in history and nobody will bat an eyelid. But mention that word “Jesus” and just watch

how fidgety so many folk will get! What is it about this alleged “non-person” that ruffles people up so much?

And yet just consider - this “imaginary” figure wrote his name on time itself. Every newspaper, check and letter, every legal transaction we enter, is dated from that mystery man of the ages who cut time in two.

He never existed?

Think carefully, now, about this strange enigma: For thousands of years, *prophecies looked forward to a Coming One*. Civilizations waited for this Promised One. *Today there are millions who look back and tell us he has “come”*. They assert that those prophecies were truly fulfilled. Yet others, like that Communist official, say he never lived.

A few months ago a friend named Hugh paid me a visit. The operator of a very successful natural therapy clinic in nearby Paeroa, Hugh had recently closed it down. And with time on his hands he wandered into a bookshop.

There one particular book by a David Icke caught his eye. As he read it, questions began to churn over in his mind. “Jonathan,” he asked, “would you go through this and give me the truth on it?”

For a time I dropped other things and focused on Icke’s book. Certainly Icke proved to be an interesting writer.

Some of Icke’s comments concerned Jesus Christ. Here is what he asserted:

1. Jesus never existed

“Did Jesus actually exist?... I would say categorically no.” (David Icke, *The Big Secret*. Wildwood, MO.: Bridge of Love Publications USA, 2001, p.82) “Jesus, his brother James... none of these people really existed.” (*Ibid.*, p.99)

2. Jesus not mentioned

“Writers... during the alleged time of Jesus... don’t mention him.” (*Ibid.*, p.102)

Of course, I read on – expecting Icke to back up his claim. I plowed right through to the end of the book. Then I found

myself asking this simple question: “Evidence, Icke, your evidence, please... did I miss it?”

In all our previous chapters, we’ve dealt with facts. And I think you would like me to stick to that procedure, right? So, are you sitting down? Here is a fact: There is – if you please - far more evidence for the existence of Jesus than for virtually anyone in ancient history.

There, I’ve said it! Anyone who peddles that “Christ-myth” theory, does NOT do so on the ground of historical evidence. The *fact* of Jesus Christ in history is as axiomatic for an unbiased historian as is the fact of Julius Caesar.

Get this straight. It is *not historians* who promote the “Christ-myth” notion.

“What!” I hear someone exclaim. “Do you mean, Jonathan, that there is really independent first century testimony that Jesus existed?”

That’s right. Well, you want facts, don’t you? Of course you do!

In any case, we should bear in mind, firstly, that during his brief public ministry Jesus was comparatively unknown in the Roman Empire. Secondly, if, as claimed, he spoke publicly for only three years, it would be highly unlikely for any historical documents from within such a narrow window of time to have survived. Nevertheless, his alleged words and actions *were* documented by numerous people. Then copied by thousands of others, to be passed on – despite the threat of death for doing so.

Archaeology is able to enlighten us, here.

Jesus in early records

Jesus’ life was attested to by no fewer than 22 different historians of his day, such as Tacitus, Suetonius, Serapian, Phlegon, Lucien, Josephus. Many of these historians were antagonistic toward him. He was mentioned in at least four official Roman records.

Firstly, here is one who wrote not as early as some others, but just a short time later.

1. Cornelius Tacitus (b. AD 52 – 56)

Cornelius Tacitus was born around AD 55. He was a Roman senator, consul, governor of Britain AD 80 – 84, and also served as governor of the Roman province of Anatolia (which covered most of the area of modern day Turkey). And he was one of ancient Rome's greatest historians. Late in his life, he wrote a 16-volume history of the Roman emperors, called the *Annals*.

Tacitus was neither a friend of Nero, nor of the Christians.

And he mentions that Pontius Pilate crucified Jesus Christ. He wrote this in his history:

Nothing which could be done by man, nor any amount of treasure that the prince could give, nor all the sacrifices which could be presented to the gods, could clear Nero from being believed to have ordered the burning, the fire of Rome. So to silence the rumor, he tortured and made false accusations against those who were hated for their abominations, called Christians by the populace. Christus, from whom the name had its origin, suffered the extreme penalty [crucifixion] during the reign of Tiberius at the hand of one of our procurators, Pontius Pilate, and a most mischievous superstition, thus checked for the moment, again broke out not only in Judaea, the first source of the evil, but even in Rome. (*Annals*, 15:44)

Tiberius reigned from AD 14 to 37. Pilate held office from AD 26 to 36 or 37. The burning of Rome (for which the followers of Jesus Christ were blamed) was in AD 64.

Now, a critic may question the reliability of Tacitus' history, since it was not written concurrently with the life of Jesus – but several years later.

Have you heard of Aristotle's Dictum?:

The benefit of the doubt is to be given to the document

itself, not arrogated by the critic to himself.

P. Cornelius Tacitus may have been ***the greatest*** Roman historian. He held the positions of senator, consul, and provincial governor of Asia. He wrote *Annals*, *Histories*, *Agricola*, *Germany*, and a dialogue on oratory.

“Tacitus was a ***scrupulous*** historian who paid careful attention to his historical works.” (*Wikipedia*)

You can depend on his historical trustworthiness. He was contemporary with many of the events he records.

I asked a critic, “So you accept as historical every other event this historian writes about?”

“Yes,” he conceded.

“But this one thing you reject - his mention of Jesus Christ?”

“Yes.”

“Then perhaps the trouble is not with the historian, but with you. Are you an honest man?”

“Yes.”

“If you are honest, then re-examine your own motives. ***Be skeptical of your skepticism.***”

2. Governor Pontius Pilate’s report (31 to 37 AD):

Evidently, Pontius Pilate sent a report back to Rome concerning the trial of Jesus.

Around AD 150, Justin Martyr urged the Roman emperor Antoninus Pius to consult this report in the imperial archives:

The statement, “They spiked my hands and my feet” he says, are they not an accurate portrayal of the nails that were fixed in his hands and his feet on the cross, and after he was executed, those who crucified him cast lots and divided his clothing amongst themselves; these things did occur, and you may find them in the ‘*Acts*’ recorded under Pontius Pilate.

He later says:

At his coming the lame shall leap, tongues that stammer shall speak clearly, the blind shall see, and the lepers shall be cleansed, and the dead shall rise and walk about. And you can learn that he did all these things from the *Acts* of Pontius Pilate. (Justin Martyr, *Apology*, 1.48)

Honesty should compel us to be cautious – whether for or against - claims that a copy of this letter exists today. There is no valid reason to dispute Justin’s claim. However, there is no indisputable evidence that such a letter has survived. In any case, its survival is not pivotal to our investigation.

3. Caius Suetonius Tranquillus (c. AD 69 - 140)

Another testimony is from Tranquillus, overseer of Rome’s libraries and court official to several emperors. He writes that the emperor Claudius “banished the Jews from Rome, who were continually making disturbances, Chrestus [Christ] being their leader.” (*Lives of the First Twelve Caesars: Life of Claudius*, 26.2)

This banishment of Jews from Rome occurred in AD 49. It is also mentioned in the Bible, in Acts 18:2. Tranquillus, again, was a contemporary of some of the original Christian leaders.

4. Pliny the younger (AD 112)

Pliny the younger, the Roman legate of Bithynia-Pontus (what is now north-central Turkey) in the early second century, wrote to the emperor Trajan, requesting advice on how to deal with Christians who refused to reverence Caesar’s image. Pliny noted that these Christians met regularly and sang hymns “to Christ as if to a god.” (*Letters* 10:96.7)

In Pliny “Christ” is not treated merely as someone Christians “believe in” but as an actual figure that exists and is regarded “as a god” - the phrase here would indicate that someone who would not ordinarily be perceived as a god (in Roman eyes) was here being accorded the status of deity, and

this points to someone who was (again, in Roman eyes) a known, supposedly mortal person.

From these historical sources (NONE connected in any way with the Bible) we note that:

1. A group called “Christians” derived its name from “Christus” (Christ), as early as c. AD 49.
2. This “Christus” was executed during the offices of Tiberius and Pilate, before AD 37.
3. This new movement involved “a most mischievous superstition”, possibly a reference to Christians’ belief that Jesus rose from the dead after his crucifixion.
4. This Christian movement began in Judea and spread to Rome.
5. Early Christians considered Christ to be a divine Being.

5. *Mara Bar-Serapion (sometime later than AD 73)*

Then there is the testimony of a first century Syrian writer. In the British Museum an interesting manuscript preserves the text of a letter sent by a Syrian named Mara Bar-Serapion, from prison, to his son Serapion. To encourage his son in the pursuit of wisdom, he points out that those who persecuted wise men were themselves overtaken by misfortune. He gives as examples the deaths of Socrates, Pythagoras and Jesus Christ:

What advantage did the Athenians gain from putting Socrates to death? Famine and plague came upon them as a judgment for their crime. What advantage did the men of Samos gain from burning Pythagoras? In a moment their land was covered with sand. What advantage did the Jews gain from executing their wise King? It was just after that that their kingdom was abolished. God justly avenged these three wise men: the Athenians died of hunger; the Samians were overwhelmed by the sea; the Jews, ruined and driven from their land, live in complete dispersion. But Socrates did not die for good; he lived on in the teaching of Plato. Pythagoras did not die for good; he lived on in the statue of Hera. Nor

did the wise King die for good; He lived on in the teaching which He had given. (Quoted by F.F. Bruce, *The New Testament Documents: Are They Reliable?* 5th revised edition. Downers Grove: Inter-Varsity Press, 1972)

Now we turn to some further early Jewish documents. Dispute them if you wish. But don't come up with that nonsense that these documents refer to somebody else. Okay, even without them, the Jews still concede that the Jesus Christ of Christianity lived. He is the most influential "imposter" in their history. This they have never disputed.

6. *Babylonian Sanhedrin (AD 95 – 110)*

The Jewish Babylonian Sanhedrin, from AD 95 – 110, (see also Appendix K) testifies:

On the eve of the Passover they hanged Yeshu [of Nazareth].... He hath practised sorcery and beguiled and led astray Israel.... But they found naught in his defence and hanged him on the eve of Passover.
(*Babylonian Sanhedrin* 43a – "Eve of Passover")

7. *Rabbi ben Hyrcanus (c. AD 95)*

Around AD 95, Jewish rabbi Eliezer ben Hyrcanus of Lydda speaks of Jesus' magic arts. (Ethelbert Stauffer, *Jesus and His Story*. Translated by Richard and Clara Winston. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1960, p. 10)

8. *Jewish controversy (c. AD 110)*

Around 110 we hear of a controversy among Palestinian Jews centering upon the question of whether it is permissible to be healed in the name of Jesus. (*Ibid.*)

The point here is, miraculous healings in the name of Jesus do imply that Jesus performed such miracles... and that he existed.

Did Jewish authorities deny that Jesus worked miracles? Indeed not. But they claimed these were acts of sorcery.

Despite the hatred of many Jewish leaders for Jesus Christ and Christianity, they *never question the historical reality* of

Jesus Christ. His coming is part of their history – quite independently of Christianity. And *Jewish leaders* still recognise this, today.

Jesus' alleged illegitimate birth was a slur among the Jews.

So Jesus Christ never existed! Huh? Then why do we find Him described by so many different and independent sources?

Oh, I hear someone say, those documents were forged.

Yes? All of them? By both anti-christian Roman chroniclers and Jewish leaders?

Oh, come on. Let's be realistic. What motive would they have?

We have all the preceding *independent accounts* concerning Jesus. Are we going to say that these were all forgeries?

To persist in claiming that Jesus never existed, the critic will have to prove every one of these documents invalid.

Good scholarship will follow Aristotle's Dictum:

The benefit of the doubt is to be given to the document itself, not arrogated by the critic to himself.

In our country a man is considered innocent until proven guilty. What about the many different men who wrote these unconnected ancient documents. The burden of proof is on you and me to prove that all – every one of them – are forgeries.

Therefore, as Montgomery reminds us, "one must listen to the claims of the document under analysis, and not assume fraud or error unless the author disqualifies himself by contradictions or known factual inaccuracies." (John W. Montgomery, "Evangelicals and Archaeology." *Christianity Today*, August 16, 1968)

It is to be accepted that a document is genuine, unless there is compelling reason to believe otherwise.

May it be stated that unless the accuser can definitely prove these documents are phony, his own integrity is at stake if he refuses to believe their testimony?

Icke asserts there are no such early, historical documents mentioning Jesus. Whilst one may wish these documents not to exist, yet they do. That's the truth. Okay, we've all been

mistaken about some things. But when a man who is honestly mistaken hears the truth, he will either quit being mistaken or cease to be honest.

The historicity of many other characters from the ancient world is accepted on much less evidence than this – often merely upon the single appearance of a name.

9. *Flavius Josephus (AD 37-100)*

Josephus, a prominent Jewish historian of the first century, commanded a Jewish detachment in Galilee during the Jewish revolt of AD 66-70, until his capture by the Romans. At the end of the war he went to Rome with the Roman general Titus, where he lived and wrote until his death.

In his monumental work *Antiquities of the Jews*, written AD 90-95, Josephus says:

Now there was about this time Jesus, a wise man, if it be lawful to call him a man, for he was a doer of wonderful works, - a teacher of such men as received the truth with pleasure. He drew over to him both many of the Jews, and many of the Gentiles. He was [the] Christ; and when Pilate, at the suggestion of the principal men amongst us, had condemned him to the cross, those that loved him at the first did not forsake him, for he appeared to them live again the third day, as the divine prophets had foretold these and ten thousand other wonderful things concerning him; and the tribe of Christians, so named from him, are not extinct at this day. (*Antiquities*, Book 18, chapter 3, section 3)

Now I hear someone protest, “Oh, that must be an interpolation – because it is unlikely that Josephus, a Jew, would affirm Jesus to be the Messiah who had fulfilled prophecies, done miraculous deeds, and risen from the dead.”

A valid enough objection it would seem, on the surface. So?

Ah, ha, not so hasty, Jonathan. Consider this...

F.F. Bruce suggests that the phrase “if indeed we should call him a man” may very well indicate that the text is authentic but that Josephus is writing with tongue in cheek in sarcastic reference to Christian belief that Jesus is the Son of God. (F.F. Bruce, *The New Testament Documents: Are They Reliable?* Downers Grove, Ill.: Inter Varsity Press, 1964, p. 108)

Other scholars have suggested amending the text in ways to preserve its authenticity without the implication that Josephus personally accepted that Jesus was the Messiah. (*Ibid.*, pp. 110-111)

While many scholars dispute parts or all of the passage, it is quoted as above by the historian Eusebius as early as 315 (*Ecclesiastical History*, 1.11). Also the manuscript evidence favours it. It exists in all extant copies of Josephus’ works.

Never mind, dismiss the above versions of Josephus, if you wish. That’s okay.

But what shall we do with a surviving version of Josephus discovered among the Arabs? And this was beyond the influence of any alleged “Christian” forgers. Quite possibly this fourth century Arabic text (found in a tenth century Arabic manuscript) reflects the original intent:

At this time there was a wise man who was called Jesus. And his conduct was good and [he] was known to be virtuous. Many people from among the Jews and other nations became his disciples. Pilate condemned him to be crucified and to die. And those who had become his disciples did not abandon his discipleship. They reported that he had appeared to them three days after his crucifixion and that he was alive; accordingly, he was perhaps the messiah concerning whom the prophets have recounted wonders.

This passage is found in the Arabic manuscript entitled *Kitab Al-Unwan Al-Mukallal Bi-Fadail Al-Hikma Al-Mutawwaj Bi-Anwa Al-Falsafa Al-Manduh Bi-Haqaq Al-Marifa*.

But even without this passage, there still exists a second mention of Jesus by Josephus. And this one – found in all versions - is seldom disputed by scholars. It concerns the martyrdom of James, Jesus’ half brother:

Festus was now dead, and Albinus was but upon the road; so he assembled the Sanhedrin of the judges, and brought before them the brother of Jesus, who was called Christ, whose name was James, and some others [or some of his companions;] and when he had formed an accusation against them as breakers of the law, he delivered them to be stoned. (*Antiquities*, Book 20, chapter 9, section 1)

Although Josephus was never a Christian, we do find in his works mention of many figures from the Gospels and other New Testament books. These include John the Baptizer (*Antiquities*, Book 18, chapter 5, section 2), the family of the Herods, the Judean procurators, and members of the high priestly families.

Significance of these non-Christian witnesses

So what is the bottom line? It's quite simple.

Even if we omit Josephus, we have other independent references to Jesus the historical person – ***mainly from people who were enemies of Christianity***. And there are some others which, although possibly authentic, cannot be confirmed as such. Therefore I have not listed them.

When all has been said for and against, we need to face it. These historical records do constitute powerful independent evidence that the Bible records concerning Jesus Christ are historical, and that such a person did exist.

These come largely from Greek, Jewish, Samaritan and Roman sources of the first century. What this means is that Christianity is rooted in history. Jesus Christ was even counted in a Roman census.

Norman Geisler summarises the testimony of non-Christian historians:

“In brief they inform us that:

- (1) Jesus was from Nazareth;
- (2) he lived a wise and virtuous life;

- (3) he was crucified in Palestine under Pontius Pilate during the reign of Tiberius Caesar at Passover time, being considered the Jewish King;
- (4) he was believed by his disciples to have been raised from the dead three days later;
- (5) his enemies acknowledged that he performed unusual feats they called ‘sorcery’;
- (6) his small band of disciples multiplied rapidly, spreading even as far as Rome;
- (7) his disciples denied polytheism, lived moral lives, and worshiped Christ as Divine.

“This picture confirms the view of Christ presented in the New Testament Gospels.” (Norman L. Geisler, *Baker Encyclopedia of Christian Apologetics*. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1998, pp. 384-385)

The *Encyclopaedia Britannica* concurs:

These independent accounts prove that in ancient times even the opponents of Christianity never doubted the historicity of Jesus, which was disputed for the first time and on inadequate grounds by several authors at the end of the 18th, during the 19th, and at the beginning of the 20th centuries. (*Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 15th edition, 1974)

Honestly, folk, does anyone really think that all these independent lines of evidence were all just “made up”?

To suggest that **both** the official Roman chroniclers and the Jewish leaders would conspire to fake the existence of Jesus Christ is ludicrous. Give me a rational motive. It would be AGAINST THEIR INTERESTS.

Here is a crucial fact for the skeptic to consider: We have ***no evidence that the historicity of Jesus was questioned in the first centuries.***

Why no statue or inscription with the name “Jesus”?

So, someone asks, if Jesus really lived and if he was such an important figure, then why has no statue or inscription been found with his name?

The truth is quite simple – and even obvious – when you think about it. Jesus was not a prominent political figure – just an itinerant with few possessions, who died as an “outlaw”. Would Romans have honoured his memory with a statue or inscription?

And as much to the point, Jerusalem was totally destroyed in 70 AD. Anything that still exists is buried under the modern city.

But it really boils down to this: The historicity of many other characters from the ancient world is accepted on much less evidence than this – often merely upon the single appearance of a name.

So should we not be consistent?

10. Discovered artefacts with Jesus’ name:

It was reported in 2003 that an ossuary was found, with an inscription reading, “James, son of Joseph, brother of Jesus”. An ossuary, by the way, is a medium sized box in which human bones were placed for permanent burial after the flesh had all decayed away. This custom was practised for but a brief period of time, between about 20 BC and 70 AD.

Now, since we cannot currently confirm this particular discovery as genuine – it has been labelled a fraud - we should dismiss it for now... bearing in mind that sometimes alleged “frauds” have later proved genuine.

However, in 1945 there was a discovery by Eleazar L. Sukenik of two other ossuaries close to Jerusalem.

These ossuaries were found in a tomb that was in use before AD 50. There was ancient graffiti on them.

The writings read *Iesous iou* and *Iesous aloth*. Also present were four crosses. It is likely that the first is a prayer to

Jesus for help, and the second, a prayer for resurrection of the person whose bones were contained in the ossuary.

These probably are the oldest records yet found of Christianity. (Carl Henry, ed. *Revelation and the Bible*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1969, pp. 327,328)

So why did David Icke say Jesus never existed... and that Jesus was never even mentioned in contemporary records? Someone must have served Icke a bad pizza the night before.

Another testimony

Here's an interesting account that deserves mention, before we move on.

King Abgar Uchama ruled over the Osrhoene kingdom between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers in north west Mesopotamia from 13 to 50 AD. Its capital city was Edessa (modern Urfa).

However, the king was dying of a terrible physical disorder. "When he heard continual mention of Jesus and the healings he performed, Abgar sent by a letter-carrier named Ananias, a humble request to Jesus, begging for relief from his disease.

Eusebius claims to have seen this letter in the archives at Edessa, along with Jesus' reply, and an account of the events that surrounded them. He says he translated them into Greek from the original Syriac. G.A. Williamson, who translated Eusebius from Greek into English, says that he also had a copy of the Syriac text which states that Jesus gave a verbal message to Ananias who wrote it down. (Elva Schroeder, *Whatever Happened to the Twelve Apostles?* Norwood, South Australia: Peacock Publications, 2003, p. 32. For Eusebius' account, see Appendix E.)

The note at the bottom of the Syriac report found in the archives at Edessa says: "*All this happened in the year 340*". Translator G.A. Williamson notes that this was "of the Seleucid era and corresponded to the year AD 30...."

Of course, the usual people will make the usual noises about the authenticity of such ancient reports.

Let me again respond with Aristotle's Dictum: "The benefit of the doubt is to be given to the document itself, not arrogated by the critic to himself."

In our country a man is considered innocent until proven guilty. This same ruling should be applied to these documents.

I once more opened Icke's book, just to make sure I had not misunderstood him. What did Icke say? "Writers... during the alleged time of Jesus... don't mention him." (David Icke, *The Big Secret*. Wildwood, MO.: Bridge of Love Publications USA, 2001, p. 102)

Was he serious? I was dumbstruck. Why is it these guys say Jesus never existed? Are they ignorant of the facts... or do they have an agenda?

Let's not get into that.

Did Jesus really die on the cross?

The other day this email came in from one of my listeners:

Recently I have been into a book that *says Christ was not the one on the cross*. All the material in the book is "*channelled*" How do you explain this?

Here we go again. I need a glass of water. You want the truth? Again, you have a writer who is either ignorant... or lying.

"Channelled" is the clue. "Channelled", as in spiritism. Again, you can recognise the stamp of the Lucifer Legion.

Not only my email friend - but even Islam - has got hold of this curious notion that Jesus did not die on a cross.

Yet when you go into the *Qur'an* (the 'holy book' of Islam), you find it to be self-contradictory on the subject, for we read, "Then Allah said 'O Jesus, I cause you to die and then exalt you to myself and purify you from their calumny'" (*Qur'an*, sura 3.55). And it has Jesus speaking, "Peace on the day I was born, the day I die, and the day I am raised alive." (*Qur'an*, sura 19.33)

So there, in the *Qur'an* you have Jesus dying, then rising to life again – just as in the New Testament record.

But the question may still nag at some of us: How can we be **certain** that Jesus died on the cross?

Very well, look at it this way:

1. It was a very public Roman execution.
2. It is attested not only by all four Gospels and the rest of the New Testament, but also in ***Roman and Jewish sources*** of the time, such as Tacitus (*Annals* 15:44) and Josephus (*Antiquities* 18:3).
3. It now appears that the inscription “Jesus of Nazareth King of the Jews”, written in three languages and nailed to his cross, has possibly been preserved, and identified recently by Professor Carsten Thiede.
4. The Romans were very thorough about their executions. There can be no reasonable doubt that Jesus died on that cross.

However, if we really want to know the bottom line, it is to the prophecies that we must turn.

Think about this. Here was a prophecy made 6,000 years ago about a coming Deliverer. The prophecy did certainly exist. No thinking person, having examined the facts, can deny this. You can check that for yourself.

If this prophecy never came true, then the whole world has been played for suckers. Fooled BIG TIME! But if it did meet a fulfilment, then where can we go to discover the evidence?

Do you like mysteries? I hope so. Because we're about to crack one right now...

Part 4

RESCUE PLAN ACTIVATED

20

Prophecies -

THE WITCH'S PROPHECY

He was filthy rich... but, man, was he nervous!

It had just dawned on King Croesus of Lydia that he might have to face a military battle with the Medes and Persians. He was anxious to know the outcome. So he decided to consult the oracle of Delphi, ten kilometres from the Gulf of Corinth. She was a spirit medium.

However, Croesus considered that he should first test the oracle, before trusting her advice concerning this more important matter.

So he summoned his ambassadors.

"I want you to travel to Delphi and visit the oracle there," he told them. "Then, on the hundredth day after you have left, ask the oracle what I am doing here at Sardis at that same precise time." The ambassadors departed on their errand.

Meanwhile, Croesus determined not to do anything that would be easy to guess. On the appointed day he spent the hours boiling a lamb and a tortoise in a brass kettle covered with a brass lid.

Far away, the spirit at Delphi, when consulted, replied without hesitation, "I perceive the odour of a lamb boiled with a tortoise, with brass beneath it and above it."

Jackpot!

Croesus was impressed. "It seems," he concluded, "that in an hour of danger I can depend on this oracle."

So now he was ready to ask that really crucial question.

How did the medium know?

You may be wondering, "How on earth could a person know what was going on hundreds of miles away at that same instant?"

The answer is really quite simple. Firstly, as you will notice, Croesus' original question related to *things present*. Secondly, we do have a clue as to how she immediately found out. This woman was stationed at the very same place where the Delphic “*serpent*,” the “*Spirit of Python*” (in legend, slain by Apollo) delivered oracles from a sacred cave in Mount Parnassus. (2 Hyg. Fab. 140)

It is from this same “*Python*” that we get *Pythius* the god, and *Pythia* his oracular priestess.

Ah, ha, that's the real clue.

Unseen entities

We have already established (in Book 2 of the series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*) the existence of another dimension which contains entities that are real. They have consciousness and personality, just as you and I do.

It is from this other dimension that modern satanists summon their demonic entities – members of the Lucifer Legion - in their black magic rituals.

When the medium at a séance enters a trance, a control spirit takes over and allegedly introduces the spirit of a dead person. In reality, the unseen visitor is a “familiar spirit” who intimately knows the dead person.

Apparently these familiar spirits accompany a person throughout life, becoming so well acquainted that they can convincingly imitate the dead person's mannerisms and knowledge of personal details when called upon at a séance. In this way even close relatives are tricked into believing they are hearing their dead loved one.

One of the Lucifer Legion

We can conclude, then, that *the spirit* of *Python* (that is, *serpent*), which was said to influence the Delphic priestess of Delphi, was one of the Lucifer Legion.

Now, Satan (Lucifer) is, in the biblical writings, termed *the prince of the power of the air*. And the speed with which a *spirit* can act must far exceed our speed. Is Lucifer able to

convey intelligence concerning events with inconceivable speed around the globe? Of course he can.

Believe it. A spirit might, with the velocity of thought, first hear the proposed question, then witness what Croesus was doing. Thus it would be a simple matter for the spirit to declare through the organs of the priestess the correct answer.

A similar situation is recorded in the book of Acts (first century AD). A young female was possessed *with a spirit of divination (a spirit of Python* according to the original Greek).

This spirit enabled her to utter responses of an oracular nature, which earned her masters considerable profit.

When she beheld the apostle Paul and his companions, even though she herself didn't know them, a voice was heard coming from her, testifying - through her vocal cords - who they were and what their business was. (Acts 16:16,17,18)

Now, according to that report, the girl was possessed by an evil spirit. That spirit was *an intelligent and living agent*. This is evident from his conveying to the girl a clear knowledge of Paul's character and purpose.

There can be no doubt that this spirit was, again, one of the Lucifer Legion.

How was Croesus' first question to the Delphi oracle answered so accurately? Now you know.

The king's second question

So now duly impressed, Croesus was ready with his second question. But would you notice the difference.

It concerned his pending war with Medo-Persia.

Unfortunately for Croesus, between the first question and the second one, there was a most important *difference*. But this the king did not perceive.

This new question concerned *things future*.

And to this the solution was not as easy. This time, the spirit of divination could only veil his ignorance by being intentionally vague. So, speaking through the oracle, he informed the king, "If you go to war with the Persians, you will overthrow a great empire."

“I’ll overthrow a great empire!” Croesus exclaimed. The king was elated. He took it that the rival monarchy was going to fall.

Now think about this. The truth was that whichever way the battle went, a great monarchy would be defeated. This prophecy was so vague, that whatever happened, it would come true. And as it was to turn out, Croesus *did* destroy a great empire – his own.

A third question

Still, the king wished to render himself as secure as possible. So he consulted the oracle a third time. Well, you can’t be too sure, right?

So here was his next question, “Will my power ever be diminished?”

Now Croesus was stabbing close to the point.

But the cunning of that spirit who spoke through the oracle was still an overmatch for the gullible king.

He was advised, “Ensure your safety by fleeing quickly, whenever a mule shall attain the sovereignty of the Medes.” In other words, he would be safe, until a mule became king of Media.

Croesus was now convinced of success.

Poor Croesus! Only after his empire was totally ruined, did he discover too late the predicted mule (mixed breed) in the semi-Persian and semi-Median Cyrus. (Herodotus. lib. i. c. 47, 48, 53, 55, 91)

The oracle’s vagueness

Of course, the oracle was safe, whatever happened. If Croesus were defeated, then Cyrus could be identified as the mule; but if Croesus should win, then the oracle had predicted his success by declaring that nothing could endanger his empire except an impossibility.

The truth is that, concerning *things future*, the Legion of Lucifer have the same profound ignorance as short-sighted man himself. However, by knowing and combining things past and

present better than we can, probable inferences and guesses can be drawn as to the future.

It boils down to this: the united wisdom of the Lucifer Legion can do no more than *guess*. Only God Himself knows *with infallible certainty* what is about to come to pass.

When spirits accurately predict the future

I know, I know. Fortune tellers do prove correct in some of their predictions, right?

For example, a man was told he would be offered a new job. And it happened.

The answer is quite simple. Could we not understand that one of the Lucifer Legion was present when the board or committee decided to offer the man the new job or promotion, so could foretell it through the medium?

Again, a fortune teller informed his client that she would receive a certain letter. And sure enough, in a day or two the letter arrived. Naturally enough, one of the Lucifer Legion saw that letter written, so knew about it, then used the fortune teller to inform the client.

It makes perfect sense that she would know.

And there's something else you might bear in mind. Lucifer can also manipulate circumstances to trigger certain events.

He can manipulate people into doing things. He can predict disasters, then make them happen.

By such tricks, thousands of people are wooed into spiritism. They become unwitting victims of the Lucifer Legion's mind control program.

When their prophecies fail

One problem, however: Numerous predictions made by spirits do *not* come true. Here's a typical example:

A month before Christmas Theresa Whelpley and her husband Elmer discussed their plans. She would visit her family for Christmas, but Elmer, owing to a scheduled meeting, would not join her until later.

About that same hour, Theresa's mother was attending a séance.

"Will Theresa be home for Christmas?" she asked.

"Yes," came the answer.

"Will Elmer be home?"

"No," was the reply.

"That's queer," she said. "Elmer needs to drive her, because Theresa can't drive. Both should come, or neither of them."

"Ask it again," said someone.

She did, and the same answers came back louder.

As the time drew closer, Elmer's meeting was cancelled. So they *both* came home. Ah, ha. The spirits were wrong.

As in this instance, plans or decisions can be made by individuals, which are then relayed by the Lucifer Legion to a medium and passed on to an interested party.

But changing circumstances cause the plans to be altered, so the predicted event does not occur.

Good and bad guesses

Satan and his mob have been studying human nature for thousands of years. By experience gained they can reason from cause to effect and often forecast, with a degree of accuracy, some future events in a person's life.

They can quite accurately surmise what a person will do under given circumstances.

After all, cannot you and I sometimes tell what a person is thinking, by the expression on his face, or by body language? When you know the characters and habits of friends and family members, you can often be reasonably sure what they will do under certain conditions.

Even then, we humans can be absolutely *certain of nothing* even seconds ahead – just ask any racing fan!

An "outrageous" claim

Having said that, may I introduce you to someone who

does claim to know the future with unfailing certainty... even the *whole of future history*.

I hear someone exclaim, “That would have to be a world scoop... if it were possible!” Indeed.

“But only God could do that,” says another. True enough. And... actually... he does claim to be God.

“Oh, here we go into fantasy land,” someone else sniggers. Very well, then, let’s see this claim:

Present your case, says the LORD. Bring forth your strong reasons...Let them bring them forth and show us what will happen;... declare us things to come. Show the things that are to come hereafter. . . . Indeed, you are nothing, and your work is nothing.
(Isaiah 41:21-24)

I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no God. And who can proclaim as I do? Then let him declare it and set it in order before Me, since I appointed the ancient people. And the things that are coming and shall come, let them show these to them. Do not fear, nor be afraid; have not I told you from that time, and declared it? (Isaiah 44:6-8)

I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the END from the BEGINNING, and from ancient times things that are NOT YET DONE.(Isaiah 46:9-10)

A wild boast? Or can the claimant prove it?

The Intelligence Report (otherwise known as the Bible) urges us to “test everything.” (1 Thessalonians 5:20,21) And it suggests a test you can apply to validate whether something is from the Creator or not – the test of **100 percent perfect prophecy**. (Deuteronomy 18:18-22)

Actually, *the Intelligence Report* rolls off a whole range of predictive prophecies. Predictions dealing not merely with broad, general outlines, but often with precise descriptions of amazing events in the future.

It specifically names cities, nations and men in key future roles – and sometimes even precise days and years of events far into the future. Then as if that was not enough, the author adds this bold claim: “*I will intervene in history* to cause these unlikely events to occur.”

Of course, you and I are free to trash it, or check it out.

Suppose you decide to pursue the second option. You watch... and you check. You scrutinise history, hundreds of years after the prophecies were given. And what do you find? To your surprise, you discover certain events are happening – and a great variety of predictions, highly improbable when given, are progressively fulfilled. In fact, they are verified by a variety of historical records!

It’s enough to give you goose pimples. But there it is, it’s true. Here is someone who has accurately mapped out the future... and with uncanny detail.

The challenge: proof of a Supreme Being?

Let’s face it, men and women cannot predict the sweep of world history. We can only guess.

So if these prophecies really are true, if someone is indeed predicting WITH INFALLIBLE CERTAINTY what is to come, then who in the world can this person be?

Interestingly, expressions such as “God said”, “the Lord commanded”, and “the word of the Lord” do occur in *the Intelligence Report* more than 3,800 times.

May one conclude, then, that predictive prophecy establishes that there is a Divine Intellect behind the Bible? That it establishes the fact of God?

Prove me wrong. I’ll say it right here: that fulfilled PROPHECIES are the outstanding, undeniable PROOF of the existence of GOD, and of the divine inspiration of the BIBLE! No other book predicts the future as it does!

Let’s get real here. We’re not talking about an odd prophecy or two – but hundreds of prophecies – ONE THOUSAND or more of them!

This ancient document goes as far as to claim that the Creator Himself selected right living men and revealed messages to them. It claims that as these men wrote, they were under His mysterious control.

Perhaps you'd like to disprove this Bible claim. If so, here are two ways to do this. Either:

1. Disprove the prophecies, or
2. Produce some other book containing real prophecies outlining world history.

The Bible challenges us to either successfully predict the future ourselves – or disprove those Bible prophecies.

Would you like to know some of these prophecies we can check by history? Well, for starters, try these. Daniel predicted that

- The Medes and Persians would overthrow the empire of Babylon. (Book of Daniel) They did – in BC 538.
- Greece (then relatively weak) would conquer the Medo-Persian empire - and do it *quickly*. (Daniel ch.8) Fulfilled by Alexander the Great in BC 331.
- Alexander would have a sudden end, dying while in his prime. (Daniel ch.8) He died suddenly at age 33.
- The Israelites would be driven out of Palestine and Jerusalem – and scattered to the four corners of the world (wandering Jews), and everywhere they would go they would be persecuted, despised and hated. (Deuteronomy ch.28; Leviticus ch.26; Hosea 9:17; Jeremiah 24:9; 46:28; Luke 21:24)
- And included were many prophecies concerning later events, down to our own day.

In fact, you will find strings of fulfilled prophecies in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret* (chapters 9 to 12). I shall say it again. Fulfilled PROPHECY is the greatest single PROOF of God, His Word, and its divine inspiration!

“Oh, but perhaps they're not real prophecies at all,” I hear someone object. “They may have been written after the events.”

Okay, that's a fair question. Let's see...

21

Prophecies -

SAVED BY A PROPHECY

The man was in for the surprise of his life!

In BC 332 Alexander the Great besieged and defeated the coastal cities of Tyre and Gaza in his march toward Egypt.

During his campaign he turned toward Jerusalem. Alexander had already demanded men and supplies from the Jews, who were under the rule of Alexander's enemy, the Persian king Darius. The high priest hesitated, saying that while Darius lived they would remain loyal to him. Alexander was angry and began to move upon Jerusalem.

Well aware of the danger, the high priest Jaddua had a dream as to how to entreat the Macedonian invader. He and the other priests dressed in their priestly robes, and, accompanied by others dressed in white garments, formed a procession that went out of the city to a carefully chosen place to meet the king.

Alexander then did the unexpected. Alone, he approached the high priest and members of the procession and greeted them.

When asked by one of his generals why he welcomed this group, Alexander replied:

I do not adore *him*, but the God who hath honoured him with his high priesthood; for I saw this very person in a dream, in this very habit [garment], when I was at Dios in Macedonia, who, when I was considering with myself how I might obtain the kingdom of Asia, exhorted me to make no delay, but boldly to pass over the sea thither, for that he would conduct my army, and would give me the dominion over the Persians; whence it is, that having seen no other in that habit, and now seeing this person in it,

and remembering that vision, and the exhortation which I had in my dream, I believe that I bring this army under the divine conduct, and shall therewith conquer Darius, and destroy the power of the Persians, and that all things will succeed according to what is in my own mind. (Flavius Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 11, chap. 8, sec. 5, William Whiston translation, 1981)

Alexander then accompanied the priest into Jerusalem and the temple, where, as the noted first-century historian Josephus records, he “offered sacrifice to God, according to the high priest’s direction, and magnificently treated both the high priest and the priests.”

Alexander’s visit was capped by a briefing from the book of Daniel, written several centuries earlier, which foretold the rise and conquests of Alexander.

And *when the book of Daniel was shewed him*, wherein Daniel declared that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians, he supposed that himself was the person intended; and as he was then glad, he dismissed the multitude for the present.... (*Ibid.*)

Many scholars regard Josephus as a reputable historian on the same footing as other ancient authorities such as Tacitus.

Can you explain how in Macedonia Alexander saw in a dream that very man Jaddua, in those very clothes – and then two years later in Jerusalem at the precise time it was needed Jaddua had a matching dream that he should wear those same clothes and go out to meet Alexander?

But more to the point, how did Daniel know, 200 years earlier, that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians? (Daniel 8:4-7,20-21)

Who imparted these “impressions”?

When was Daniel written?

Of course, if you didn't know, the book of Daniel has been under attack – mainly from critics who doubt that its prophecies could have been written centuries before the events it describes.

Critics have said that, since it is impossible for humans to foretell events, the book of Daniel must have been written after the events described, say as late as the time of the Maccabees, 166 to 37 BC.

The arguments against the authenticity of Daniel consist only of unbelieving objections rather than historical evidence.

Here are three initial observations:

- (a) The book claims to be written in the 6th century BC by Daniel. (The use of the first person goes right through the book.)
- (b) Josephus, the reputable first century Jewish historian, acknowledged Daniel as the author.
Josephus erroneously supposed that a ruler by the name of Antiochus Epiphanes fulfilled part of the prophecy in Daniel chapter 8. Antiochus died in 164 BC. Josephus writes, “The prophecy of Daniel was made 408 years before.” This shows that the Jews of the first century AD who had preserved the book of Daniel, accepted that it was composed in the 6th century BC.
- (c) The ancient Hebrews, who kept meticulous records, never called into question its genuineness or authenticity.

How authentic is Daniel, really?

So would you like some straight facts?:

- 1. Daniel is mentioned by another prophet, Ezekiel. (Ezekiel 14:19,20; 28:3) And since it is not disputed that Ezekiel lived during the period 606 BC to 536 BC, it follows that Daniel was living no later than that same period.
- 2. The book of Daniel is included in the *Septuagint* (LXX), a translation of the Hebrew Bible into Greek, the date of which, 283 to 180 BC, is not disputed.

3. The book's internal evidence, as to literary structure, historical evidence, and so on, locate its writing in the Babylonian period, prior to the fall of Babylon in 538 BC. The book of Daniel gives details of the manners and customs of the Babylonian court with an exactitude remarkably confirmed by the monuments (unearthed in modern times), details which no writer in Palestine of the first or second centuries BC could have possibly attained.
4. There is evidence that prophecies within the book of Daniel (for example, those concerning the Roman Empire and Europe, down to our day) have been fulfilling for hundreds of years since the book was written. This is not something a forger would be capable of faking. (See Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 11)

In any case, since the book of Daniel was included in the *Septuagint* of 283 to 180 BC (see Point 2 above), why don't we look at an example of a prophecy that was fulfilled *after* that time? Here's one. After Jerusalem had been destroyed by the Babylonians, Daniel prophesied a future rebuilding of Jerusalem, to be followed by another destruction (the Roman destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70):

[After] the commandment to restore and rebuild Jerusalem. [will appear the] Messiah. [then] the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. (Daniel 9:25,26)

Now ask an eyewitness who was present at that later destruction of Jerusalem. "Josephus, what do you think about the prophecy of Daniel?"

Listen to his reply:

Daniel also wrote concerning the Roman government, and that our country should be made desolate by them. All these things did this man leave in writing, as God had showed them to him,

insomuch, that such as read his prophecies, and see how they have been fulfilled, would wonder at the honor wherewith God honored Daniel. (Flavius Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Vol. 2, Bk. 10, ch. 11, sec. 7)

Very soon we shall place this intriguing prophecy under the microscope. But first...

22

Prophecy -

LIFE STORY WRITTEN BEFORE HE WAS BORN

Can you imagine it... your own personal biography... written in the year 1500?

What if you opened a book and there on its pages you saw 300 or more details of your own life – all described there, including your name... as well as the names of some of your ancestors... the town where you were born... what you would accomplish... how you would die, and so on?

Then suppose you discovered it had all been written down hundreds of years ago?

Can you imagine it? - having your whole life story published for everyone to read before you were even born?

This chapter is about *prophecy*.

As already noted, we travel back through history and discover in existence an ancient prophecy concerning a coming Deliverer, or Messiah. Prophecies of that Deliverer span some 4,000 years.

Gradually, more information is received concerning this coming person. One discovers that the simple outlines of the first prophecy become progressively more detailed as some Supreme Mind inspires different writers in succession. Each new prophet is like a painter who uses the brush to put in details — until at last the word painting is finished and the full picture of the coming Messiah stands out perfect and complete.

If you didn't know it, the whole life story of this Promised One - including the precise time he would appear - was written down hundreds of years in advance? Let's glimpse a few clues...

Progressive thread of prophecy

Soon after the Deluge (2345 to 2344 BC), the Flood survivor Noah was inspired to outline in broad terms the future history of mankind. His prediction “Blessed be the Lord God of *Shem*” (the Semites) (Genesis 9:26) gives us the first clue as to the identity of the race through which the Creator would activate His plan for mankind. (For more details, see Jonathan Gray, *The Corpse Came Back*, ch.15)

To Shem’s descendant Abraham was revealed the promise that through his “seed” all nations were to be blessed. Did this mean that the Semitic branch of mankind would be given responsibility to prepare the world for the promised Deliverer?

As it turned out, a branch of the Semitic family (the Israelites) found itself allotted an area in the Middle East, at the crossroads of the early world – where Europe, Asia and Africa converged – to accomplish this task of blessing the nations.

Messages received by a series of prophets, progressively filled in more details concerning the Promised One. These messages were recorded in a document that we know as the Old Testament.

Evidently, the Creator loved mankind so much that He was setting out to win their obstinate and self-centered hearts. So He chose a people, the Hebrews, on whom He lavished great pain to show them what He was like and how they should respond.

In the prophetic descriptions given of this Coming One he is described variously as the “seed” through whom “all nations will be blessed,” “Shiloh” (meaning, the prince of peace), “the root”, “the Branch”, and “a King [who] shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.” He is also “the Lord our righteousness”, “whose goings forth have been from the days of eternity.” This Eternal One will be born into the human race as a male child. (Genesis 22:18; 26:4; 17:19; 28:13,14; 49:8-11; Isaiah 11:1,10; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Micah 5:2; Isaiah 9:6,7)

Below you will notice how a progressive thread of prophecy unfolds, leading to the coming Messiah:

1. The Coming One will be a descendant of the Semite Abraham. (Genesis 22:18)

2. Of Abraham's two sons, the Messiah will come from "the seed of Isaac". (Genesis 26:4; 17:19)
3. Of Isaac's children, the Coming One will appear through "the seed of Jacob". (Genesis 28:13,14)
4. And prophecy narrows it still further. Of Jacob's twelve sons, the Deliverer will be born of the tribe of Judah. (Genesis 49:8-11)
5. Of all the families in Judah, he will appear through the family-line of Jesse. (Isaiah 11:1,10)
6. Jesse had at least eight sons. Now a prophecy eliminates all of them except one — David. The Messiah will be a descendant of King David. (Jeremiah 23:5,6; 2 Samuel chapter 7)
7. He will be born in Bethlehem — and a particular Bethlehem at that. You see, there were two towns called Bethlehem. There was Bethlehem of Zebulun, 70 miles to the north in Galilee; but this was not where the Messiah would be born. The prophesied place was "Bethlehem Ephratah... in Judah". (Micah 5:2) So now the Divine Forecaster eliminated all the cities in the world, except one, for the entrance of the Promised One.

The time: before the Jewish temple is destroyed

8. Furthermore, "the Lord, whom ye seek, will suddenly come to his temple." (Malachi 3:1) He will appear **BEFORE** the Second Jewish Temple is destroyed and the Jews finally exiled.

This, along with four similar prophecies (Genesis 49:10; Micah 5:1-3; Haggai 2:9; Daniel 9:25-27), demands that the Messiah come while the temple at Jerusalem is still standing. The time factor was clearly spelt out. The Messiah had to *come while the second Jewish Temple was still standing*.

This is of great significance when we understand that the Jewish temple was destroyed by the Romans in AD 70 and has *never* been rebuilt!

After the destruction of Solomon's Temple, when a Second Temple was being constructed in Jerusalem by

Zerubbabel, many sorrowed over the fact that it was inferior to Solomon's Temple. But the prophetic compensation to those who sorrowed over that inferiority, was that the glory of the latter house should exceed the glory of the former house, (Haggai 2:9) since the Messiah would come to that Second Temple. (Malachi 3:1) He had to come BEFORE the destruction of that temple — or the prophecy would fail.

Another of the prophecies states: "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off ("cut off out of the land of the living" – Isaiah 53:8), but not for himself; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary." (Daniel 9:26)

This is a remarkable statement! Chronologically:

1. Messiah is cut off (dies)
2. The city (Jerusalem) and sanctuary (temple) is destroyed.

Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed by General Titus and his army in AD 70. Therefore, if Messiah did not come first, then he never will come – and one will wait for him in vain.

If you think that's sticking one's neck out, then what about this?:

The time: before tribe of Judah loses its judicial power

"The scepter [tribal staff] shall not depart from Judah, Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh [the Messiah] comes." (Genesis 49:10)

Thus two signs were to take place soon after the arrival of the Messiah:

1. Removal of the scepter or identity of the Hebrew tribe of Judah.
2. Suppression of the judicial power.

Right through history (even during the captivity in Babylon), the tribe of Judah never lost its "tribal staff" or "national identity". They always possessed their own lawgivers or judges, even while in captivity. (Ezra 1:5,8)

Okay, here's what happened. In AD 11, the Roman procurators took away the power of the Jewish Sanhedrin (ruling council), to exercise the *jus gladii* (the sovereign right of life and death) themselves. This deprived the nation of Judah of its ability to pronounce capital sentences. (Flavius Josephus, *The Antiquities of the Jews*. New York: Ward, Lock, Bowden & Co., 1900, Book 17, Chap. 13, 1-5)

The Jewish *Talmud* itself admits that this occurred. (*Talmud*, Jerusalem, Sanhedrin, fol. 24, recto.) Rabbi Rachmon says:

When the members of the Sanhedrin found themselves deprived of their right over life and death, a general consternation took possession of them; they covered their heads with ashes, and their bodies with sackcloth, exclaiming: 'Woe unto us, for the scepter has departed from Judah, and the Messiah has not come!' (M. M. LeMann, *Jesus Before the Sanhedrin*. Trans. By Julius Magath. Nashville: Southern Methodist Publishing House, 1886, pp. 28-30)

Did you notice? Once the judicial power was suppressed, the scepter was removed and Judah lost its royal or legal power. And the Jews knew it themselves!

The ancient prophecy said this would occur only *after* the Deliverer had appeared! Had the Messiah already come, and they didn't know it?

According to eyewitnesses of the time, he had:

"*He came unto his own,*" says the record, "*and his own received him not.*" (John 1:11). If true – if the long awaited rescue plan was now being activated - this blindness of mind by his own people is about the saddest story in thousands of years of history!

Rescue mission

But talk about AMAZING! This is the most amazing fact of all. Here is what the prophecies say: The great God, ruler of the universe, LOVES us – poor, erring men, women and children – so much that HE PROMISED TO GIVE all that he could to buy us back and make us whole again. He was ready to

GIVE HIMSELF in the person of his Son. And he would take the punishment so that we could be pardoned.

As soon as man fell under Satan's power, the Creator knew what he would do. And he made a startling promise. It was written down in the prophecies.

The Creator was coming to give himself as a ransom. Hearing the cries of his suffering people, he was stirred with pity. Nothing was to be desired while man was an outcast, without hope.

So he planned to lay off his royal majesty and step down from his high command over the galaxies, to take upon himself feeble human flesh.

Now the plan is activated...

Favor is heaped upon favor, gift upon gift. The whole treasury of heaven is to be opened to those he seeks to save.

Having collected the riches of the universe, containing limitless power, the Supreme One now gives these into the hands of the Deliverer, and says, "All these are for mankind. Use these gifts to convince them that there is no love greater than mine in earth or heaven. Mankind's greatest happiness will be found in loving me."

Then the heavenly watchers see God's Son enter this enemy territory to save mankind. He will live and suffer with us — showing by his example how to overcome the Legion of Lucifer.

What humility was this! It stunned the universe.

Taken by surprise

So, if we are to credit the prophecies, the Deliverer came, covering his divinity in human flesh. But it took them all by surprise, including his own disciples. Very, very few had the slightest idea that their long-awaited Messiah would come to them in such humble guise. Even his earthly mother was devastated by the event of his sacrificial death.

Of course, the fulfilment of a single prophecy or two might not count for much.

But a meticulous search, it is calculated, will turn up 332 distinct predictions, whose combined strands together form an unbreakable rope of evidence. Can you imagine one person fulfilling all of these? It would be absolutely stunning.

Condescended to be one of us

Here comes the only one in all history who claimed that he actually chose to be born into this world.

Because this is beyond our own limited experience, it is a great mystery – that the Creator himself would come to join his creatures. But he tells us it is so.

He humbled himself to become one of us – and that must have been about as attractive as if we were to become a rat or a slug!

The indescribably mighty Lord shrinks himself to become a fertilized egg in a girl's womb. Nothing less, is the claim. And he did this, among other things, to show human beings what he is like and how much he loves them.

Why haven't we been told?

We have already discovered that the prophecy of a coming Deliverer did exist. It was known by all nations. Semiramus of Babel misused it to draw multitudes under her power. But could it be that this prophecy was, indeed, eventually fulfilled in reality? That it really did happen?

We shall soon investigate this.

As you have noticed by now, the Bible does claim to contain the good news of this Deliverer. And it exposes the Legion of Lucifer as a bunch of deceivers.

Might this explain why this document, the Bible – *the Intelligence Report* - more than any other document on the planet, has become the focus of such fierce attacks? Especially is this so with the book of Genesis, the section which reports on the Creation and the Fall.

And was the theory of evolution *engineered* by these same forces simply to discredit the book in the minds of millions, *so*

they would reject rescue? Was Darwin an unwitting pawn in their hands?

It is noteworthy that many church leaders have also fallen for the trick. To avoid open conflict with the academic community, theological colleges have retreated under the onslaught of the evolutionists' propaganda. Cowardly behaviour.

Think about this carefully. If there were no Fall, then there is no need for a Rescuer. But – amazingly - it is the very one who claims to be our Rescuer (Jesus) who is, more than anyone else, *hated* in our world today.

Why hate a would-be Rescuer? Don't you think that's a somewhat bizarre reaction? Now may I ask this question: Could there be more to this than meets the eye? Might one reasonably suspect that Lucifer and his mob have something to do with this?

And we shall ask some further questions:

Why did a group of rabbis place a curse on a *prophecy* that foretold the specific arrival time of the Messiah Deliverer?

And why has this prophecy got skeptics tearing their hair out?

Shall we explore this astonishing prophecy now? Are you ready for this? It's a prophecy that furnishes mathematical proof of the identity of the Messiah...

23

Prophecy -

THE RABBIS' CURSE

In 1656, a dispute arose in Poland between some distinguished Jewish rabbis and a group of non-Jews. The dispute concerned Daniel's "70 weeks" prophecy.

"Look," said that second group, "this prophecy proves Yeshua to be the Messiah. It tells exactly when the MESSIAH was to suffer."

The rabbis were so hard pressed by this argument, it was embarrassing. So they broke up the discussion.

The rabbis then held a meeting. As a result, they pronounced a curse upon any Jew who should attempt to work out the chronology found in this prophecy.

This was their curse:

MAY HIS BONES AND HIS MEMORY ROT
WHO SHALL ATTEMPT TO NUMBER
THE SEVENTY WEEKS.

Some details of the prophecy

Detailing a succession of events to occur in the future Roman empire, that prince of prophets Daniel pinpointed the time in Roman history when the Messiah would appear.

In a separate prophecy he even identified the emperor who would be reigning when the Messiah would die a violent death.

Other Old Testament prophecies not only identified the year, but the month, the day and the hour of that day in history when that event would occur. (Jonathan Gray, *Ark of the Covenant*, pp.182-188. <<http://www.beforeus.com/aoc.html>>)

Here follows Daniel's mathematical prophecy:

Seventy weeks are determined...[for the coming of the Messiah, the Promised One].

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the decree to restore and build Jerusalem UNTO MESSIAH THE PRINCE shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

And after the sixty-two week period shall Messiah be killed, not for himself [but for others]: after that the people of a coming prince shall destroy Jerusalem and the temple; and at the end of the war, its desolation shall come like a flood.

For one week, the Messiah shall confirm with many God's promise of rescue for man:

and half way through the week he shall bring the sacrificial system to an end, and because of its abuse he shall destroy its temple, until the end of time, when the judgment which is decided shall be inflicted upon the desolating power. (Daniel 9:24-27)

“70 weeks” = 490 years

Here is an outline of a prophecy that was to be fulfilled over “seventy weeks”, along with other events which are not confined to the “seventy weeks” but are related to them.

This prophecy unveiled the future history of Israel and the precise time of Messiah's appearance. It's a prophecy of “seventy weeks”.

How good are you at maths? In any case, you'll probably find this quite easy – and fun, too.

So tell me, how many days are there in a week? Seven, you reply. How many days in 70 weeks? 490, that's easy.

According to this prophecy, how many things are going to happen during “seventy weeks”? For one thing, a whole city built.

Now just do a little figuring here. Think about that and you will see that we are dealing with a period of time that has to be longer than just 490 days.

The Hebrew for “seventy weeks” literally means “70 sevens”. This is recognised by scholars to mean 70 sets of 7 years, a total of 490 years - each day representing a year.

The year-for-a-day principle appears in the Bible as a divinely established identity in prophetic symbolism: “I have appointed thee each day for a year.” (Ezekiel 4:4-6; Numbers 14:34)

- On “seventy weeks” (70 x 7 years), Jewish commentator J.J. Slotki states: “The cryptic phraseology may have been suggested by the seven-year cycle of Lev. xxv. The expression ‘week of years’ occurs in the Mishnah (*Sanh.* v.i).” (J.J. Slotki, *Daniel, Ezra, and Nehemiah*, p.77a)

One could compare the expression “weeks of years” with “seven sabbaths of years..., seven times seven years;... forty and nine years” in the book of Leviticus. (Leviticus 25:8)

Other Jewish scholars concur:

- On “he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week” (Daniel 9:27), *Midrash Rabbah* reads: “‘Week’ represents a period of seven years.” (*Lamentations*, Soncino ed., p.65, note 3)
- On this same reference (v.27), the *Talmud* says: “‘One week’ in Dan. ix means a week of years.” (*Yoma* 54at Soncino ed., p.254, note 6)
- On “seventy weeks are determined” (v.24), the *Talmud* states it to be “490, i.e. seventy weeks of years”. (*Nazir* 32b, Soncino ed., p.118, note 6)
- Isaac Lesser refers to “Ancient Jewish writers”, Rashi and other commentators as recognizing “year-weeks”. (Isaac Leeser, *The Twenty-Four Books of the Holy Scriptures*, 1853, on Daniel 9:24,25; p.1243, notes 47,48)

So then, the prophecy indicates a period of 490 years allotted to the Jewish nation, during which certain events will occur. You’ll notice that the prophecy deals with the coming Messiah, as well as the history of Jerusalem.

The prophetic pattern

There is a clear structure to this prophecy, in which each verse deals firstly with Messiah, then with Jerusalem.

	A	B
	THE MESSIAH	JERUSALEM
v. 25	At the end of 7 + 62 weeks Messiah will appear.	Will be rebuilt, but under conditions of distress.
v. 26	After the 7 + 62 weeks Messiah will be killed.	A desolator prince will destroy it again.
v. 27	During the 70th week Messiah will keep covenant with many people.	
	In midst of the 70th week Messiah will cause sacrifices to cease.	The desolator himself will be destroyed as predetermined.

The events of Column A are unmistakably and closely dated to the seventy weeks. However, the events of Column B are not explicitly dated. Nor do they directly fulfill the spiritual purposes of the seventy weeks as specified in verse 24.

(Verse 24 says: “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.” All these things were to be accomplished by the Messiah. A full explanation of these details appears in my book *Ark of the Covenant*.)

Very well, you ask, this “seventy week” period — which we now know to be 490 years —when was it to commence? If we can find the starting point, the rest of the prophecy will be easy to understand.

“Jerusalem will be rebuilt”

Know therefore and understand, that *from the going forth of the word [decree; commandment] to restore and to build Jerusalem* unto Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks:

the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. (Daniel 9:25)

It begins, you notice, from the decree to restore and build Jerusalem.

When did this take place? The Bible itself tells us: it was in the seventh year of the reign of the Persian king Artaxerxes, (Ezra 7:1,7,8) when he issued his first “decree” (vv. 11-26) to rebuild the ruined city of Jerusalem.

Leading up to this decree were two others - those of Cyrus and Darius - which related only to the building of the ruined temple.

In 536 BC, Cyrus allowed the Jewish exiles in Babylon to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple.

In 520 BC, Darius reaffirmed and expedited Cyrus’ decree concerning the temple. And in March, 515 BC, the temple was dedicated. (ch.6:13-18. Bright, *A History of Israel* p.372)

Around 520 BC, a governor “beyond the River” by the name of Tattenai (whose name is recorded on a cuneiform tablet) investigated the Jewish Temple rebuilding project which had now been under way for 16 years. As a result, he wrote asking Darius to check the Persian archives to see whether indeed the Jews had been given permission from Cyrus to rebuild the temple.

Darius responded with a thorough search and recovered a memo of Cyrus’ decree (Ezra 6:1-5). He then issued the requested information (vv.6-12) in a new decree confirming that of Cyrus (ch.4:1-12).

No mention was made by Cyrus, Darius or Tattenai of rebuilding the city itself, but only of rebuilding the temple. While individual dwellings were erected here and there around the ruined capital, no evidence exists that the city proper was rebuilt as a result of Cyrus’ and Darius’ decrees. As late as 519 BC, Zechariah was still promised in a vision that plans would be laid for the reconstruction of the city.

But the construction of Jerusalem itself was accomplished ***“according to the decree of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes***

king of Persia". (Ezra 6:14) Ezra the biblical scribe considered the third decree to be the culmination of the three.

His use of the singular word "decree" to cover the three documents indicates the unity of the decrees. It also directs attention to the third one, without which the first two were incomplete.

It was this *third decree*, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes in 457 BC, which *gave Jerusalem its legal rebirth*, restoring full autonomy in legal judgments, including the death penalty. (Ezra 7:24-26)

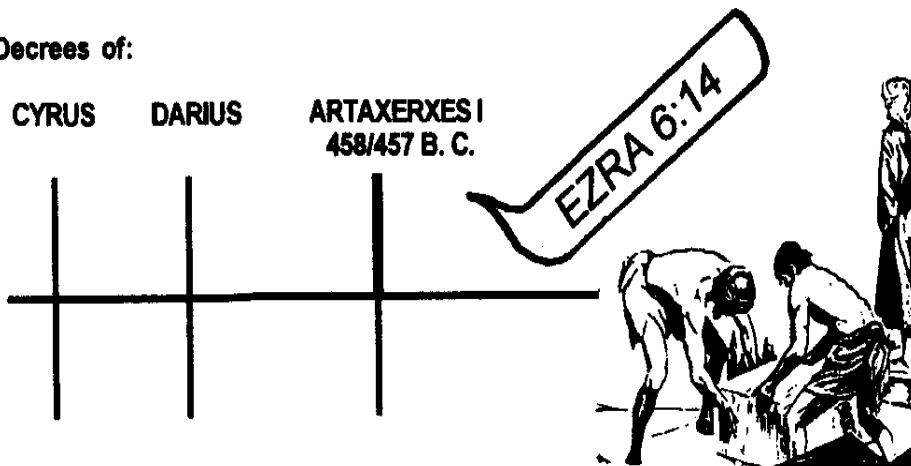
It made possible the restoration of Jerusalem to capital city status - necessitating its rebuilding as a visible administrative center.

It was this third decree which the prophecy had in mind when it spoke of a decree to "restore and rebuild Jerusalem".

It took the three decrees - of Cyrus, Darius and of Artaxerxes I - to implement the "commandment" of God, as Ezra terms it. (Ezra 6:14) But when 457 BC arrived, the "commandment of God" was complete.

It is from this date, therefore, that Daniel's 490 years begin.

Decrees of:



Confirming the date 457 BC

You ask, can this date - 457 BC - be confirmed? Indeed, this date is now firmly established as 457 BC by four independent

sources:

- Greek Olympiad dates
- Ptolemy's Canon
- Elephantine Papyri
- Babylonian Cuneiform tablets

For example, one of the Jewish Elephantine papyri written between Tishri, 465 BC, and Nisan, 464 BC, is dated “accession year of Artaxerxes”.

All four lines of chronological evidence point unanimously and harmoniously to the fact that the seventh regional year of Artaxerxes I extended from Nisan (month 1) in the spring of 458 BC to Adar (month 12) in the spring of 457 BC. From the extensive amount of evidence available, these dates can be considered as firmly and irrevocably fixed.

After Ezra arrived in Palestine in the 5th month of the 7th year of Artaxerxes's reign, he implemented the decree. Since, in old Jerusalem, the Jewish months were numbered from spring to spring, the 5th month fell between mid-July and mid-September on our calendar (depending on the timing of the Jewish New Year's day in a given year). The 5th month of the 7th year of Artaxerxes fell in late summer or early autumn of 457 BC. The decree was implemented soon afterward.

It will be “built in troubled times”

“The street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.” So says Daniel's prophecy.

Ezra notes that both the “street”, (Ezra 10:9) that is, the broad empty space where the houses were formerly built, and the “wall” enclosing the city, (Ezra 9:9) were rebuilt.

Nevertheless, the builders were hindered and their plans thwarted by the opposition of the Samaritans, who hired counselors to frustrate them. At the Persian capital, Shushan (Susa), Nehemiah received a report that his fellow Jews were in “great affliction and reproach” and that the newly-built “wall of Jerusalem” had been broken down and the gates “burned with fire”. (Nehemiah 1:1-4)

Distressed, Nehemiah sought permission from Artaxerxes to visit Jerusalem and “build it”, (Nehemiah 2:5) that is, repair the damage. The Persian king issued letters, (v. 7) giving him permission to go to Judah and to receive lumber for gates. (v. 8)

In Chapter 3 of his account, Nehemiah used the word “repaired” 33 times! “Now it came to pass, when...our enemies heard.., that there was no breach left [in the wall]... they thought to do me mischief.” (ch. 6:1,2) Nevertheless (in spite of troubles) “the wall was finished... *in fifty two days*”. (vv. 15,16) A 52 day repair job.

This wall construction in 444 BC was *not* the predicted building of a *new* wall, *but* the *repair* of that damaged by opponents. Indeed, as Daniel predicted, these turned out to be “*troublous times*”.

Rebuilding will take “49 years”

The prophecy of Daniel allows for the building of the city and the wall, a total period of “seven weeks” (49 years).

Here, then, are our first seven “weeks” in Daniel’s prophecy.

| 49 YEARS |
| _____ |
| "7 weeks" |

Since historical records from Palestine are so scant, we cannot find independent evidence that Jerusalem was precisely 49 years in rebuilding.

“483 years” to Messiah’s appearance

However, the wording of the prophecy that “from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, UNTO MESSIAH THE PRINCE, **SHALL BE 7 WEEKS + 62 WEEKS**”, provides us with a specific time for the more important event — the appearance of the Messiah.

* 7 plus 62 equals 69 “weeks of years” (69 times 7 years).

* 69 times 7 equals 483.

If we calculate 483 years from the “commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem”, we should get the very year when Messiah would appear.

Now I suggest you follow this closely and check it yourself. There is no date in Bible history of which one can be more certain.

(There is also no doubt that this prophecy existed. It was translated into a Greek version by seventy Jewish scholars in Alexandria between 283 and 180 BC, and circulated throughout the Greek-speaking world.)

Daniel wrote the prophecy. Ezra recorded the commencement date. Then for 400 years there was silence — while Israel and some others waited. The countdown began...

24

Prophecy -

AN AMAZING PREDICTION COMES TRUE!

“What’s wrong?”

“Oh, she’s just found out the baby’s a girl.”

But why the disappointment? Ah, we shall see why, in this chapter...

* * * * *

You remember how the wealthy King Croesus went to visit the oracle at Delphi? He wanted to know whether he should fight the Persians. According to the historian Herodotus, the “wise oracle told him that ‘by crossing Halys, Croesus will destroy a mighty power.’”

Croesus took this as a prophecy that he would destroy the great Persian army. So he went into battle. But he was defeated. He *did* destroy a mighty power: his own!

Whichever way the battle went, the augury would be true.

Psychic or human prophecy, it matters not which. I shall say it again. They are mere guess work.

But when you investigate Bible prophecy, you will discover it to be as far from human prediction as midday is from midnight. Bible predictions burn all bridges. They are specific.

And Daniel’s prophecy, which we shall now pursue further, is a notable example of this – which may prompt us to ask, How did the prophet know?

483 years “to Messiah the Prince”

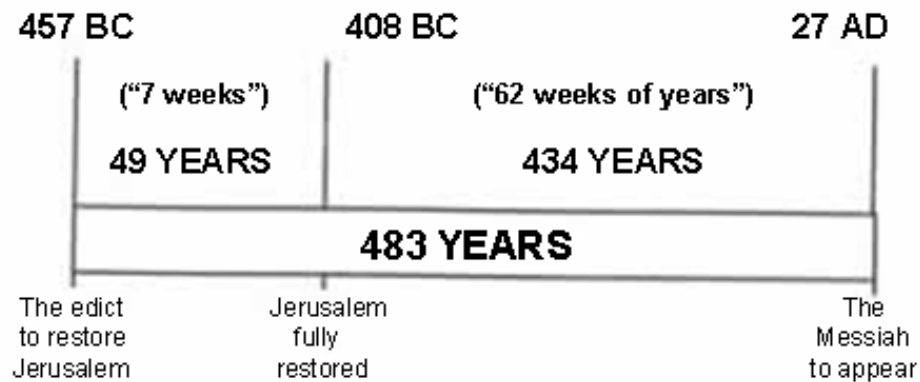
“Until Messiah the Prince there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks.” (Daniel 9:25 NASB)

That is, seven “weeks of years” (49 years) to rebuild the city, followed by 62 “weeks of years” ($62 \times 7 = 434$ years)

duration of the restored city — till the Messiah!

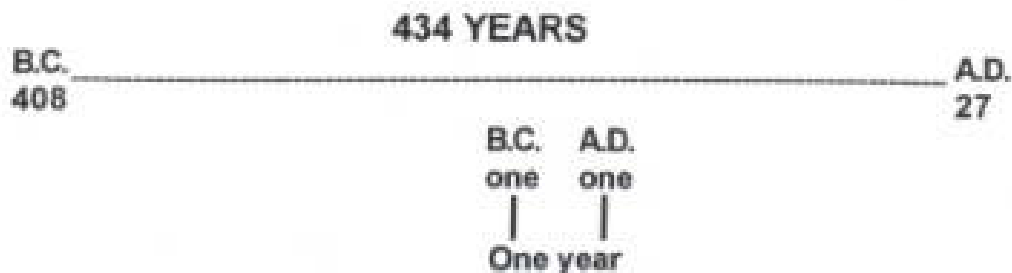
The Jewish writer, J. J. Slotki, says:

Jerusalem will be a fully restored city during a period of 434 years. (J.J. Slotki, *J.J. Daniel, Ezra, and Nehemiah*, P.7)



If the rebuilding of Jerusalem was to occupy 49 years this would bring us to the year 408 BC. When we calculate another 434 years, we should get the very year when Messiah would appear.

It must be remembered that there was *no “0” BC* (no zero BC) year. Thus, when we count from BC dates to AD, one year must be deducted from the total.



You will see that 434 years after 408 BC reaches to the year 27 AD.

These 434 years would reach to the *Messiah*, a name meaning the “Anointed” one. So ***the Messiah must appear in that year***. And if that year passed and he didn’t come, then we might well say that the prophecy failed. And for that matter, any future claimant to the role is NOT the promised Messiah!!

Do you see how clear that is? The eternal God in His *Intelligence Report* has given you a tremendously solid platform on which to base your confidence.

Did something significant occur during that year? Let’s see.

The expectation

At the time, the land of Judea (Israel) was in the hands of the powerful Roman Empire. Many a Jewish heart longed to throw off the imperial yoke. Soon news filtered up to Jerusalem that an eloquent speaker had appeared in the Jordan Valley east of the city and was calling on everybody to repent and be baptized. John the baptist, as everyone called him, understood the chronology of Daniel’s prophecy, and had caused quite a stir by announcing, “the kingdom of heaven **IS AT HAND**”. (Matthew 3:2), that the promised Messiah was about to appear.

As the time drew near, those who knew Daniel’s time prophecy were ***expecting*** the appearance of the Messiah. Luke records that “the people were **IN EXPECTATION**”. (Luke 3:15)

For centuries, almost every Jewish mother prayed with longing that her firstborn son would be the Messiah. Thus there developed a custom that if a boy was born there was great joy. If a girl was born... they wept.

Poor girls!

Early Jewish documents, such as the *Septuagint* translation of the Scriptures (283-180 BC) (Hengstenbery, E.W. *Christology of the Old Testament*, reprint; McDill AFB, FL, 1973. 2:824-825 von Lengerke, C *Das Buch Daniel*, 1835, p.410) and the *Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs* (c. 100 BC) (*Testament of Levi* chaps. 14-16) interpret Daniel’s time prophecy as referring to the Messiah.

The Septuagint (LXX) interprets the “weeks” in all instances in v.25-27 as “***years***” (*ete*) and “***times***” (*kairoi*).

Indeed, whether Essene, Hellenistic, Pharisaic or Zealot, the most usual interpretations of Daniel 9:24-27 within Judaism, until after 70 AD, were of the *messianic* kind. (Beckwith, Roger T. "Daniel 9 and the Date of the Messiah's Coming in Essene, Hellenistic, Pharisaic, Zealot and Early Christian Computation," *Revue de Qumran* 40, 1981: 521)

The Herodian group knew that the time for the appearance of Messiah was at hand. In their worldly perception of the event, they regarded King Herod himself as the Messiah. (Epiphanius, *Ilanarian*, "The Drugchest, a Refutation of all Heresies," Tertullian, "De praescriptione haereticorum") From Daniel's prophecy, they correctly found that the period of 490 years was approaching its completion in the time of Herod.

The Essenes of the Qumran community likewise interpreted Daniel's prophecy messianically. That understanding was worked out prior to 146 BC. (Beckworth, p. 525)

Clearly, the general expectation of the Jews was that the time for the Deliverer's appearance had arrived. (See Appendix F)

This is why the Jews sent priests and Levites to John the Baptist, to ask him if he was the Messiah.

Although he confessed, "I am not the Messiah" (John 1:19,20), there were still many who speculated that John was "that prophet that should come into the world". (John 6:14; 7:40)

Certainly John the Baptist understood the chronology of Daniel's prophecy and made it one of the bases of his appeal, "Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven *is at hand*." (Matthew 3:2)

"The time is fulfilled"

In the crowd pressing around John was a young man approaching thirty. He came to John to be baptized by immersion in the River Jordan.

From this time onward, there followed a series of public statements which, had they been accepted at face value, would have prepared their hearers for what was to occur three and a half years later.

The first was John's announcement upon seeing the young man approaching, whose name was Yeshua: "Here is the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world." (John 1:29) As symbolized by the ancient sacrificial system, this young man

would ultimately go “as a lamb to the slaughter”. (Isaiah 53:7) for claiming to be “the Son of God”. (John 19:7)

Yeshua began his public ministry by declaring, “THE TIME IS FULFILLED.” (Mark 1:15) With his own lips, he announced the termination of the prophetic time period.

“I’m here,” he declared, “ON TIME.”

Thus, one of the crowd who had been to the Jordan reported back to his brother, the fisherman Peter, “We have found the MESSIAS... the Christ.” (John 1:41) The term *Christ* is the English equivalent of the Greek *Christos*, meaning “ANOINTED ONE”, and of the Hebrew *Mashiach*, (MESSIAH).

Soon after this, Yeshua entered the synagogue of Nazareth, his home town, and announced, “The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath ANOINTED me.” (Luke 4:18-22)

6 facts pinpoint the year

And what year was this? We’re not left to speculate. The first century writer Luke informs us that it was “In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanius the tetrarch of Abilene, Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests,” (Luke 3:1,2) that John the Baptist commenced his ministry.

Notice how careful a historian is Luke. He takes pains to confirm the date by *six independent lines of evidence*.

F. F. Bruce, of the University of Manchester, offers this tribute to the historical accuracy of Luke:

A man whose accuracy can be demonstrated in matters where we are able to test it is likely to be accurate even where the means for testing him are not available. Accuracy is a habit of mind, and we know from happy (or unhappy) experience that some people are habitually accurate just as others can be depended upon to be inaccurate. Luke’s record entitles him to be regarded as a writer of

habitual accuracy. (F.F. Bruce, *The New Testament Documents. Are They Reliable?* London: Inter Varsity Press, 1974, p. 90. Emphasis supplied)

Clark Pinnock, Professor of Interpretations at McMasters University, Toronto, concurs:

There exists no document from the ancient world witnessed by so excellent a set of textual and historical testimonies, and offering so superb an array of historical data on which the intelligent decision may be made. An honest (person) cannot dismiss a source of this kind. (McDowell, Josh *The Resurrection Factor*. San Bernadino Ca: Here's Life Publishers, Inc., 1981, p. .9)



Emperor Tiberius

Luke gives you six historical facts, in order to pinpoint a date. You can check and re-check.

Tiberius' 15th year

We have an abundance of facts on the Caesars of Rome. And we can identify the fifteenth year of Tiberius' reign. It is 27 AD.

Tiberius commenced reigning on August 19, 14 AD.

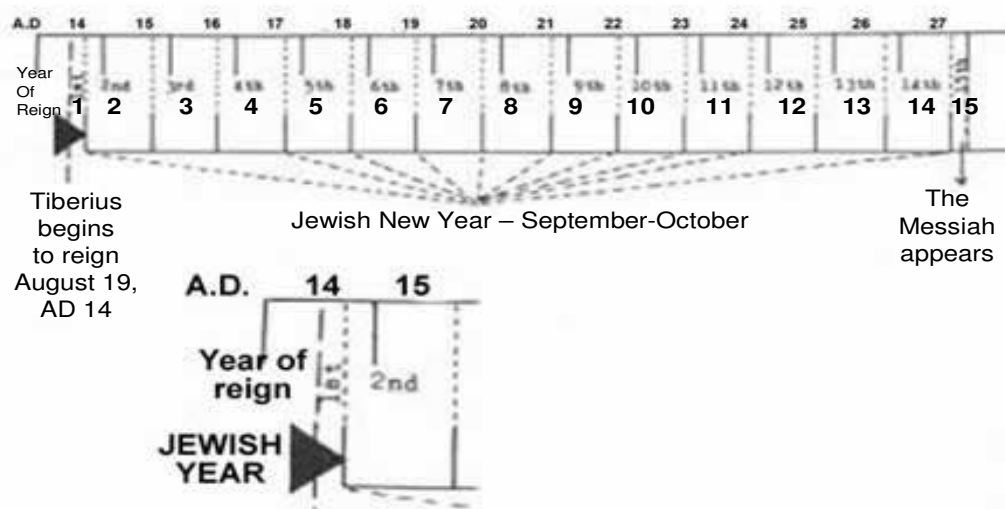
The Jewish New Year began in September-October (on the date known in Jewish terminology as Tishri 1).

It was Jewish practice to reckon the years of foreign kings from Tishri 1 (New Year's day by the civil calendar).

Thus Tiberius' short first year (commencing August 19) ended - and the second year of his reign began — on Tishri 1 (in September-October, according to Jewish reckoning.)

The accompanying chart shows the first fifteen years of Tiberius' reign.

Tiberius' fifteenth year began in September or October, 27 AD.



Tishri 1, Rosh Hashanah, was calculated to follow the new moon of either September or October. A king's "first year" was considered to be the interval between the day he began to reign and the arrival of the following autumn New Year's Day. Jewish clerks and those of some other eastern Mediterranean countries began to date documents by a new emperor's "first year" as soon as they heard the news that he had begun to reign.

Tiberius' second year thus began in Palestine on New Year's Day in September or October, 14 AD even though he had been in power no more than about two months.

Even today in some eastern lands, children are considered to be a year old in the year of birth and to be two years old on the subsequent New Year's Day - even if that New Year's Day

comes only a day or two after a child is born. Interestingly, although many Palestinian coins from various years of Tiberius' reign have been found, archaeologists have not found one Palestinian coin dated to his "first year". This absence of "first-year" coins can be explained by the extreme shortness of Tiberius' first year. (An alternate method which establishes the year AD 27 is given by William A. Spicer, in *The Hand of God in History*. Washington, D.C.: Review and Herald Publishing Assn., pp. 62-63,69-70.)

According to Daniel's prophecy, the Messiah should appear 483 years from the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem. That is, in 27 AD.

And right in that very year, Yeshua of Nazareth appeared, stepped into the Jordan to be baptized, and began his appointed work as the "Anointed One".

Yeshua (in English, this is transliterated as Jesus) was baptized quite soon after John began to preach. Then between Jesus' baptism and his first Passover (in the following March-April) he spent 6 weeks in the wilderness, gathered disciples here and there, and also attended a wedding feast. On account of all this, we may safely conclude that he was baptized within the year 27. The prophecy concerning 69 weeks (483 years) to the anointing of the Messiah at his baptism in 27 AD was fulfilled with astonishing accuracy.

May one conclude by this public announcement of Yeshua, that Daniel's prophecy given 600 years earlier was fulfilled *on time*?

Paul, a former skeptic, seems to have believed this when he wrote, "When *the time had fully come*, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman." (Galations 4:4)

The covenant to prevail 7 years

Daniel wrote, "He shall confirm the COVENANT with many for one week." (Daniel 9:27)

This "week" is the final one of the seventy weeks allotted in a special sense to the Jews.

An equally valid translation of this passage is: "One week shall *establish* the covenant" or "For one week the covenant shall *prevail*." Of course, "one week" denotes seven years.

The prophet Malachi called the coming Messiah “the messenger of **THE COVENANT**” (Malachi 3:1)

This is the everlasting covenant of mercy (the promise of rescue) that the Creator had made with the human family, the promise that he had given to Adam.

By the events of this seven year period, the covenant would be forever confirmed and strengthened. It would prevail “with many” of Daniel’s people, the Jews.

This divine covenant was to triumph in the ministry of the Messiah to Israel — a ministry which was to be a unique demonstration of patient, forgiving love.

Mistaken interpretations of this passage have had it that some evil character will “make” a covenant with the Jews, then break it. However the original Hebrew word here is never translated “make”. It is usually translated “prevail”. *Nobody* was to “make” a covenant. (See Appendix G)

For 3½ years Jesus Christ came publicly to Israel.

Four annual Passovers occurred during Jesus’ public ministry - between his baptism during September-October 27 AD and his death during March-April 31 AD. (John 2:13; 5:1; 6:4;13:1)

Jesus baptism to first Passover...	½ year
to 2nd Passover...	1 year
to 3rd Passover...	1 year
to 4th Passover...	1 year

TOTAL 3½ YEARS

He confirmed the covenant in person by his life and teachings.

Then, just before his death, he lifted a cup of wine and said to his disciples, “This is my blood of **THE COVENANT**, which is poured out for *many* for the forgiveness of sins.” (Matthew 26:28 RSV)

Evidently, he was thinking that night of Daniel’s prophecy, “He shall **CONFIRM THE COVENANT** with *many*.” (Daniel 9:27)

To become effective, the covenant would require his death.

This period of 3½ years — and a second period of 3½ years that would follow his death — were definitely directed at the Jews (“*thy people*” of Daniel’s prophecy). And as a consequence many Jews did recognize Yeshua as the Messiah.

The New Testament writers bear witness that after Yeshua’s death on the cross, the same covenant message was confirmed to the Jewish nation for a further 3½ years.

Seven weeks after the crucifixion, on the day of Pentecost, the Jew Peter called his countrymen to turn around and accept forgiveness. “For the *promise* is to *you* and to your *children*,” he said. (Acts 2:38,39)

He testified in the very city where the messianic events had occurred. The evidence was right under their noses. On that occasion, 3,000 Jews accepted the offer. And soon after, another 5,000 men, as well as women and children. Paul added his testimony concerning “the **COVENANT**, that was **CONFIRMED** before of God in Christ.” (Galatians 3:17).

70 WEEKS OF YEARS (490 Years)

69 Weeks (483 YEARS)		1 Week (7 YEARS)
Jerusalem rebuilt 7 weeks (49 years)	62 weeks (434 years)	70th week
Artaxerxes Decree	Messiah to Appear	End..of..the Jewish Period

So persuasive was this superlative sort of love, so attractive was the appeal of a God who continued to share his promise in spite of rejection and crucifixion, that (as Luke records) “the word of God increased: and the number of disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith.” (Acts 6:7)

Mark, another writer, states that when the disciples went publicly to Israel, that their Lord was “*confirming* the word with signs following.” (Mark 16:20)

Again, Paul wrote to his Jewish kinsmen, “How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was *confirmed* to us by them that heard Him.” (Hebrew 2:3)

Can you see? In a very real sense, the ministry of the disciples was a continuation of the ministry of Yeshua himself.

This is how the Messiah would “*confirm* the covenant” with many (that is, the Jews) for one week (seven years).

Jesus’ use of “Messiah” and “Son of man”

In the popular mind, messiahship was tied to the idea of kingship, of one who would violently overthrow the Romans and bring on a Golden Age. Messianic ideas were nationalistic, destructive and vengeful.

To play that part was the last thing Jesus desired. Any suggestion that he might do so was a hindrance to his cause. So he told his followers not to say that he was the Messiah, not in public.

Then, abruptly, he “began to teach them that the Son of man had to undergo great sufferings and to be rejected,” that his role was to be essentially that of the innocent sufferer. “*Your* Messiah is a conqueror,” he told the disciples; “*God’s* Messiah is a servant.”

Yeshua accepted the messianic faith of the Jews but interpreted it by means of the suffering servant prophecy of Isaiah chapter 53. He knew what lay ahead and was doing his best to prepare his disciples for it.

Rather, he preferred to call himself “the Son of man”. That was his favorite title; it identified him with mankind.

However, at the end of his ministry, when he had to confront the high priest preparatory to his arraignment, he was asked point-blank “Are you the Messiah?” And he replied, “I am.”

It is clear that Jesus allowed himself to be condemned to death for claiming the messianic role.

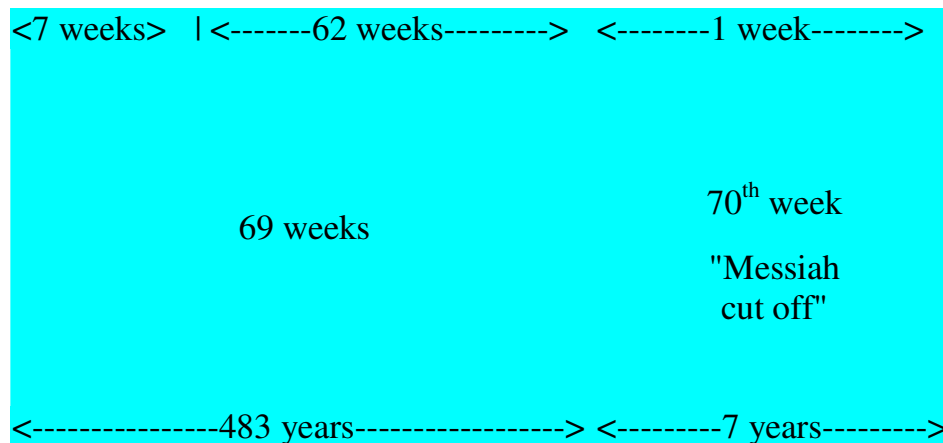
Even if contemporary ideas of the title “Messiah” were mistaken, Jesus still could not simply repudiate the title to save his life. He was voluntarily taking a course that would lead to his death.

After 3½ years: a violent death

“And after the 62 weeks,” says the literal Hebrew language of Daniel’s prophecy, “shall Messiah be cut off.” (Daniel 9:26) That is, *after* the full 62 week period of the sequence of events in the prophecy, shall Messiah die. *During the 70th week*, in other words.

It does not tell us how soon “after”. We need a specific phrase to place the timing of the event. We shall see, shortly, that the prophecy gives that timing in the next verse.

The expression “**CUT OFF**” implies that Messiah would not die a natural death; he would be murdered!



The prophet Isaiah spoke in similar terms regarding the coming Messiah. He will be “despised and rejected”, “stricken”, “wounded”, “bruised”, “brought as a lamb to the slaughter”, “taken from prison and from judgment” *and* “**CUT OFF out of the land of the living**”. (Isaiah 53:3-8)

The majority of Jewish scholars understood this as a prophecy of the Messiah. (See Appendix F)

Daniel prophesied that Messiah was to die **“not for himself”**. (Daniel 9:26) True, he would not die for his own sins, but for those of others; it was to be a substitutionary death.

“... and shall have nothing.” (Daniel 9:26 RSV; also expressed thus in the marginal reading of the King James Version.) — no people, no place, no recognition, no kingdom, no adherents. He shall be deprived of everything.

Jesus was crucified virtually alone and without even his clothes.

Bring sacrifice to an end

“In the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.”



This is the final “week” of Daniel’s prophecy. From Messiah’s appearance to the time of his death would be half of the week, or 3½ years. And, as we have already seen, the disciple John, by recording the annual Passovers that Jesus attended, provides evidence that three and a half years did indeed elapse between Jesus’ baptism and his crucifixion.

The fourth Passover came in the spring of 31 AD — just 3½ years after his first public appearance — just as the heavenly messenger Gabriel had indicated to the prophet Daniel.

I would have to agree with writer Mervyn Maxwell that “If Gabriel were an athlete instead of an angel, we would stand on our feet and cheer!” (Mervyn Maxwell, *God Cares*, Vol. 1. Mountain View, Ca.: Pacific Press, 1981)

“... he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.”

How would Messiah bring the sacrificial system to an end? And why should he? Are you wondering?

A few chapters earlier we noted that for millennia there were men and women of Planet Earth who anxiously awaited a coming Deliverer, and meanwhile they confessed their sins upon the heads of innocent animals which were sacrificed on their behalf.

Now Daniel is informed that the Messiah will be “cut off” — will die violently — “but not for himself.”

Did this mean that the Messiah would die as the substitute sacrifice for the sins of mankind?

Would the Messiah, by his death, abolish the necessity for further sacrifice? Could it be that in the divine plan, Jesus’ death was ***the Sacrifice to end all sacrifices***?

One ex-member of that Jewish ruling body, the Sanhedrin, certainly believed so! Paul wrote that Jesus’ crucifixion “in the flesh” had abolished the “ordinances” for the sacrifice of animals in the flesh. (Ephesians 2:13- 15 Compare Hebrews 9:8-10)

His sacrifice had terminated the significance of all sacrifices – forever, according to the rescue plan.

Irrefutable evidences

Old Testament prophecies not only identified the year, but the month, the day and the hour of that day in history when that event would occur.

The year: AD 31

The month: Abib (March-April on the Gregorian calendar)

The day: 14th

The hour: 3 pm

A mountain of historical evidence concerning these and other prophecies and their astonishing fulfilment may be found in my 600 page book *Ark of the Covenant*. (http://www.beforeus.com/shopcart_ebooks.html >)

The Jewish Babylonian Sanhedrin, from AD 95 – 110, testifies:

On the eve of the Passover they hanged Yeshu [of Nazareth].... He hath practised sorcery and beguiled and led astray Israel.... But they found naught in his defence and hanged him on the eve of Passover. (Babylonian *Sanhedrin* 43a – “Eve of Passover”)

It surely occurred. And the crucifixion of Jesus Christ at the precise moment at which it was foretold to occur, has become a pivot of the world’s history, just as his birth has become the central epoch of the world’s dating reference.

The prophecy of Daniel 9 is irrefutable proof, mathematical evidence, that Jesus Christ was who he said he was. Jesus himself constantly appealed to the prophets as proof of his identity.

There can be no chance of accidental coincidence. Accidental coincidence is a mathematical impossibility, even when a few of all the innumerable related factors are taken into account.

Is it reasonable to say that there was nothing above and beyond mere human power and calculation here – no potent presence of that Mind that knows the end of all things from the beginning?

No other historical personage fulfils this prophecy.
As says Adam Clarke:

The whole of this prophecy from the times and corresponding events has been fulfilled to the very letter. (*Clarke’s Commentary*)

25

The copycatters -

WATCH OUT, WORLD! HE'S COMING

It was inevitable! The news of Daniel's prophecy was destined to spread.

After the Babylonian destruction of Jerusalem, in 586 BC, the Jewish nation was scattered all over the world. Many travelled to China, others to India. And the Jewish prophet Daniel served as prime minister in both the Babylonian and Persian empires.

The prophetic visions of Daniel concerning the coming Messiah attracted enormous interest.

Influence of Daniel's prophecies on the religion of Persia

In the reign of Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia, the mystic Zoroaster served under Daniel. He was well versed in the sacred writings of the Jews. Seeing the great, good and wise Daniel attain such a height and dignity in the empire, Zoroaster craftily set out to adopt many features of Daniel's religion, even copying some of his visions.

According to the renowned Orientalist E. A. Gordon, Zoroaster is also said to have conferred with Jeremiah, another prophet of the Hebrew exile.

And so it turns out that the following doctrines from Daniel reappear in the teachings of Zoroaster: one supreme God, the coming of the Messiah, the existence of angels and their revelations to man (George Rawlinson, *The Seven Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World*, 3 vols. New York: Lovell, Cornell and Co., 1875, p. 546) - as well as the final resurrection of the dead and the judgment of all mankind.

In a collection of “sacred” writings composed by Zoroaster, known as *The Book of Abraham*, are found the same observances about meats, clean and unclean, as were given to Moses 900 years earlier. There are commands for the payment of tithe, the ordaining of one high priest over all, and references to Joseph, Moses and Solomon, in the same way that they are presented in the Hebrew Bible. Like the Hebrews, Zoroaster also hated idol worship.

These concepts were all mixed in with his sun-god (Mithra) and fire worship. Mithraism was to become the dominant cult of the Persian and Parthian empires for 600 years thereafter.

This religion, although anti-Christian, soon began to tell of Mithra the mediator, of his visit to earth to defend the faithful, of his ascension to heaven, of the baptism that he instituted, of his second coming, and finally the restoration of all things and the unending reign of the righteous - just as the Bible does. (Benjamin G. Wilkinson, *Truth Triumphant*. Payson, Arizona: Leaves-Of-Autwm Books, Inc., 1988, p. 130)

Influence of Daniel's prophecies on the religions of all Asia

But it was not only in Persia that Jewish influence spread into other religions. Jews travelled in numerous caravans to India, Tibet, and even China. This had the effect of disseminating their books, their doctrines and their prophecies of the coming Messiah among all the inhabitants of Asia.

In fact, it was not easy to find a spot on earth where the Jews had not settled. (M.L'Abbe, Evariste Regis Huc, *Christianity in China, Tartary, and Thibet*. London: Longmans, Brown, Green, Longmans, and Roberts, 1857, vol. 1, pp. 2~3)

“In the fifth century B.C. [or rather BC 595 to 574] Ezekiel gives a wonderful account of the caravan traffic with Tyre in his day, which was also that of Confucius, Lao-tze, Gautama Buddha, and Pythagoras.” (Mrs E.A. Gordon, “*World Healers*,” or *The Lotus Gospel and Its Bodhisattvas Compared With Early Christianity*. London: Eugene L. Morice, 1912, pp. 41,450)

Astonishing and significant is the fact that within 100 years of the death of the Jewish prophet Daniel, Zoroastrianism

began to flourish in Persia, Buddhism arose in India, and Confucianism in China. (Benjamin G. Wilkinson, *Truth Triumphant*. Payson, Arizona: Leaves-Of-Autumn Books, Inc., 1988, p. 132)

This is the period immediately after Daniel's prophecies began sowing the world with electrifying conceptions.

The Jews in exile were aroused to a pitch of enthusiasm by the prophecies of Daniel. He had disclosed that the coming Deliverer was to be a suffering mediator, who would pay the death penalty himself for man's wrongs. (Daniel 9:24-26; 7:27)

Influence on Buddhism

Not only had Daniel's famous visions been taken up by Zoroaster. There is evidence that, in turn, the close communication between Persia and India made Zoroastrianism available for the Hindu people.

We are informed by Ernest de Bunsen that the "doctrines of Zoroaster were as well known by Gautama [Buddha] as by the initiated Hindus, though they hid this knowledge more or less from the people." (Ernest de Bunsen, *The Angel-Messiah of Buddhists, Essenes, and Christians*. p. 10)

Furthermore, "The Buddhist reform was based on Zoroastrian doctrines." (*Ibid.*, p. 80)

Until the time of Buddha, about 500 BC, India had been in the grip of Brahmanism. Buddhism changed idolatry from the worship of millions of gods to the worship of Buddha himself. Its teaching is permeated with ceremonies and teachings which imitate the *earlier* religion of the Old Testament.

Did Buddha (500 BC) know about Daniel's prophecy which gave the time of the Messiah's appearance? Apparently so, since he is quoted as saying:

Five hundred years after my death, a Prophet will arise who will found His teaching upon the fountain of all the Buddhas [great fathers]. When that One comes, believe in Him, and you shall receive incalculable blessings! (Mrs E.A. Gordon, *"World Healers," or The Lotus Gospel and Its Bodhisattvas Compared With early Christianity*. London: Eugene L. Morice, 1912, pp.31,32,229)

Influence on Confucius

This same wave of Jewish influence continued into China.

As already noted, Israelites had found their way to China. Many were employed in important military posts. Some of them became ministers of state, provincial governors and professors. (*Ibid.*, p. 54)

It is believed that Confucius understood and profited by the great reformation which had just taken place in Judaism, and he introduced into his new code of ethics ideas from Judaism, Zoroastrianism and Buddhism. The teaching of one God over all (which the Old Testament had taught for centuries) won immediate favour with the masses.

Confucius said that “a saint should be born in the West who would restore to China the lost knowledge of the sacred tripod.” (*Ibid.*, p. 27)

The influence of the scattered Jews also spread from the Middle East, westward.

Tacitus and Suetonius, Roman historians of the first century AD, bear witness to the universal expectation of a coming Messiah. The Romans believed this *Messiah would be born in Judea* (Palestine).

Many Gentiles (inhabitants of non-Jewish nations) looked for some great Lord of the earth to spring from Judea at that very time. (Tacitus, *Histories*, v. 13; Suetonius, *Vespasian*, iv)

And around this time, we have the record of Jesus Christ appearing and the rapid spread of Christianity worldwide.

The new revolution in Hinduism: Krishna

As in other lands, Christianity revealed itself in India as a conquering force upon the hearts and minds of people. Year after year, decade after decade, it had amazing success. The story of the birth of Jesus coming in human flesh was winning hearts everywhere.

When Christianity was introduced into India in the first century, travel everywhere was frequent and easy. As one authority notes, “One hundred twenty great ships sailed for India from Egypt every year.” (Mingana, “Early Spread of Christianity,” *Bulletin of John Ryland’s Library*, vol. 10, p. 90)

In the succeeding centuries, numerous Christians poured into India from Persia and Mesopotamia. A detailed history of Christianity in the East was well-preserved by the Persians and the Syrians, and is additionally well supported by competent authorities of the West, writing in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th centuries. Spreading all over the land, an increasingly strong Christian presence began to be felt in India.

(Interestingly, Marco Polo would later testify that in his time there were six great kings and kingdoms in the heart of India, three of which were Christian, the other three being Mohammedan. “The greatest of all the six,” he said, “is a Christian.” (Yule, *The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, vol. 2, p. 427)

So the news coming to India concerning Jesus was by no means a trivial incursion.

By 600 AD, the Brahmans awoke with a start. They realised that new truths were wrenching their power from them. They figured they had better come forward and put an end to the crisis once and for all.

So this is what they did. They biggie-sized Semiramus’ counterfeit! They realised they needed to accomplish three things:

- 1 They must invent a god of their own that entered a human body.
2. They must give this counterfeit Christ a name similar to Christ, with similar events in his life - and similar teachings.
3. They must arrange their chronology with Hindu astronomy to throw the date of this fabricated god back into the past BEFORE the time of Jesus Christ.

Since they already had thousands of existing gods, it would not be too difficult to select one whose name sounded the closest to the word ***Christ***.

And the deity they settled upon for this purpose was ***Krishna***.

Having made the selection,, they then drew up a special body of literature to teach these new ideas.

The fraud discovered

This fraud was not detected for 1,200 years. The similarity between Krishna and Christ had long been noticed, as were the similarities between the events of Christ's birth and life and those of Krishna. (Henry Hart Milman, *The History of Christianity*. London: John Murray, 1867, vol. 1, p, 94, note)

The Indian priests claimed that Krishna's incarnation was 600 years before Christ. They loved to boast that the New Testament was fabricated from the Hindu epics.

In 1825, a sharp-minded Englishman by the name of John Bentley solved the mystery. From the Hindu Brahmans he obtained the horoscope of Krishna, who, they said was born at midnight of March 25. Bentley also obtained the positions of the sun, the moon, and the five planets among the constellations of the sky.

Highly skilled in the mathematics of astronomy, Bentley was able to prove conclusively that the earliest date which could be claimed for Krishna's birth was August 7, AD 600.

Subsequent writers on Hinduism have noted Bentley's findings to be worthy of consideration.

Did the term “Christ” originate from “Krishna”?

It is easy (and, on the surface, plausible) to object that the title *Christ* could have been copied from *Krishna*, because the name *Krishna* existed earlier than the time of Jesus.

However, that is not a good argument.

The similarity is superficial. Of all the 600,000 gods of Hinduism, it is true that this one, *Krishna*, shows some similarity to the English word *Christ*. However, make no mistake. The two names have different origins.

The name *Krishna* means “all attractive”. On the other hand, the word *Christ* comes from the Greek *Christos* (meaning “anointed”), which is derived from *Chrío* (to smear or rub with oil; by implication “to anoint”). This is simply a translation of the Hebrew *Mashiyach* (“anointed”, which usually refers to a consecrated person; specifically the Messiah).

This term *Mashiyach* was used in the biblical book of Daniel as early as the 6th century BC to denote the coming Christ. And since the New Testament record of Jesus Christ was published in the universally understood common Greek language of the first century, for the purpose of reaching all nations, the use of the Greek word equivalent to *Mashiyach*, namely *Christ*, was inevitable.

Thus the term Christ was *not* borrowed from the Hindu *Krishna*, at all! It was a *direct translation* of the Hebrew *Mashiyach*, used in the Bible *as early as the 6th century BC*.

“Krishna’s” origin from Nimrod

And where did Krishna originate? With that crafty Queen Semiramus of Babel, no less! The Krishna legend is simply an Indian version of the Nimrod story. We noted in chapter 8 that *Nimrod*, descended from Ham, was *Negroid* in appearance. The infant *Krishna* in the arms of Devaki is *Negro-featured*, just as was Nimrod. He is represented as the black god, with the woolly hair and marked features of the Negro race.

And just as in the case of Tammuz (Nimrod), so lamentations (mournings) were made for Krishna’s death, every year. (Pococke, *India in Greece*, p. 300)

There you have Krishna’s identity – Nimrod.

And, as we have seen, the “Nimrod-is-the-Savior” legend was, in turn, invented by hijacking a prophecy that had existed since the beginning of mankind – the prophecy of a coming Deliverer.

And that’s the reason why the Deliverer promise told to our first parents is strikingly embodied in the Krishna legend.

First, Krishna is represented in pictures and images with his *foot on the serpent’s head*. (Coleman, *Indian Mythology*, Plate xii. p. 34) Such is the representation of Krishna in two sculptured figures in one of the oldest existing pagodas of Hindostan.

Remember the original prophecy spoken to the “serpent” as early as 4000 BC: “It shall *bruise your head*, and you shall *bruise his heel*.” (Genesis 3:15)



The infant Krishna (emphatically the black god), in the arms of the goddess Devaki, is represented with the woolly hair and marked features of the Negro race. From Moor, Plate 59.

Then, having destroyed the serpent, Krishna is fabled to have died after being shot by an arrow *in the foot*.

Was the Jesus' crucifixion account "copycatted" from Krishna?

Some writers take the tack (quoting others likewise as uninformed) that "there is a tradition that Krishna, like Christ, was crucified." They assert a cover-up by encyclopedias and

other sources. And refer to images of crucified gods in India, including some of Krishna.

Do such images exist? Of course they do. And that should not surprise us. As Martin Palmer demonstrates in his book *The Jesus Sutras*, the earliest Christian missionaries reached India and China as early as the first century, with another strong wave of missions during the 5th to 7th centuries.

Copycatters stand against every scrap of relevant scholarship - not just “encyclopedias” - when they try to make it so that the influence was the other way around.

For example, it is claimed that certain plates in Edward Moor’s book, *Hindu Pantheon* show representations of Krishna (Crishna) with marks on his hands or feet. Yet Moor himself identifies those very plates as representations of Vishnu and Lacshmi, not Krishna. (Edward Moor, *Hindu Pantheon*. Garland Publishing Inc. reprint, 1984, with an introduction by Burton Feldman. Figures 4 and 5 in Plate 11; also figures 6 and 7)

This will tell you enough about the scholarship of such modern claimants.

For that matter, there is absolutely *no evidence* in any figure noted by Moor for “a *crucified* Krishna, prior to Christianity.” In fact, Moor sketched his material only a couple of hundred years ago.

Actually, one figure touted as evidence of Krishna (plate 98 in Moor’s book) is clearly of European design and shows a crucified Jesus!

So here we are in Copycatter Fantasy Land. It does not take an art major to compare it to other plates showing Krishna and other Hindu gods, to see an enormous *difference in style*.

No crucified Indian gods

The bottom line comes from Dr Edwin Bryant, a professor of Hinduism at Rutgers. He remarks that there were *no crucified gods in India*.

Did you get that? Even in a 1994 issue of a *Skeptical* publication, that admission is made. Stephen van Eck offers an article titled “Hare Jesus”. In the course of comparing certain

Judaeo-Christian ideas and Hinduism, he makes this significant statement:

In fairness, however, one purported similarity needs to be discredited. Skeptics sometimes cite Kersey Graves in *Sixteen Crucified Saviors* or Godfrey Higgin's *Anacalypsis* (which Graves drew from) in asserting that Krishna was a *crucified* deity. *No such event* occurred in the Gita or *in any recognized Hindu scripture*. Given the pronounced syncretic tendency of Hinduism, it is safe to assume that any odd tales of Krishna's being crucified arose only *after the existence of Christian proselytism, in imitation of the Christian narrative*. It is neither authentic to Hinduism nor is Hinduism the source of that portion of the Christian narrative. The same may be said for most of the purported nativity stories. In my opinion, both Higgins and Graves are *highly unreliable sources* and should be ignored. (Emphasis added)

Isn't it interesting! Skeptics will find writers like Graves and Higgins, whose work is not backed up by serious scholarship, and then declare that their work is to be taken as more authoritative, and that there is a conspiracy to cover it up.

Really! There are some fairly useful medications available to cure this type of paranoia!

May I speak to you as a friend? You and I need to be careful about allowing ourselves to be taken in by "plausible" skeptics with an agenda. These guys don't care about you or me. Or truth, for that matter. All they want to do is justify their own rebellious life-style decisions. And much of their work is so sloppy! If we place our faith in their research, we ultimately fall with them. If we are suspicious of everything they attack because they say so, we can end up in a mess ourselves.

Knowing the counterfeit from the genuine

So Krishna is more the real “Christ” than Christ himself? Funny, isn’t it? The genuine is spurned and the imitation accepted.

Did you know that Charlie Chaplin once won only third prize in a Charlie Chaplin look-alike contest? Two others were thought to be more “truly” Charlie than was Charlie himself!

Passing through the supermarket checkout last week, I handed a \$100 bill to the cashier. Before accepting it, she quickly flipped it up to the light and looked for the hidden watermark.

Why did she do that? Because there were counterfeit \$100 bills in circulation.

Have you ever heard of a counterfeit \$90 bill? Of course not! Counterfeits are only made to imitate something that is real.

On the surface, a counterfeit looks so much like the genuine that one might be easily fooled. The watermark identified my \$100 bill as the real thing. If you want to know the genuine from the counterfeit, look for the watermark.

If you want to know *the real Christ* from the imitations, there are some watermarks to look for. One of these is *precisely fulfilled prophecy*. Only Jesus fulfilled the Deliverer prophecies... *even to his name*. As we shall now discover...

26

The Rescuer's name pre-known? -

WAS HIS NAME FORETOLD?

Alexander the Great once learned that in the ranks of his army was a soldier also named Alexander. But this man was a coward in battle and a thief among his companions.

Alexander sent for Alexander the soldier.

“Your name is Alexander?”

“Yes, sir.”

“You are a man of ill repute in the army?”

The man admitted he was.

“You go from here,” ordered the king, “and amend your ways, or change your name.”

How important a *name* can be! And important it was to my Internet friend Brian.

Jesus nowhere mentioned in the Old Testament?

Brian emailed me with this question: “If Jesus was the predicted Messiah, why does his *name* not appear in any of the prophecies?”

Not mentioned? What are you saying?

It will be helpful if we remember that the Old Testament was written in the Hebrew language. The name *Jesus* in Hebrew is *Yeshua* (*Y'shua*), or *Yashua*.

The New Testament was written in Greek. And in Greek, *Yeshua* translates to *Iesous*. Then in the English it became *Jesus*. However, in the land of Israel where Jesus lived, his family would have called him *Yeshua*.

We should bear in mind that, in ancient times, the *meaning* of a person's name was considered particularly important. The biblical Lamech, for example, called his son *Noah* (meaning *Comfort*), saying “This same shall *comfort* us...”

(Genesis 5:29) Eber named his firstborn son *Peleg* (meaning **Division**), “for in his days was the earth **divided**.” (Genesis 10:25)

The patriarch *Jacob*’s name was changed to **Israel**, meaning “**God’s Prince**”, to denote a change of character.

Thus when the heavenly messenger spoke to Joseph, husband of Mary, who was to conceive Jesus, here is what Joseph actually understood:

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name SALVATION [YESHUA - same word]: for he shall save his people from their sins. (Luke 1:31)

Thus the baby was given the Hebrew name YESHUA. The meaning of this name was important – because it indicated his predicted role.

Every time the Old Testament uses the word **SALVATION** (especially with the Hebrew suffix meaning my, thy or his), with very few exceptions (when the word is impersonal), it is the very same Hebrew word YESHUA that is used to denote Jesus in the New Testament.

The Jewish scholar’s challenge

Arthur Glass was a Jew who was convinced Yeshua was the promised Messiah. Glass lived in the United States.

One spring in St. Louis, he met a fellow Jew in the home of a mutual friend. The conversation gravitated to the subject of Yeshua (Jesus).

And the other Jewish man flung at Arthur Glass this challenge:

“If Yeshua is our Messiah, and *the whole Tenach [Old Testament] is about him*, how come his name is never mentioned in it even once?”

“But it is,” responded Arthur.

“Rubbish. I’m a Hebrew Scholar. And I tell you, you **can’t** find the name of **Yeshua** in the Old Testament.”

Arthur paused for an instant. Then he bent down, opened his briefcase and took out his Hebrew Bible.

“My friend,” he said, “would you translate into English the passage of Isaiah 62:11, for me?”

The Jewish scholar did so with the utmost ease. He translated rapidly and correctly. And this was his translation of the text, verbatim:

Behold, Yahweh has proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy YESHUA cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

Immediately he crimsoned. It dawned on him what he had done. He fairly screamed out, “No! No! You made me read it ‘thy YESHUA’, Mr Glass! You tricked me!”

“No, I did not trick you,” was the reply. “I just had you read the Word of God for yourself. Can’t you see that here SALVATION is a Person and not a thing or an event? **HE** comes, **HIS** reward is with **HIM**, and **HIS** work before **HIM**.”

The other man rushed to open his own Old Testament. He was talking frantically as he did so. “I’m sure mine is different from yours.”

He found the passage, looked it over, and dropped like a deflated balloon. His Hebrew Bible was, of course, identical.

You see, the name *Yeshua* (Jesus) is found in the Old Testament about 100 times all the way from Genesis to Habakkuk! Yes, the very word — the very *name* — that the angel Gabriel used when he told the young girl Mary about the Son she was to have.

And there it is in the Hebrew Bible: The expected Deliverer is referred to as Yeshua.



In the biblical book of Habakkuk, we read literally from the original Hebrew:

*Thou wentest forth with the **Yesha** [a variant of **Yeshua**] of [or for] thy people; with **Yeshua thy Messiah** [thine Anointed One] thou woundest the head of the house of the wicked one [Satan].*
(Habakkuk 3:13)

Here you have it!... for the Deliverer who shall wound Satan's head... The very NAME given in the New Testament – Yeshua Messiah - Jesus Christ! (Christ = Messiah, or Anointed.) As a matter of fact, even in the Jewish Prayer Book it is written:

May it be Thy will that the sounds of the Shofar [ram's horn] which we have sounded today be woven into Thy tapestry **Yeshua**, the Prince of Thy presence and Prince of might. So mayest Thou receive our pleas and extend to us Thy compassion.
(*Prayer Book for the New Year*. Translated by Dr A. Th. Phillips, revised and enlarged, p. 100. Hebrew Publishing Company)

Huh? In the Jewish Prayer Book? How did the sages who wrote the Prayer Book know that the name of the MESSIAH was **Yeshua (Jesus)**, as quoted in the *Mahsor* for the New Year? The answer is that they understood what the Bible teaches concerning the Messiah.

Others knew the Coming One's name

Among the numerous popular fallacies we've been taught is that the Druids of Britain were pagans who practised human sacrifice. This propaganda was deliberately promoted by their Roman enemies, to defame a gentle people they could neither coerce nor conquer.

Would it surprise you to know that in pre-Christian times the Druidic universities were the largest in the world? Yes, both in size and attendance. Records from that time list sixty large universities, with an average attendance of over 60,000 students. (Gildas, *Cottonian Ms.* See also Morgan, *History of Britain*, pp.62-65) This fact is substantiated both by Greek and Roman testimony. Records

affirm that the noble and wealthy of Rome and other nations sent their children to Britain to study law, science and religion.

Religious integrity

Examination of the ground around and under the altar at Stonehenge by the eminent archaeologist Sir Flinders Petrie has completely demolished the human sacrifice accusations. His discovery of only the fossilized bones of sheep and goats established, rather, the affinity of the Druid religion with the patriarchal Hebrew faith. In each case the sacrificial burnt offerings were the same as those stated in the biblical record.

Organized by a man called Hu Gadarn (Hugh the Mighty), the faith took on the name of Druid. Some claim that the term '**Druid**' is derived from the Keltic word 'Dreus', meaning 'an oak', from their custom of worshipping in the open within the oak groves of the island. However, it is more likely derived from '**Druthin**', which means '**Servant of Truth**'. The motto of the Druids was, in fact, 'The Truth against the World'.

Druids awaited the Messiah

The Druid Triads emphasised the omniscience of One God, the coming of the Messiah and life beyond the grave. They believed that the Coming One would sacrifice his life to atone for each man's sins.

They looked for the coming of a "Curer of all ills", who was symbolised by the emblem of the mistletoe – which was identical to the coming "Branch" of which Israel's prophets spoke.

That harmonises well with a statement made by an arch-Druid of the early Christian days, named Taliesin:

Christ, the Word from the beginning, was from the beginning our teacher, and we never lost His teaching. Christianity was a new thing in Asia, but there never was a time when the Druids of Britain held not its doctrines. (Frederick Haberman, *Tracing Our Ancestors*, p.88)

Research now suggests that the Druids, simultaneously with the wise men of Persia, discovered in the sky the Star of Prophecy, which heralded the long-expected One who was to lighten the world – that same “Star” that, according to a Bible prophecy was to “arise out of Jacob”. (Numbers 24:17)

And now – are you sitting down? – here is a discovery even more astonishing: Not only did the Druids know of the coming Messiah. His actual name was known to them – hundreds of years before Jesus Christ even appeared! It was a name familiar on the lips of every Briton. This has astounded students of theology.

They knew the Coming One’s name.

Wait for it...

In the ancient Celtic Triads this was recorded:

The Lord our God is One.

Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be

Ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the

King of Glory shall come in.

*Who is the King of Glory? The Lord **Yesu**;*

He is the King of Glory. (George F. Jowett, *The Drama of the Lost Disciples*, p.7. Emphasis added)

There it is, as easy to see as your hand. The Druidic priesthood knew the name ‘**Yesu**’ (‘Jesus’) hundreds of years BC. This name ‘**Yesu**’ was incorporated in the Druidic Godhead. In Britain the name ‘**Jesus**’ was always the pure Celtic ‘**Yesu**’. It never changed. (Procopius, *De Gothici*, bk. 3)

Druidism’s influence on the ancient world, as well as its peaceful and ready reception of the Christian faith, proves its noble structure. Druidism prepared the way for Christianity in Britain.

Unchanged star maps hold a surprise

Back now to the ancient star charts.

We saw in chapter 6 that the earliest civilizations believed Satan “the serpent” had hijacked Planet Earth, but that a virgin’s baby would fight the serpent, defeat him, and bring life, peace and happiness back to mankind. The original star names and hieroglyphic constellation signs had nothing to do with astrology, but were designed to picture that well known prophecy.

Now the Arabs are among the greatest astronomers and historians this world has seen. Albamazer (805 – 885 AD), astronomer for the Caliphs of Granada, speaking of these constellation signs, says that:

None of these forms *from their first invention* have varied in coming down to us, *nor one of their words [names] changed*, not a point added or removed. (Albamazer, *Flores Astrologias*. Written in Arabic and translated into Hebrew by Aben Ezra. A Latin translation is in the British Museum Library.)

Did you notice? Our star maps with their figures and names have basically *never been altered in the thousands of years since their invention*.

The “lost” constellation

Critics may point to some changes that have occurred. There are some. But they are comparatively minor and generally they can be traced. I invite you to read Appendix H, for comment on these, in particular the “lost” constellation.

Do you know that one constellation sign, packed with explosive information, was *erased* from the star charts? And a blank space was left where it used to be!

Why would somebody do that?

Was it deliberately lost? In fact, when its significance is discovered, you may not be surprised that it was dropped from the zodiac. And the question may very well nag at you... WHY was it dropped? Was its message too precise? Did someone want the truth covered up?

However, although lost, it was recoverable by some wonderfully preserved clues. (See Appendix H)

The ancient message revealed

Understanding, however, that our star maps with their figures and names have basically *never been altered in the thousands of years since their invention*, let me draw your attention to one of the three decan signs adjoining *Virgo* (“*the virgin*”). The constellation Coma is in the Hebrew and Oriental dialects called “the desired”, “the longed for”. Here is how Albamazer, who, take note, was a non-Christian, describes this zodiac sign:

There arises in the first Decan, as the Persians, Chaldeans, and Egyptians, and the two Hermes and Ascalius, teach, a young woman whose Persian name denotes a pure virgin, sitting on a throne, nourishing an infant boy, said boy having a *Hebrew name*, by some nations called *Ihesu*, with the signification *Ieza*, which in Greek is called Christ. (*Ibid.* Emphasis added.)

Blow me down! I don’t want to give anyone a heart attack. But if this is all a big shock to you, I will understand. Truth, we often find, is stranger than fiction. And we are proving that adage absolutely true now.

According to Albamazer’s information, this puts the *name of Jesus* away back thousands of years with the earliest (as he said, unchanged) zodiac maps – identified as the “desired one”, or the one the nations were longing for – convergent with the ancient *Deliverer prophecy*! Could this be plainer?

The Dendera sky chart

When Napoleon Bonaparte conquered Egypt, he commissioned scholars to undertake a painstaking study of the Cheops Pyramid and some of the temples. In the temple of Hathor at Dendera, they discovered a detailed map of the

heavens which portrayed the constellations as they were anciently. It is now in the British Museum.

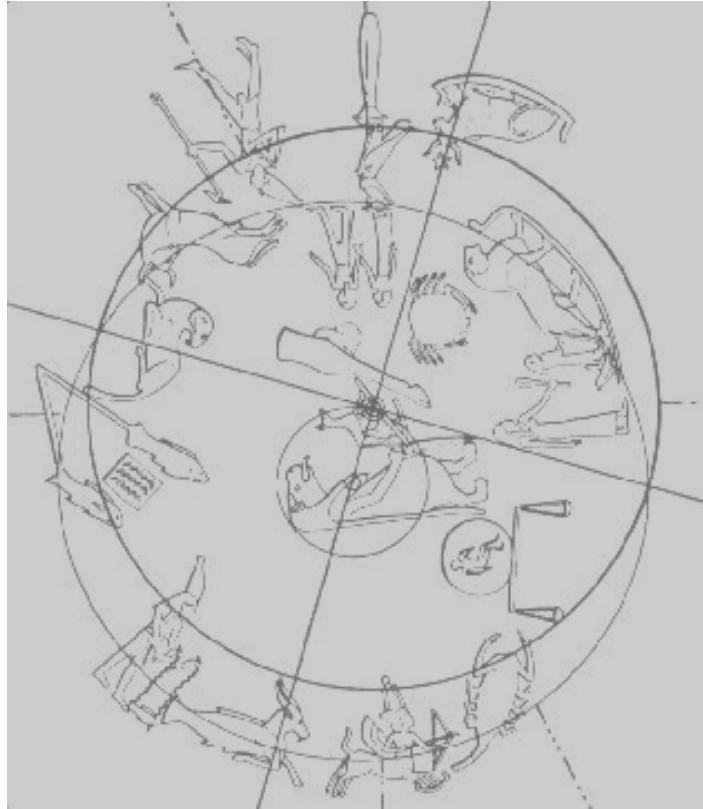


*Constellation from Dendera planisphere
(Photo: John Pratt)*

Although the temple was constructed in the first century BC, the map revealed features of the sky that could be dated by the precession of the equinoxes to a period much earlier, somewhere between 700 and 1600 BC. (Peter Tompkins, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*. New York: Harper & Row, 1971, p. 174)

Because the Dendera zodiac is centered on the north celestial pole, its projection can be dated simply by measuring where the ecliptic intersects the celestial equator. Using this method, various researchers have dated the time shown on the

map to be from 700-1600 BC. The uncertainty is due to the circles not being well defined. Since the temple itself was built in the first century BC, the zodiac (which memorialises a much earlier time) cannot be used to date the building.



The intersection of the ecliptic and celestial equator rotates one degree in 72 years. This allows the Dendera planisphere to be dated. Sketch: John Pratt

You will notice in the photo on the previous page, of the virgin and child constellation as seen in the Dendera planisphere, that the head of the son is slightly higher than the head of his mother. This hieroglyphically symbolises that ***he is to be the greater.***

As in the zodiac he is “***the Desired***”, so is he described in the Old Testament as “***the Desire of all nations***” who “***shall come***”. (Haggai 2:6,7)

I confess to you that this discovery did rock me a little. Here we have in a prophecy from as early as 4000 BC (see

chapter 5) a virgin longing for the birth of her son, a Greater One, who is desired, or expected, by all nations.

Another bombshell: He has a *Hebrew* name – **IHESU**. The identity with *Yeshua* is unmistakable.

Here is *Jesus* the expected Deliverer - on a sky map that can be dated to 700 to 1600 BC, but whose origins go back to 3000 to 4000 BC!

It doesn't really sound so absurd anymore, does it? As you can see, Jesus was foretold by name.

Very well, then, you ask, if all this is so, then why on earth – when he arrived - didn't the Jewish leaders welcome him with open arms?

An excellent question. So let's find out...

27

The anti-Jesus response –

RESCUE REJECTED - WHY?

About 1830, a man by the name of George Wilson killed a government employee who caught him in the act of robbing the mails.

He was tried and sentenced to be hanged. However the president of the United States, Andrew Jackson, sent him a pardon. But Wilson did a strange thing. He refused to accept the pardon, and no one seemed to know what to do. So the case was carried to the Supreme Court.

Chief Justice Marshall, perhaps the greatest chief justice America ever had, wrote the opinion. In it he said, "A pardon is a slip of paper, the value of which is determined by the acceptance of the person to be pardoned. If it is refused, it is no pardon. George Wilson must be hanged."

And he was.

* * * * *

Promised rescue... promised pardon... is about to arrive...

The time has come. The stage is set... Heavenly beings are dumbfounded because Jesus Christ, the Creator of the universe, the King of glory, God the Son, is about to depart for a little planet eaten up with problems, called Earth.

They see him lay his majesty aside.

He is stepping out of heaven onto this dark, lonely planet of tears... to teach mankind, to show them what he is like, to rescue them, and to restore relations with them.

What! Can you believe it?

The Creator Himself, who controls every atom, is coming to this rebel planet to die for the hostages!

The Creator of everything, who had existed for all eternity, coming to live as a mortal and among mortals and then to die for them so that they might have life unending also! That's nothing less than godlike.

They see him descend to this hostile enemy territory. They see the Legion of Lucifer waiting to kill him as soon as he is born into the human race. And (failing that) dog his footsteps to trip him up – to make every moment a battle.

It was a HEAD-ON COLLISION between the two.

At the very year predicted, the Creator came and suffered with his subjects in a cold and thankless world. He came down to our level. Where our first parents had failed, he went over the same ground, to be tried and tested in every way we are, and prove that one could win over Satan's power. He proved that man, connected with his Maker, could live victoriously.

Then he would offer credit to each person for what he did. He would credit to them his perfect life, and he would die the "sin" punishment for them. We on death row could be pardoned – ultimately rescued. However, only one who had NOT fallen under Lucifer's power could take upon himself the penalty of our failure and secure our pardon.

Lucifer's gang ready for him

The Legion of Lucifer was hell-bent to prevent this from happening. They would attempt in every way possible to destroy Jesus during his life in Palestine.

In the councils of Satan it was determined that He should be overpowered. No human being had come into the world and escaped the power of the deceiver. Lucifer's forces were made ready.

From Jesus' birth onward, attempts were made on his life. Actually, one can find reference to eleven further attempts in the short space of three years of his ministry.

And finally, having failed in their efforts to deter, discourage or overcome him, the Legion of Lucifer was there at the end to influence and impress the religious leaders to call for the crucifixion of Jesus.

Why did the religious leaders reject him?

The prophecies indicated that the Deliverer would be rejected by the very people who foretold his coming, but would be accepted by others. (Isaiah 49:7; 53:3; Daniel 9:26)

And the question began to surface, Why did the nation's leaders reject this Person? Wasn't there enough evidence for them to know?

It wasn't lack of evidence. That was not the problem.

I uncovered ten reasons:

1. **They were biased against him.** The human heart, according to the Scripture, is self-deceived and corrupted by wrong doing. We are all naturally rebellious against spiritual laws.
2. **It hurt their national pride.** They were expecting a Messiah who would deliver them from the Roman occupation. Because Jesus did not come in the power and glory of a physical deliverer, they spurned him. Even to think that their expectations might be disappointed, enraged them. (He told them he had come to conquer sin in the life.)
3. **His humble way of life offended their snobbery.**
4. **He had not been taught by them.** They were unhappy with this brilliant young teacher because he had not attended one of their schools. He was in no way a product of their teaching. And his ministry was independent.
5. **His character showed them up.** Jesus' compassion stood out in bold contrast to their own rigid, uncaring attitudes. His large-hearted love made their littleness look exceedingly small. Frustrated and angry, they came to hate him.
6. **In argument he outclassed them.** These learned men asked him one difficult question after another, determined to trap him into saying something for which they could condemn him. His mind was so keen that it was more than a match for them. Jesus silenced one attack after another until his enemies gnashed their teeth

in frustration and retreated. He had a way of telling little stories and asking them to comment. And often in their response they condemned themselves before they realised that they were the culprit in the story. Clearly outclassed, they became furious.

7. His growing popularity endangered their influence.

Jesus' healing was making him ever more popular with the people. His personality was so warm and loving that huge crowds flocked around him. The religious leaders were thoroughly alarmed. More and more people were coming under his influence. Their own influence was endangered. They were losing their control of the people.

8. They feared incurring the wrath of Rome.

Since 63 BC a dozen rebellions in Palestine had been subdued — most of them by Roman force. Another uprising under Jesus of Nazareth might bleed Rome's patience dry and lead to tighter occupation. For political reasons, Jesus was perceived as a menace.

Yet, although men in their wickedness would demand the death penalty, it would be Jesus himself who chose voluntarily to pursue a course which he knew would lead to his death. After all, that was the reason he had come. His death was a key part of the divine plan to rescue mankind... as many as would accept it.

"Well," someone says, "if the prophecies said Jesus had to die for mankind, then weren't his enemies victims of fate? How could they be blamed for the role they played?"

The prophecies merely foresaw that those who sought to violently kill him, would choose that role for themselves. It didn't have to be them, unless they freely chose it.

He understood suffering

And Jesus chose to endure the suffering. He lived in humble and absolute obedience to his heavenly Father. And he quite *willingly shared* in the sufferings of his fellows.

He was accounted illegitimate, was nearly murdered after his birth in a filthy stable, and became a refugee. He lived in a poor working-class home, then as a teacher. He had no home, no educational privileges, no income. He suffered unjust opposition, unfair trial and undeserved death through the most painful form of execution, crucifixion.

He drained the cup of human suffering to the dregs. So who of us can say to God, “You don’t understand”? (See Appendix M)

Of course He understands! After all, He has been through it all. And who can say that the Creator has failed to deal justly with human wickedness? He has paid the penalty for it Himself. He has undergone its foul consequences.

2 more reasons for rejection

Did I say ten reasons why Jesus was rejected? There are two more—and they applied to most people in his day.

9. **They were asked by Jesus to leave the majority and follow an insignificant little group.** Jesus told them: “Broad is the way that leads to destruction, and many... go in thereat: Narrow is the way that leads to life eternal, and few there be that find it.” (Matthew 7:13,14)

It was a sad fact of life then. As today. Truth is rejected because of peer pressure. Yet history shows that the majority is more often proved wrong.

10. **They were asked by Jesus to “forsake all and follow me.”** In those days, it meant to lose your job, your former friends – and perhaps even your life.

To accept the claims of Jesus was not easy. It meant there was ***much rethinking*** to do.

This was no superficial, surface change. It was a total transformation of a person’s life.

The religious leaders could see but one solution to Jesus... Eliminate him.

28

His words and character:

WHO COULD “INVENT” THIS?

When the great violinist, Ole Bull, met John Ericsson for the first time, he said to him, “Come around and hear me play tonight.”

Even though the invitation was given a second and a third time, it was not accepted.

At last Mr Bull said, “If you don’t come and hear me play, I will come and play for you in the shop.”

Ericsson said, “Don’t bring your violin into my shop. I don’t care for music.”

But Ole Bull went to the shop the next day, and said, “There is something the matter with my violin and I want it fixed.”

They talked together about qualities of wood and tone. Then Mr Bull said, “I’ll show you how it is.” Drawing the bow across the strings, he began to play.

Waves of delightful harmony, awakening high and noble thoughts and deep and tender feelings, filled the shop.

Men left their work and came close to hear. Ericsson arose from his desk and stood listening intently to all the enriching and inspiring melody – until at last, with tears streaming down his face, he said, “Keep on! I never knew what was lacking in my life before!”

It’s true that we don’t know what we’ve got until we lose it, but it’s also true that ***we don’t know what we’ve been missing until it arrives.***

The information in this chapter is ***good*** for YOU.

Think now. Could you be ***lacking something*** supremely vital that could enrich your life?

Ask yourself this question: Could it be that someone – through prejudice or ignorance– has been *misrepresenting* the truth to you concerning the relevance of this person Jesus?

Okay, you say, so what makes Jesus Christ different from all those other “christs”? What, if anything, marks Jesus out from the ruck of religious teachers? *What benefit is there to me* in knowing the truth?

You will discover some practical benefits before this book is over. But first, here are six things worth considering...

1. The influence of Jesus

Who in all of history has had such an influence? Who has rivalled the appeal of Jesus to men, women and children of every generation and type worldwide, and in so doing has transformed them for the better? But more on that later.

2. His words — a puzzling paradox

How simple was everything he said, how easy to remember, yet how profound!

Jesus was not a political activist. He knew that the problem was in the hearts of men. And he worked on the heart!

To estimate his influence on history, consider the difference between Jesus and all philosophers and moralists. To gather all their wise and good precepts, you must first sift out all the error, immorality and absurd superstition, which would be an enormous job.

The fact is that a single person, unlearned in men’s wisdom, not only opposed the practices and maxims of his own country, but formulated a system so admittedly superior to others.

Joseph Parker declares:

After reading the doctrines of Plato, Socrates or Aristotle, we feel the specific difference between their words and Christ’s is the difference between an inquiry and a revelation. (Frank Mead, ed., *The Encyclopedia of Religious Quotations*. Westwood: Fleming H. Revell, undated, p. 57)

Socrates taught for 40 years, Aristotle for 40, Plato for 50—and Jesus for only three; yet those three years surpass in influence the combined 130 of these three greatest men.

Former Yale historian Kenneth Scott Latourette says:

As the centuries pass the evidence is accumulating that, measured by His effect on history Jesus is the most influential life ever lived on this planet. (Kenneth Scott Latourette, *American Historical Review*. LIV, January 1949, p. 272)

Latourette speaks also of:

...the baffling mystery... that no other life ever lived on this planet has evoked such a huge volume of literature among so many peoples and languages, and that, far from ebbing, the flood continues to mount. (Kenneth Scott Latourette, *A History of Christianity*. New York: Harper & Row, 1953, p. 44)

Let's face it. The life, the words, the character of this strange Man are the enigma of history. Any naturalistic explanation makes him a more puzzling paradox, a fathomless mystery.

His words are "the greatest ever spoken" (Ramm). "He shed more light on things human and divine than all the philosophers and scholars combined" (Schaff).

Former skeptic Josh McDowell said it all:

If God became man, then certainly his words would be the greatest ever spoken. (Josh McDowell, *Evidence That Demands a Verdict*, Vol 1. San Bernardino, Ca.: Here's Life Publishers Inc., 1986, p. 129)

This much is admitted universally: Stemming from this Jesus are the purest and sublimest system of ethics. By contrast, the moral precepts and maxims of the wisest men are thrown into the shade.

The greatest teacher the world has ever known is Jesus Christ.

So someone just “made up” Jesus? Listen. Whoever “invented” the words of Jesus would have to be a greater philosopher than Plato, Aristotle or Socrates.

So you mean to tell me that he and his teachings were invented by a bunch of frauds?

Read through Jesus’ Sermon on the Mount (Matthew chapters 5 to 7) and feel its power for yourself. For example: “But if anyone strikes you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also; and if any one would sue you and take your coat, let him have your cloak as well.” (Matthew 5:39-40)

Isn’t that profound? How do you account for the fact that there have been no moral advances on his teaching from that day to this?

As says a well known writer (Thomas): “Since the days of Christ, in spite of all the progress of thought, not a single new ethical idea has been given to the world.”

Dr James T. Fisher of Los Angeles, an 88-year-old psychiatrist, in his book, *A Few Buttons Missing*, published by Lippincott, says:

If you were to take the sum total of all the authoritative articles ever written by the most qualified of psychologists and psychiatrists, ... you would have only an awkward and incomplete summation of the Sermon on the Mount.

And *Good Health*, commenting editorially on Dr Fisher’s statement, tells us that Jesus’ advice given in the Sermon on the Mount “is just the sort of advice a *wise* doctor, be he psychiatrist or family physician, would give you today. It is not only a series of religious exhortations, but is practical, hard-headed common sense.”

In fact, the leaders of all world religions universally recognise it as the finest statement of human ethics ever uttered. Gandhi, for example, said it altered his lifestyle.

If you could improve on it you would be on the front page of every major newspaper in the world! It is the most authoritative, challenging and attractive teaching that human ears have ever heard. Read one of the Gospels and see for yourself. This man Jesus has to be the most dynamic teacher ever.

Here are observations from a well known scholar:

Statistically speaking, the Gospels are the greatest literature ever written. They are read by more people, quoted by more authors, translated into more tongues, represented in more art, set to more music, than any other book or books written by any man in any century in any land. But the words of Christ are not great on the grounds that they have such a statistical edge over anybody else's words. They are read more, quoted more, loved more, believed more, and translated more because they are *the greatest words ever spoken*.

And where is their greatness? Their greatness lies in the pure, lucid spirituality in dealing clearly, definitively, and authoritatively with the greatest problems that throb in the human breast: namely, Who is God? Does He love Me? What should I do to please Him? How does He look at my sin? How can I be forgiven? Where will I go when I die? How must I treat others? No other man's words have the appeal of Jesus' words because no other man can answer these fundamental human questions as Jesus answered them. They are the kind of words and the kind of answers we would expect God to give...
(Bernard Ramm)

His words present the highest ideals known to men, ideals that have molded civilization.

What [other] human teacher ever dared to claim an eternity for his words? (G. F. Maclean)

Could anyone invent this man?

Again, I ask, What genius *invented* the Jesus story – if that's what happened?

Just to formulate the teachings attributed to Jesus – that itself was an accomplishment surpassing anything the world had ever heard before.

Not to mention the insights into human nature. And Jesus' brilliant solutions to personal problems.

How on earth did the writers – if they made it all up - get the discernment to sift out the rubbish and present only those solutions that would work – and which would stand the test of time? Solutions that would fulfil perfectly all human need?

Whoever could invent Jesus would deserve an Oscar.

So how would you like a challenge? It will take you a few days. Get yourself a copy of the Bible - and carefully read the words in the Gospels. Take in thoughtfully the words and life of this alleged “fake” person who “never lived”.

Then ask yourself, Did those “greatest words ever spoken” come from a deception?

3. The character of Jesus

No person has been able to hold a candle to that matchless life. And no one has been able to trash it, either. Can you find a single thing wrong with it? Jesus is the only fully balanced person who ever lived. He had no strong points because he had no weak ones. He embodied all the virtues we associate with both men and women - and none of the vices.

In all the world he has had no equal. His conduct exactly matched his teaching.

What his antagonists say

Goethe wrote:

If ever the Divine appeared on earth, it was in the Person of Christ. (Schaff, *History of the Christian Church*. Grand Rapids: William B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 1910 Reprinted from original, 1962, p. 110)

Said H. G. Wells:

He was too great for his disciples.... Is it any wonder that men were dazzled and blinded and cried out against him?.... Is it any wonder that to this day this Galilean is too much for our small hearts? (H.G. Wells, *Outline of History*. Garden City: Garden City Publishing Co., 1931, pp. 535,536)

Even Rousseau admitted:

Yes, the life and death of Socrates are those of a philosopher, the life and death of Jesus Christ are those of a God. (Frank Ballard, *The Miracles of Unbelief*. Edinburgh: T & T Clark, 1908, p. 251)

And in the *Qu'ran*, the book of Islam, Jesus is referred to as “the greatest above all in this world and in the world to come.” (Al-Imran, v. 45)

4. The claims Jesus made

But if he was a mere man and nothing more, then here is the great mystery: Of all things! Jesus actually called God his “abba”, an Aramaic word which means “dear Daddy”. In all of history no one was ever before recorded as having spoken of God like that. Of all the great teachers, Jesus alone claimed to share the nature of God Himself while at the same time being a humble member of the human race. This is utterly without parallel in any religion of the world.

And that immediately raises the question of his seemingly preposterous claims.

“Preposterous” claims

Who, then, was Jesus? A superman? A fake?

Here is something one cannot just dismiss: He made seemingly impossible assertions and promises - strange statements that would normally brand a man either a preposterous liar or a mad fanatic.

Take these, for example:

- *I am the light of the world.* (John 8:12)
- *Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.* (Mark 13:31)
- *I am able to give life to whom I wish.* (John 5:21)
- *I have moral authority over all men.* (v. 27)
- *I alone can save men.* (ch. 6:36)

Who is this person who places his own authority side by side with the authority of God?

Are you getting this? Jesus claimed to be no mere holy man — he claimed to be the Only!

According to those who personally heard him teach, he said:

- *I am one with God.* (John 10:30)
- *I am God's only Son.* (ch. 3:16,34,35)
- *I was with the Father before the world was made.* (ch. 17:5)
- *Before Abraham was, I AM.* (John 8:58)

(And I AM was the name, according to Scripture, that God gave Himself when He communicated to Moses that He was the self-existent One: "I AM who I AM... Say to the people of Israel, I AM has sent me to you." (Exodus 3:4) The name of God in Hebrew is Yahweh or I AM.)

And Jesus made still other audacious claims:

- * *You will see me sitting at the right hand of God the Father.* (Luke 22:69)
- * *I am equal with God.* (John 5:17,18)
- * *Worship is due to me as it is to the Father.* (ch. 5:23; 10:30,38) (Hence Jesus commanded and accepted worship as God.) (Matthew 4:7; John 10:33; 20:28,29)

Then, as if that were not enough, he predicted:

- * *I will judge the world, and raise the dead.* (John 5:27-29)

These were all ***claims to divinity*** — and were recognized as such at the time, by those who heard him.

Jesus is the only religious leader who has ever claimed to be God.

He made the incredible claim that he, a simple carpenter's son among the shavings and sawdust of his father's workshop, was in reality God in the flesh!

He never "guessed" or "supposed". His teachings were ultimate, final.

Jesus was crucified not for his actions; *the issue was his identity*. This is unique among criminal trials.

He was crucified for blasphemy — saying that he was God. And indeed, unless he were equal with God his words *were* blasphemy.

Was he a great moral teacher?

C.S. Lewis, who was a professor at Cambridge University, and once an agnostic, wrote:

A man who was merely a man and said the sort of things Jesus said would not be a great moral teacher. He would either be a lunatic — on the level with the man who says he is a poached egg — or else he would be the Devil of Hell. You must make your choice. Either this man was, and is, the Son of God; or else a madman or something worse. (C.S. Lewis, *Mere Christianity*. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1952, pp. 40,41)

He adds:

Let us not come up with any patronising nonsense about his being a great human teacher. He has not left that open to us. He did not intend to. (*Ibid.*)

Was he a liar?

If this man's claims were false, there are two alternatives:

1. *He knew his claims were false*. If this is so, then he made a deliberate misrepresentation. He was a liar, a hypocrite, a demon — and he was a fool, because he died for it.

If he made such claims and none were true, then he was the most unprincipled deceiver in all history.

He told others to trust him for their eternal destiny, ***even to die for believing his claims***. If he could not back up his claims and knew it, then he was unspeakably evil. He was a liar and a hypocrite, because he told others to be honest, whatever the cost, while himself teaching and living a colossal lie.

Yet there is not a skeptic who will admit he was a deceiver. They concede he was honest and earnest.

A bad man could not have taught such great truths as he taught — truths which perform miracles of character-change on people. And a good man could not have deceived the people for whom he gave his life.

Indeed, how in the name of common sense could an impostor have continued to demonstrate from beginning to end “the purest and noblest character in history, with the most perfect air of truth and reality”? (Schaff, *The Person of Christ*. New York: American Tract Society, 1913, pp. 94,95)

So I say, he could not possibly have been a fraud.

Was he a deluded madman?

That leaves us with the second option:

2. He did NOT know his claims were false. If this is true, he was sincerely deluded; he was a lunatic.

Yet the facts show his mind was so keen that it was more than a match for the sharpest intellects of his day.

Tell me. How could he be a deluded madman, who never lost the even balance of his mind, who sailed serenely over all the troubles and persecutions, as the sun above the clouds, who always returned the wisest answer to tempting questions, who calmly and deliberately “made predictions which have been literally fulfilled”? (Schaff, *History of the Christian Church*, 8 vols. Grand Rapids: William B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 1910 Reprinted from original, 1962, p. 109)

You and I will have to face it: if his claims were FALSE, whether he be a deceiver or self-deceived, in either case, if he was NOT God he was not good.

Or were his claims true?

In my search for the truth of the matter, it came back to this. This person is either EVERYTHING for mankind or NOTHING —either the highest certainty or the greatest fake.

Either Jesus was exactly who he said he was – the Son of God - in which case I should take him seriously, or he was the greatest deceiver the world has ever known, in which case I should walk away from everything connected with him.

If his claims are true, then I must either accept or reject his Lordship.

There needs to be a moral honesty in this, I told myself.

Either he was crazy, or he was out to deceive, or his claims are true. Can you believe that such a person with such a quality of life and such marvellous teaching was mad? Can you believe that he who laid such emphasis on truth was an utter liar? If not, there is only one conclusion. This Jesus *did* bring God to us.

5. The prophecies Jesus fulfilled

In all the world's literature there is no example anywhere of prophecies made centuries beforehand that were subsequently fulfilled by a historic person. It was, and is, a powerful spur to belief.

The prophecies were given beforehand, so that when they come true, we would believe, and in believing would develop a trust in him and in his rescue mission for us.

Jesus also prophesied that he would be the great spiritual magnet that would draw men and women of all nations to himself.

That prophecy has proved true.

6. Jesus has broken the death barrier

This is something we shall look at in a later chapter. It is something that Confucius, Muhammad, Socrates and the others could not do.

If Jesus DID do such a thing, it would make him rather special, don't you think?

But what about his impact on history? Let's take a very quick look at that...

29

The refining power -

SHIPWRECKED ON CANNIBAL ISLAND

“Into the sea, men! The ship’s going down.”

The trading vessel was about to be wrecked on one of the South Pacific islands. On board was a sailor who had been to this island before. He knew the natives were cannibals.

As they were tossed onto the shore, the men feared there was no hope for them to escape a gruesome fate at the hands of the natives.

This sailor cautiously ascended a hill to spy out the area further.

Soon his shipmates saw him swinging his arms in great excitement. Two of them ran forward to communicate with him.

“What is the matter?” one of them shouted.

“We’re safe! We’re safe!”

“How do you know?”

“I’ve just seen down on the other side. Our necks are safe.”

What had he seen? A group of government soldiers? No... just a church steeple. He knew the message of Jesus Christ had reached that village before him. And its influence made things safe... even for him, an agnostic.

William Lecky, British historian, was a dedicated opponent of organized Christianity. But speaking of Jesus, he was willing to state:

The simple record [of Jesus] has done more to *regenerate* and *soften* mankind than all the disquisition of philosophers and all the

exhortations of moralists. (William E. Lecky, *History of European Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne*. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1903, p. 8)

Charles Darwin noticed during a globe-encircling voyage the effect of Christianity in New Zealand, and wrote this admission:

The march of improvement consequent of the introduction of Christianity throughout the South seas probably stands by itself in the records of history. (Charles Darwin, *Journal of Researches*)

Many have used the Christian name *dishonorably*. And one day they shall face their Judge.

Yet, there is no disputing the fact that, wherever Christianity has been demonstrated by example and word, it has transformed lives for the better. Wherever the influence of Jesus has prevailed, it has had a refining influence on a community or a nation. Not to mention the prosperity and technological advancement in such societies, as compared to others.

For the whole world

Damon was having a struggle. Here, behind bars, he was examining these issues and battling his prejudices. Then he got to thinking, “Jesus was a Jew, who lived in another time. Surely he has no relevance to me.”

He expressed his doubts to fellow inmate Baggs. After all, Baggs was way ahead of him in the research they were undertaking together.

“Hey,” responded Baggs, “look at it this way. If Jesus had to become *one of us*, to be the universal Rescuer, wouldn’t he have to enter the human family as a single individual of a particular race at a particular time and place?” She nodded.

“Okay, Damon,” he said, “Now think about this. If a vaccine for polio was discovered by a single person, at a particular time and place, so that those of that race had the first

opportunity to know it, does that disqualify it from being a universal remedy for all mankind?”

“Don’t be stupid, man,” he replied. “The vaccine will still help everyone.”

Then he saw it. Just because truth might be revealed at a particular place and time, does not make it less applicable to *all* men.

Baggs leaned toward him. “Okay man. You, me and the whole bang lot of us have a shared human nature. You and I have the same functions and needs as every other individual:

- We have a need for meaning
- A need for forgiveness
- A need to be changed, personally and socially
- and a need to beat death.

“And on all of these counts, Jesus is the proven *Rescuer*, the *universal* remedy. Look, Damon. What I did was pretty rotten. That’s why I’m in here. But I’m sorry, now. And I’m getting to know that this *Jesus Christ is the world’s Christ*.

“He did not come to lay a special privilege upon any one nation. He did not live to boost the economic, political and social life of any single country. He did not declare that he had more interest in the welfare of one nation than in others.

“What he said and did was good for Israel, Greece and Rome, and equally good for Japan, Iran, Kurdistan, Germany, and the U.S.A. today... and me and you. It was good then and it’s good now.

“He says he came to be *the world’s Rescuer*. And I’m accepting that. That’s what’s made a difference to me.”

A compulsion to confess

As Damon continued writing to me of his experience, I thought of Max the big American. Max respected his wife. In fact, he would not allow a word to be said against her. But unknown to anyone, he burgled and burned houses and barns for the sheer enjoyment. Two or three others were linked with him in his violence.

Then one day Max and his accomplice were lying back in a tent. Max picked up a book. It was the Gospel of John... and he started reading. Suddenly he was challenged to confess what he had been doing. It took hold of Max's mind. He could not resist. His face paled at the thought. He got up and went outside. His memories began to torment him. He came back in again. He went back outside and in again, several times.

He sent up a prayer. And suddenly a change came upon him. His usual defiant look softened.

"Now," said Max, turning to his accomplice, "I have a work to do. I stole 31 sheep from a man in Selma, and I must go and confess to him."

"Oh, come on," said the partner. "You can't let this be known. You'll be locked up."

"I would rather go to prison and stay there than to think that Jesus Christ has not forgiven my wrong."

So Max started out to call on the farmer. And with him went the other young man who up to now had been his accomplice. Along the road, they came face to face with the farmer himself. And they stopped him. The man began to shake like an aspen leaf.

But Max did the unexpected. To his own surprise - and that of his accomplice and the farmer - he got down on his knees on that road, before the two of them, and begged to be forgiven.

The farmer was astonished. "Where did you get this?" he asked. "Whatever has brought this on? I did not know that there was a power that could do this!"

Max and his accomplice handed themselves in to the authorities. "Do with us as you see fit," they said. They confessed everything, even to having burned down houses and barns. And they went to the grand jury and confessed to having stolen in various places.

A council was held over the matter. As expected, it was recommended that the men be locked up.

The judge looked at Max and said, "What! Should I put this man in? Put a man through that God is putting through? Would you take hold of a man that God is taking hold of? A

man whom God's forgiving power has taken hold of? Would you do that?" The judge moved his eyes from one to the other. "No," he finally said, "I would rather have my right arm cut off to the shoulder."

Such a scene in court was never before remembered. Something got hold of those men present, and they all wept as children.

The report of that experience went far and wide.

The golden key to successful living

Questions were asked. What power was in that Jesus book that was not in anything else?

Was it the Bible itself? Or some kind of power outside the Book? And why do I keep hearing testimonies from people? Could it be that Jesus provides not only an example to follow but also the power to do so? Does Jesus really live out something of his own life through a man or woman?

According to Jesus' teaching, a person's chief need is not a change in one's circumstances, but in *oneself*. Well-being and happiness come not from outward conditions, but from inward virtues.

Freedom from guilt

A few weeks passed. And for the first time since the gates slammed behind him, Damon was sensing forgiveness. He discovered that Jesus said he could be *justly* freed from guilt – and even accepted by his Maker without a slur on his character.

As more time passed, Damon felt so grateful, he found himself adopting a very different lifestyle.

Of one thing he was now certain: No teacher, no guru in all history had been able to make an offer of complete forgiveness and an utterly new start like that.

Wasn't it neat that Jesus could deal so radically with Damon's crimes? That he was taking Damon's filth upon himself, so that he, in here for life, might never have to bear it?

No wonder Jesus' followers love him, thought Damon. No wonder they worship him! There's nothing like that anywhere among the religions of the world.

The Hindu doctrine of *karma* says, "You sin, you pay." Jesus on the cross shows God saying, "You sin, I pay." Boy, that's utterly unique!

A power to achieve quality life

The more Damon pondered on this, the more he was blown away. Man, what astonishing generosity! He had never encountered anything like this before. It was beginning to change his behaviour. Jesus' love for him - Damon the killer - had lit a fire in his heart and now he just wanted to live a straight life for this man Jesus.

One morning Damon was in the exercise yard. He saw another inmate pushing toward him. That guy was one of the meanest fighters in the whole compound. They called him the Tornado. For a moment Damon's stomach tightened.

About four feet away, Tornado stopped. He stood there just staring... then he spoke.

"I don't recognise you any more, Killer. What's happened?"

"What do you mean?"

"We're all watching you. Look, when you were dumped in here, you were an arrogant pig, spiteful and violent like the rest of us. You were boiling with hate. Now you seem to be bursting with some kind of joyful secret. It's in your eyes. And suddenly you're gentle... respectful to everyone. It doesn't seem real. You got an escape plan... or what?"

"You could say that," grinned Damon. "It's Jesus."

And that moment Damon knew for sure. He'd put this character Jesus Christ to the test. And now he knew it. This change was a tangible thing... Others could see it - the written life of Jesus had come alive in his life.

He looked at Tornado. "Tell me, what has agnosticism done for you? You're as miserable as ever! But you know what? I've now got power man... *real power*."

Back in his cell, Damon thought about it more. He'd really been struck down by Jesus' beautiful character. Yeah, that was it. And now for him:

- *Instead of addiction* was **FREEDOM**
- *Instead of anger* was **SERENITY**
- *Instead of confusion* was **CLARITY** and understanding

A few days later, he met Tornado again.

"Come," said Damon, motioning for Tornado to follow.

On the edge of the lawn area, Damon crouched down and picked something.

"See this soft, tiny seed, Tornado? You can crush it between your fingers. But drop it in the ground and leave it there. Then suppose we lay down a solid concrete path over it. Do you know what could happen? One day this same fragile little seed may send up a shoot that shatters the hard concrete path. Do you dig that kind of *power*?"

Tornado nodded.

Damon faced him straight. "Hey, tell me, do you believe in God?"

"Sort of."

Galaxy power

"Well, let me tell you. That's the power I've got now. The same power that can make galaxies, DNA and seeds... He threw that amazing power in to rescue me. And He's got me now. And I don't mind at all... 'cause I'm free now. He's made me a new man."

Sure, Damon knew it would take more time, just as it took Michelangelo time to transform a block of rough marble into a stunning statue like "David". But God was already chipping away at Damon to produce a similar result.

Damon had studied under Eastern gurus. But he now knew there was only one teacher in the world who offered to change a man's character by taking up residence inside him... Jesus. How so different from the ethical system of any other faith!

The killer had discovered that Jesus treated all people with equal love and respect. And Damon's morals would increasingly be modelled on the example and character of Jesus.

The miracle was, there was no forcing oneself. He had simply accepted the Creator's offer, and he was getting the spontaneous out-flowing of another Person's life within him.

Hey, man, he now had *the ability* to live above his problems... the ability to conquer.

Tornado just shook his head. "I envy you, man," he said.

"Yeah?" asked Damon, smiling. "You know what? Here's the good news for us guys: This new life is not for a chosen few – it's *a reality event* we all can dig into... and all be *winners!*"

* * * * *

Quality of life NOW

Come to think of it, as I sit here reporting this, how would you like to be married to someone who is as beautiful as a sunset, as enjoyable as the placid surface of a lake, as refreshing to others as a mountain stream or a waterfall?

Or, better still, be that person yourself?... able to know peace and victory and constant happiness, no matter what happens around you?

In fact, Jesus has a proven ability to bring his *joy* into a person, a *joy* that becomes "full". (John 15:11) And life takes on a higher quality. That, says he, was one reason he came: "...that you might have *life*, and have it *more abundantly*." (John 10:10) That's NOW!

As Damon wrote to me, "Jesus fills my greatest need – because he makes me concentrate on joys which do not pass away, instead of the inevitable grief which is superficial. Isn't that worth more than a billion dollars?"

The major difference

There it was - the contrast between Christianity and other religious systems. The differences, he concluded, far outweighed, and were much greater than the similarities.

The similarities? Well, one was the Golden Rule (do to others as you would like them to do to you). It was contained in almost *every* religion.

But knowing *how* one should live is not the problem. The problem, rather, is the *lack of power* to do what a man knows he should.

To put it bluntly, every other religious system is essentially a do-it-yourself thing. Do such and such and you will gain favour with the Higher One and eventually achieve the ultimate. It's a case of man seeking and struggling toward God.

However, here is a problem. A murderer has committed murder and you can't wipe that out by doing "good" things.

That's where Jesus makes the difference. Christianity is *what God has done* for mankind who is seeking Him. It is God reaching down to help him. Jesus offers his *power* to live as one should. He removes guilt... gives cleansing... then power. And all of it freely offered.

You could say that, in a sense, other religious systems are sets of swimming instructions for a drowning person. Christianity is a life-preserver.

If we're honest about it, in any "works" religion, you can never have assurance. When do you know you have done enough good works? But Jesus – and Jesus *alone* - offers *assurance* of rescue - and the *power* to attain a relationship with one's Maker.

That foolish bug

Now let me tell you about a silly June bug!

One night, as he was giving the college commencement speech on "The Challenge of the Impossible", a speaker noticed a June bug crawling in the tin trough among the footlights.

The bug would crawl part way up the sloping tin, then slide ludicrously down to the bottom of the trough. Often it landed sprawling on its back. There it lay and struggled until it righted itself.

During the address, that persistent bug kept crawling and slipping back, until at last it crawled into the speech.

“All the while I have been talking about doing the impossible,” said the speaker, “a June bug has been trying to get out of this tin trough, vainly climbing up and slipping back. The foolish bug! It has forgotten that it has wings!”

That bug never saw it could escape from above, but persisted in trying to find some other way out through the sides.

Sure, you see it. That’s just like me deciding my own rules. I can ignore the divine escape plan, but I have only myself to blame if I eventually don’t make it.

Could it be that the *best evidence of the Creator’s involvement with the human race* is seen in the amazing changes taking place in the lives of those who ask for His help?

So was this dreamed up by deceivers?

And David Icke wants us to believe it’s all a big lie?... that Jesus was just “made up” by some frauds in the late first and early second centuries?

Hey, come on guys. Can you really believe that a deceiver could invent such supreme truths which perform miracles of character change on people even today?...changing wife-beating thugs into gentle, loving husbands, and embezzlers into honest men?

Anyone who believes that such life changing principles are founded on a forgery, has more faith in the power of lies and fraud to raise man up and inspire him with noble ideals, than he has in the power of truth to uplift him. Let’s get real. A Jesus who can be imagined, dreamed up like any other fairytale or legend, is a Jesus who has no more power to change lives than an Alice in Wonderland.

In any case, what motive could a fraudulent writer of the early centuries have, to teach such softening, refining truths? The Bible is the sort of book that a man *could not* write if he would, and *would not* write if he could.

Witnesses were willing to die

Look, almost 2,000 years ago, real men with dirt under their fingernails met a real Jesus who challenged them to follow

Him. Real men and women also met and followed this Jesus. Many lost their lives in real history for following Him and refusing to deny their testimony that they had seen and heard him when He walked among them.

Lying “scholars”

Why is it that some scholars just can’t tell fact from fiction? And they glibly quote others who are just as misinformed as themselves. Starting from an anti-supernatural bias, they have turned the quest for the historical Jesus into a powerless piece of fiction.

Let’s inject a bit of common sense here. These scholars are *centuries removed* from the Jesus they speak about.

If your life depended on it, who would you consider it safer to believe?... biased, faulty scholars living 2000 years later?

Or the *witnesses* who wrote the New Testament and bore testimony *close to the events*?

I’ll go for *first-hand testimony* any day!

Testimony of those who *met* Jesus... *ate* with him... *worked* with him. And the first hand testimony of *a living power that works today*. You can’t do better than that.

If you haven’t tasted it, George, don’t knock it.

A skeptic on stage challenged anyone in the audience to prove Christianity was true.

A young man came onto the stage. And standing there before the audience he peeled an orange. Then he proceeded to suck it.

He turned to the speaker and asked, “Wasn’t that orange nice?”

“You fool!” retorted the other man, “How can I know? I haven’t tasted it.”

“Then how do you know about the Christian life, when you haven’t tasted it?”

30

Death prophecies -

WHAT ODDS WOULD YOU BET?

As a child, Sir Isaac Newton was one day watching some ants. In his enthusiasm he accidentally trod on an ant, squashing it.

He ran crying into the house. As his mother pulled him close and wiped his tears, the little boy looked into her face and sobbed, “I did not mean to kill it. I loved that little ant.”

“Of course you did,” soothed his mother. “But the little ant will never know that.”

“Mom,” said Isaac, “those ants could never know how much I love them unless I became an ant and could speak their language.”

You and I, like those ants – how better could we understand our Creator’s love for us, than if He stepped down, took human form and suffered with us?

Think now, wouldn’t such an act speak eloquently of His love for us? How could we know His love unless He became one of us?

That’s what He did!

Now, can you imagine anything so crazy?

His people turn away from Him and He wants them back. So He calls His council together and beckons toward enemy territory. “See that?” He says. “What a hell hole those guys are in! I’m going to show them the extreme lengths I’ll go to get them back. So here’s the plan. Son, you’re going down there. And you’ll pick out some nobodies and form them into a group. We’ll have you as their leader. And then we’ll have the leader killed.”

What??? A gasp escapes the team.

“See down there - those posts with cross pieces on them?” he continues. “Who do they belong to?”

“That fiend, Lucifer. I see he’s invented crucifixion. That’s a bad one. ... the cruellest form of torture you can get.”

“Good. Now, Son, you know how much that murderer hates you. So you go down now and that will be your death... It will be a sign that he’s overpowered you. He’ll humiliate you and torture you with the most agonising death. His cronies will publicly strip you naked, beat you to a pulp, hammer iron spikes into your feet and hands – then show you off to the crowd as a miserable loser.

“And those cowards on your team will abandon you and run for their lives.”

So the Son goes down. And he looks around. There are some really bright, educated guys walking the streets there. But instead, he picks out twelve of what some folk would call the dullest, uneducated men on the planet. Then he coaches these ignorant guys to take charge... while he arranges for himself to be killed.

Is that a crazy plan, or what?

“Oh yes,” says God, “later, you’ll call those cowardly deserters back, give them a spiritual makeover, fill them with some of your power, then send them out to tell the world what you have done for them.

“Okay, says the Creator ... that’s my plan. What do you think?

“And there’s one other thing. You will choose a killer (Saul of Tarsus) and give him a top job on the team.”

Can you imagine the shock on the faces of the heavenly council? Could you come up with a plan more hair-brained than this?

Yet the reality is, it was planned, predicted and put into operation.

Satan had arranged a cruel torture. Jesus was to beat him with love.

A character of beauty... but hated!

The prophecies spelled it out. The Coming One would teach beautiful, practical truths; he would draw close to people who were looked upon as the lowest; he would bind up broken hearts, restore sight to the blind, enable the lame to walk... and so on.

If that was the kind of Messiah who was coming, you would expect the world to flock to his feet, right?

But no! The prophecies stated clearly that this Coming One would be “despised and rejected of men.” People would turn their faces from him (that is, turn their backs on him). He would be hated, betrayed and crucified.

What do you think? Is he hated today? Do people turn their backs on him? Are there torrents of books written against him?

As you investigate this more thoroughly, you will discover, as did I, that Bible prophecy sees the future with uncanny precision. Why was it given? John, who wrote as a disciple of Jesus, replies, “That you might believe.” (John 20:31)

The Final 24 hours

Now, concerning his death. There were 500 years of prophecy fulfilled in a single day. In those 24 hours, no less than 40 prophecies came true!

Let’s snatch a quick look at five of them.

1. His betrayal

It was prophesied that:

- a) He would be betrayed by a friend.*
- b) He would be sold for 30 pieces of silver.*
- c) The money would be cast down in the temple.*
- d) It would end up in the hands of a potter.*

These details were given no less than 500 years before the events. (Psalm 41:9; Zechariah 11:12,13)

In fulfillment, one of Jesus’ close disciples betrayed Jesus into the hands of his enemies. He hoped this would force Jesus

to use his power to throw off his captors and declare himself king. Judas hoped thereby to gain for himself a position of honor. The priests paid Judas 30 pieces of silver. Later, when Judas saw that Jesus was going to make no effort to save himself, he returned the money to the priests, then went out and hanged himself. The priests discussed among themselves what to do with the returned money. Someone suggested it be put into the treasury.

But they decided to purchase a potter's field in which to bury strangers. Now just suppose they had put the money into the treasury, what would have happened to the prophecy? The Scripture would have been broken, because it said that the money would be used for a potter's field.

But with no intention to fulfill a prophecy, those priests finally decided to do the very thing the prophet said they would do.

2. Death by crucifixion

Here is the second prophecy: "*They pierced my hands and my feet.*" (Psalm 22:16)

Crucifixion was practically unheard of when this prophecy was written (c. BC 1000) — and even after it became the accepted method of capital punishment, then rope, not nails, was often, if not usually, employed to fasten victims to the rough beams. ("Hanging on a gibbet" was later permitted, not as a death penalty, but rather as a degrading punishment after death for idolaters and blasphemers who already had been stoned to death.)

The prophecy said his hands and feet would be pierced. And that's what happened.

3. They would cast lots for his robe

"*They divide my garments among them, and for my clothing they cast lots.*" (Psalm 22:18) This prophecy seems to be contradictory until we discover what really occurred.

Jesus' clothing was given to the soldiers. They tore and divided the four pieces, but when they came to his robe, "*they*

said... Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, to decide whose it shall be.” (John 19:23,24)

About AD 150, Justin Martyr, addressing his *Defense of Christianity* to the emperor Antoninus Pius, referred him to the governor Pilate’s report, which he believed was preserved in the archives in Rome. Referring to the soldiers dividing Jesus’ garments and casting lots for his robe, he tells the emperor:

“...and that these things were so, you may learn from the ‘Acts’ which were recorded under Pontius Pilate.” (Justin Martyr *Apology* 1.48)

4. His bones would not be broken

“He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.” (Psalm 34:20) Such was the prophecy. And in keeping with that, in the sacrificial rite specific instructions were given that not one bone of the Passover lamb (a prophetic symbol of the coming Messiah) was to be broken. (Exodus 12:43,46; Numbers 9:12)

Toward the end of the crucifixion day, a command was given to break the legs of Jesus and the other two men. Those two were still very much alive, so their legs were broken. “But coming to Jesus, when they saw that he was already dead, they did not break his legs.” (John 19:33)

The reason the Jewish Council wanted the legs of the convicts broken, was to hasten death. It was Friday and the Sabbath would soon begin. They did not want these men hanging on the cross over the Sabbath day.

Just think about this. How more specific could a prophecy get? If Jesus had been sold for 50 silver pieces, instead of 30, or if the priests had used the money for some other purpose, or if Jesus had been bound to the cross rather than nailed, or if the soldiers had divided his garment equally among them, or if his legs had been broken — then one might have reason to question Jesus’ identity. But the precise fulfillment of the prophecies speaks for itself.

And here’s another prophecy:

5. Death with the wicked, burial with the rich

“They appointed his grave with the wicked [plural], but [he was] with the rich [singular] in his death”, or “when dead”. (Isaiah 53:9 For the Hebrew word in this sense, or “after death”, see Leviticus 11:31; 1 Kings 13:31; Esther 2:7, where it is before the Infinitive.)

In the original Hebrew, “the wicked” is in the plural, and “the rich” in the singular number!

As a final insult, Jesus’ enemies wished to bury his corpse among criminals. (*“They appointed his grave with the wicked” – plural.*)

However, this purpose was defeated in a truly amazing way. Joseph of Arimathea, a rich man, was so shaken by the drama that he requested Jesus’ body and placed it in his own personal tomb. Does this not suggest the hand of an overruling Providence bringing to pass the fulfillment of a most improbable prediction?

Acted them out?

“Oh, come on,” someone says, “Jesus knew the prophecies, so he deliberately acted them out.”

Um, okay. For certain events that objection might seem plausible. But - think again – what about the many prophesied events that were totally beyond human control? Which prophecies? Well, take his place of birth, the manner of death, people’s reactions (spitting, mocking, and so on), piercing of his side, not breaking his bones, and the manner of burial, to name a few.

There’s a million dollar reward waiting for you - if you can prove to me how an impostor could have acted out all these.

Just coincidence?

“Oh, it was coincidence,” I hear someone say. Coincidence? You’ll have to do better than that, Fred. You can rule out coincidence, by the science of probability.

This can be proven using probability to the same degree that many common laws of physics have been.

In *Science Speaks*, Peter Stoner invites us to take just eight of these prophecies:

...We find that the chances that any man might have lived down to the present time and fulfilled all eight prophecies is one in 10^{17} . That would be 1 in 100,000,000,000,000,000. (Stoner, Peter W. *Science Speaks*. Chicago: Moody Press, 1963, pp.100-107)

Stoner illustrates this staggering probability in this way:

If we take 10^{17} silver dollars and lay them on the face of Texas, [they will] cover all of the state two feet deep. Now mark one of these silver dollars and stir the whole mass thoroughly, all over the state. Blindfold a man and tell him that he can travel as far as he wishes, but he must pick up one silver dollar and say that this is the right one. What chance would he have of getting the right one? Just the same chance that the prophets would have had of writing these eight prophecies and having them all come true in any one man, from their day to the present time, providing they wrote them in their own wisdom.

Stoner considers 48 of the prophecies and says:

We find the chance that any one man fulfilled all 48 prophecies to be 1 in 10^{157} . (That is 1, followed by 157 zeros.)

The Executive Council and a committee of members of the American Scientific Affiliation examined Stoner's manuscript. They declared his mathematical analysis to be "based upon principles of probability which are thoroughly sound and Professor Stoner has applied these principles in a proper and convincing way." (Stoner, in *Foreword* to his book, No.20)

The prophecies irrefutable proof

Nobody, nobody will ever be able to say, "Well, that was a freak accident of history." Never.

Jesus claimed to be the promised Deliverer.

Who would like to challenge this claim? Here's how to do it: If you want irrefutable proof that Jesus was who he said he was, it is to the Old Testament prophecies that you must turn. It matters not how many miracles he worked, if he doesn't measure up to the prophecies, he is a fake.

And be clear about this. If the Messiah has not yet come, then you can be sure he never will come... because the predicted time has passed.

Juggle, argue, reason it as you will, these prophecies and dates do fit exactly with the life of Jesus and with no other person, place or time in history. The events have been fulfilled perfectly and amazingly.

Another remarkable prophecy

For several thousand years the ancestors of the Jewish race had practised the ceremonial slaying of lambs. As we have already noted, this represented the predicted Lamb of God who was coming to offer himself as the supreme sacrifice for mankind.

The prophet Daniel stated emphatically that after the Messiah's death, those sacrifices would cease and the temple would be destroyed. (Daniel 9:26)

At the time Jesus appeared, the Jews had been performing the sacrificial system for almost 1500 years.

Then in AD 27, Jesus was introduced publicly by John the Baptizer as "the Lamb of God". (John 1:29) For 3½ years Jesus gave His Messianic message. Then in AD 31 He was sacrificed. His death was announced as once for *all* time.

Rejecting this claimed Messiah, the Jewish leaders sought to continue their temple sacrifices. Then in AD 70, the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and temple sacrifices were forcibly terminated.

The Jews who survived this holocaust fled to numerous countries. And for almost 2,000 years since, they have had no temple and no sacrificial system.

It all ended, just as prophesied, after Jesus appeared. Can anyone explain such perfect timing?

31

The crucifixion deal -

“I’M DEAD,” GOT HIM OFF

During one of Napoleon’s many wars, a man was drafted who did not want to go. But he had a friend who offered to go in his place. That friend joined the regiment in his name and was sent off to war.

He was killed in a severe battle, and buried on the battlefield.

Some time later, the emperor wanted more men in his army, and by some mistake the first man was conscripted a second time.

When they went to take him, he remonstrated.

“You cannot take me.”

“Why not?”

“I am dead.”

“You are not dead. You are alive and well.”

“No, I am dead.”

“Man, you must be insane. Where did you die?”

He mentioned the battle and the place where he was buried. “You talk like a madman,” they cried. But the man stuck to his point that he had been dead and buried for some months.

“Look up your records,” he insisted, “and see if it is not so.”

They did – and discovered that he was right. They found that the man had been drafted, sent to war, and killed.

However, they came back with the response, “Look here, you didn’t die. You must have got someone to go for you. It must have been your substitute who died.”

“I know that,” he said. “He died in my place. You cannot touch me. I died in that man, and I go free. The law has no claim against me.”

They would not recognise the validity of the substitute having died for him, so the case was carried to the emperor himself. “The man is right,” said Napoleon. “He’s legally dead and buried. France has no claim against him.”

Jesus Christ the Deliverer is our substitute. Death has no permanent claim against you if you accept his rescue offer.

Both offer good news

Paganism and Jesus both offer good news. Both offer freedom. Paganism proposes liberation from the Creator, to do your own thing and then to figure out how to save yourself.

Jesus invites you and me to be free from endless struggle...and free from final death.

In our most honest moments, moments when we are alone, every one of us knows that something within us is broken. It needs to be fixed.

The truth is that all of us were made for the purpose of enjoying a wonderful relationship with the Creator that made us. But something devastated that relationship. As a result there is a gap between us. We can’t close that gap. We can’t get to Him.

So He must come to us. Only the Creator can fix it. And He did.

He declares that no one who truly seeks that Savior will be turned away.

He decided to become like us, in human form. And He took upon Himself the responsibility for our wrongs. To close the gap.

But the way is activated only when a person accepts it. And the decision to do so is an individual one.

Why did Jesus have to die such a horrible form of death?

Tell me, what is greatest way you could prove your love for a person? Wouldn’t it be to give your life for that one? God’s supreme love was demonstrated when He caused His Son to die in the most painful, humiliating and horrible way ever invented by human beings.

Such a powerful display of love as this has aroused millions of people to accept Jesus seriously.

No trivial matter!

It is only at the crucifixion of the Deliverer that we can see just how terrible our problem really is, because it took something as extreme, something as incredible, as the death of the Son of God to pay for it. The seriousness of the remedy is a way to judge the seriousness of the offence.

Suppose a person had to do five hours of *community service* as a punishment for a crime, you could guess correctly that whatever the crime was, it wasn't too bad. On the other hand, if that person faced *death*, you would assume that whatever the offence, it was deemed serious.

Nothing has revealed the seriousness of sin like the crucifixion of Jesus – the fact that God, on him, suffered the ultimate consequences of sin so we don't have to ourselves.

The debt that the world owed God because of sin was *so great that only God Himself could pay for it*.

A lot of folk say they can reach the ultimate goal without God. They pay 100 cents in the dollar... do good to their neighbours... so they don't need God.

Only one problem. Wasn't Lucifer banished from heaven for trying to get along without God? Will God accept my egotistic efforts if I think the same way?

Love demonstrated

Are you required to "evolve" to a higher level? Of course not. Our Creator has done the hard work for us. The greatest love letter ever written – the biblical account – sums it up this way:

For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him. (John 3:16,17)

Is God a God of love? This is an incredible story of love!

When Jesus went on the cross, it showed the value God had placed upon men and women. It was the *ultimate evidence* of God's great love.

The One who created us is not just loving, He is also just... so just that His nature required that wrong-doing be punished. And yet so loving that He bore this punishment Himself.

Just think this through. If God's character was simply one of *justice*, there would have been no self-sacrifice on our behalf (and no forgiveness). Likewise, if God's character was simply one of "*love*", there still would not have been a self-sacrifice for us, because He would simply have forgiven without any suffering or pain on His part.

He will honor our choice

However, the agony experienced by the Son of God on the cross clearly demonstrates that sin is no trivial matter.

Jesus felt much as a lost person will feel in that final day when divine justice is poured out.

Black despair, like the pall of death, will gather about that person's guilty soul on that day of judgment. And then he will realise to the fullest extent the sinfulness of sin. Rescue has been purchased for him at an enormous cost - by the suffering and death of the Son of God. It might be his, if he would accept it willingly, gladly.

However, no person is compelled to yield himself to his Maker. If one refuses this free heavenly benefit and chooses one's own ways, the choice he has made will be honoured. And at the end, an individual receives his pay, which is to cease to exist... forever separated from the presence of the One whose sacrifice he despised.

He will have lost a life of never-ending happiness and sacrificed everything that lasts for the temporary lure of the present time.

Two sides contrasted

At that moment in history when Jesus offered his life in crucifixion, love and selfishness stood face to face. Here was their crowning demonstration.

Satan's unquenchable hatred toward the Son of God was revealed in the way he carefully planned the betrayal, mock trial and shameful crucifixion.

Jesus had lived only to comfort and bless. And in putting him to death, Satan demonstrated the malignity of his hatred against God. He made it evident that the real purpose of his rebellion was to dethrone God - and to destroy the One through whom God's love was shown.

This opened the eyes of the universe to his true criminal character. Heavenly beings were horror-stricken that Lucifer, a former one of their number, could fall so far as to be capable of such cruelty. Now every sentiment of sympathy or pity which they ever felt for him in his exile was quenched from their hearts.

So this is Lucifer, professing to be clothed in celestial light. Yet he exercises revenge on an innocent Person, against One who has, with self-denial and love, come from heaven to help lost mankind.

Another attempt to abort the rescue

Every word and action of the mockers around the crucifixion site was calculated to shame and discourage Jesus. Behind it all was Satan. His plan was to provoke Jesus into descending from the cross, thus aborting the rescue plan.

Fortunately for us, the Deliverer was riveted to his purpose to save human beings.

The raging storm of rejection that howled about his exposed body could not strip from him the love he bore to a lost world – a world whose only hope lay in the sacrifice they now scorned.

He cried out to his divine Father, from whom at this moment he felt totally alienated. He could not see past the terrible present.

Yet, he refused to save himself. He knew that if he gave in to the taunts slung at him to save himself “if you are the all-powerful Messiah”, mankind would be lost forever.

Now the Legion of Lucifer appear hideous! They have committed such a horrible crime, that heavenly beings shudder with horror.

The last link of sympathy with Lucifer is broken. He is finished, as far as the inhabitants of other worlds are concerned. He has revealed his true character as a liar and a murderer. Lucifer is discredited. Jesus Christ is vindicated.

What a triumph!

What makes Jesus so special?

What makes Jesus Christ so very different? Simply this: We cannot, by our own efforts, reach God – but rather God’s generosity has reached down to us humans in the person of Jesus Christ.

That’s the difference.

You could say that Christianity is not a religion at all, but

- (1) a *revelation* and
- (2) a *rescue* and then
- (3) a *relationship* with God through Jesus Christ.

Is God fair?

You may wonder whether God is consistent in how He treats humankind down the ages? What about those who lived *before* Jesus came?

The answer is, Yes. He accepted people before Jesus came on the basis of what the Deliverer *was going to do* in bearing the world’s sin on the cross. And He can accept you and me today because of what Jesus *has done* for us on that cross. Jesus is the one and only Rescuer we need, whatever our race and religion. Indeed, God is scrupulously fair.

The soldier’s pardon

During the American Civil War, William Scott, a young man from Vermont, was sentenced to be shot because he had

fallen asleep at his post when it was his duty to guard the army at night.

Abraham Lincoln could never bear to have anyone shot. He went to Scott's tent and asked to see him. They had a long talk together, and Lincoln asked Scott about his mother. Scott drew out her picture, which he always carried with him. Tears came into his eyes at the thought that he might never see her again.

"Well," said Lincoln at last, "you're not going to be shot. But tell me how you can repay me for pardoning you and setting you free."

Scott hesitated. "We're very poor," he responded, "but I think we might get 500 dollars, if we mortgage the farm."

"No, that won't do," said Lincoln. "My bill is larger than that. And there's only one man who can pay it. That's William Scott. If from this day he does just what he ought to be doing for his country, I shall be repaid in full."

William Scott never forgot this act of forgiveness. He fought for his country and eventually died in its service.

You're right, Jack. We don't deserve God's offer, but it is ours if we humbly ask for it.

Have you heard of the "impossible" prediction? Just grasp this...

32

The Jerusalem prophecy –

“FLEE FOR YOUR LIFE”

What a paradox!

During their revolt against the Romans in AD 66, thousands of Jews poured into Jerusalem, considering it to be safer inside the city, than out of it.

Yet, while the Jews were coming *IN*, all of Jerusalem’s Christian citizens were escaping *OUT* of it.

In the holocaust which followed, 1,100,000 people perished. Never have so many citizens perished in the fall of any city. Only about one-tenth as many people were killed in Hiroshima as in the fall of Jerusalem.

But here is an extraordinary fact: Not one believer in Jesus perished in the subsequent destruction of Jerusalem.

You ask, Why was this? The answer is, they had been watching for the “sign” — and they followed the instructions of someone they understood to be Jesus.

Now, if Jesus never existed – if he was a later “invention” of someone’s fertile imagination – then how shall we explain this prophecy which an “imaginary person” had given to his followers? How is it that every Christian escaped, when about everyone else perished or went into slavery?

What made the difference? Yes, it was a prophecy... one that was already in existence before AD 66.

Jesus, these survivors claimed, had given them a prophecy. They acted on it.

The event is affirmed by history. At this early date, these followers of Jesus already existed. They so unshakeably believed in Jesus and believed that he had personally given this prophecy. And their belief led them to actions which were opposite from the rest of the population – and which saved their lives.

What was this prophecy?

Shortly before his crucifixion, Jesus made his final visit to the Jewish Temple. On the way out, he pointed to the huge temple stones and confided to his disciples, “Truly I say to you, there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.” (Matthew 24:1,2)

Puzzled, four of them seized a private moment, to ask the question, “**WHEN** will this be?”

Then Jesus dropped a bombshell. “All these things shall come upon *this generation.*” (Matthew 23:36; 24:34) “**YOU** yourselves shall see it happen.” (v. 15)

After that, he listed off seven omens that would precede that dreadful event - signs that were to find a remarkable fulfillment. (Matthew 24; Mark 13; Luke 21)

Wait for **THE** sign, then flee

Then he gave **THE** sign — a *specific* sign that would let them know Jerusalem was about to be destroyed:

*WHEN you shall see the abomination that makes desolate, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place; WHEN you see Jerusalem **SURROUNDED BY ARMIES**, you will know that its desolation is near. WHEN this happens, then get out of the city quickly.* (Matthew 24:15-19; Luke 21:20-24)

Among the Jews an idol or other heathen symbol, such as a banner, was often termed an “abomination”, or something offensive from a religious point of view. This would apply to the banners of a Roman army appearing outside the city.

A most unlikely prophecy

“Okay, okay,” someone says, “the Romans had no need to attack Jerusalem. It was already part of the Roman empire, under their jurisdiction. For the love of common sense, why would they besiege it?”

To make such an event even more unlikely, Rome had, since the days of Julius Caesar, treated the Jews leniently. They lived by their own religious law, were exempt from military service, and even retained puppet kings, the Herods.

And then, that advice about leaving the city when it was already surrounded by armies – how ever *could* they leave?

I know, I know, it does seem a senseless type of prediction. How on earth could such an *unlikely* event ever take place?

Amazing sequence of events

Let's see what happened.

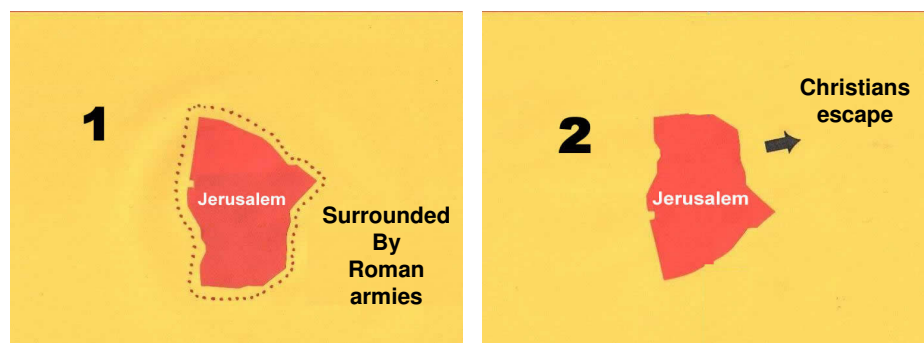
As it turned out, the Roman officials during the succeeding years became more grasping. Crushed by taxation, the Jews turned to the Zealots — a group of fanatical leaders to whom Rome was a foe to be rooted out with the sword.

In AD 65, the Roman agent Floris did something that really upset the Jews. And they revolted. Led by John of Giscala (a rich merchant of Galilee) and Simon bar Gioras, the Jews rose in mass revolt.

Roman garrisons were surprised and cut to pieces. Jerusalem itself was seized by these Jewish fighters and fortified.

Cestius Gallus, Roman legate of Syria, took command of Judea and in the autumn of AD 66 marched against Jerusalem, surrounding it with his troops.

If it had not been for the Jewish rebellion that year, the Romans would have had no reason to besiege Jerusalem. But, 35



years earlier, Jesus foretold it. “When armies surround Jerusalem,” he said, “then flee.”

Pagan banners betokening the presence of Gentile arms not only appeared near and around the city, but were eventually in the holy place. They fought about the holy temple — attempting in vain to enter.

“When you see the abomination stand in the holy place,” said Jesus.

THIS WAS THE SIGNAL FOR THE CHRISTIANS. But however could they flee? The attackers were already encircling the city! Furthermore, the furious war party in the city, the Zealots, would have prevented any attempted flight.

Cestius’ Roman troops were so successful that the Jews were **ABOUT TO SURRENDER**. Encouraged by a promise of the loyalist party in Jerusalem to open the gates for him, Cestius gathered his troops to a strong assault. He penetrated as far as the northern wall of the temple.

THEN AN ASTOUNDING THING HAPPENED.

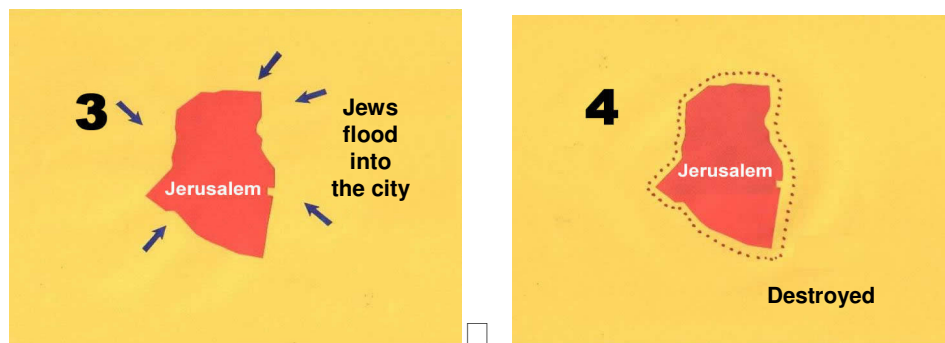
Suddenly he withdrew from the city, “*without any reason in the world.*” (Flavius Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Bk. 2, ch. 19, sect. 7. Emphasis added)

THE CHRISTIANS KNEW THE REASON.

As the Zealots opened the gates and set out in pursuit of the retiring Romans, the watchful believers knew **THEIR MOMENT HAD COME**.

Latching on to Jesus’ warning of 35 years earlier, every Christian fled out through the open gates at the proper time.

They fled to Pella, in the foothills of a mountain range



across the Jordan River, a place completely separated from Judea by the Jordan Valley.

“Prior to Jerusalem’s siege by Titus (in 70 CE),” *Encyclopedia Judaica* states, “its Christian community moved to Pella.”

“It is hard to account for this escape if [Jesus’] prophecy was written after the event,” G. A. Williamson points out in his introduction to *Josephus - The Jewish War*.

Not one Christian perished in the subsequent destruction of Jerusalem. Why? Because they had Jesus’ prophecy. They had been watching for the specific sign — and they obeyed their Lord’s instructions.

Can you believe it? THE PROPHECY WAS SPOT ON!

A prayer answered

Something else. The Christian believers had been praying, in harmony with Jesus’ instruction, that this event would not occur during winter, nor on the Sabbath day. (Matthew 24:20)

Graetz, the Jewish historian, has computed the days involved, showing that Cestius must have withdrawn from the city on WEDNESDAY, October 7. The Christians did not have to travel on the Sabbath. Neither did they have to flee in the winter.

Haste necessary

Jesus had predicted that the flight out of the city would require such haste that the man on the housetop or in his garden should not try to gather any extra clothing. (vv. 17,18)

History shows that such haste was necessary. Time was of the essence. To postpone flight would entail great danger. As events proved, this advice was appropriate, because the ROMAN ARMIES SOON RETURNED. The temporary respite was the last opportunity the Christians would have to escape.

As the Romans devastated one town of Judea after another, people fled when possible to Jerusalem, swelling the numbers

there to be fed and kept in order. This continued, since united action from Jerusalem appeared to be the safeguard. During a comparative lull in the storm, more thousands of people poured in.

The moment the Zealots returned, the gates were closed and desperate preparations were begun for the next encounter. No Christian would have escaped then.

Before long, the invading Romans returned to the siege. Fearful scenes of famine and bloodshed were to follow, until Jerusalem would be laid waste.

But — and note this point — history records that **NOT ONE CHRISTIAN PERISHED IN THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM.**

Critics wrong again

What is important to understand is that the prophecy of Jesus was already in place – before AD 66.

1. The event is affirmed by history.
2. Jesus' followers already existed. They believed Jesus had given this prophecy. And their belief led them to actions which, in contrast to the rest of the population, saved their lives.

Wake up, Jackie! The Jesus prophecy that saved the Jerusalem Christians in AD 66 was ***not*** made up after the event.

This knocks out the “late” first century, even second century origin of the Gospels claimed by some critics!

Why don't they give up? After all, being on the winning side is far more satisfying.

33

Resurrection? -

“THE DEAD MAN’S ALIVE!”

The following could have been an “on the spot” news account by a reporter in Jerusalem on Nisan 16, in 31 AD:

NAZARENE REPORTED ALIVE

**Executed Victim Reported Alive by Roman
Guards
City in Uproar**

JERUSALEM, NISAN 16, 3rd Hour.

Early this morning, not long before daybreak, several Roman soldiers were seen running toward the city from Skull Hill north of Jerusalem. According to witnesses they were very frightened. As they ran by in frantic haste they cried, “HE’S ALIVE! The dead man’s ALIVE!” They sped past the tower of Antonia, on by the Temple area, and were just passing the Council Chamber when several priests stepped out and hurried them inside.

Those soldiers were a special detail that was assigned to guard the tomb of the man who was crucified the day before yesterday. He was a teacher from Galilee, called Yeshua.

Quite a crowd had gathered by the time the Romans left the building. The soldiers passed the word through the crowd that the disciples of Yeshua had stolen the body out of the sepulcher while they were asleep. Gradually the people dispersed, but there are some unanswered questions in the minds of many in Jerusalem this morning.

Why did the soldiers go into the Council Chambers telling one story and come out telling quite another? Why were they so self-assured in confessing to sleeping on duty? The death penalty is mandatory for this offense. It very much appears that this tale about sleeping on duty is concocted to keep the truth from the people. But what is the truth? Where are the facts?

This whole affair has been conducted with unusual secrecy as if there were something to hide. The accused was taken prisoner sometime after midnight the day before yesterday in an olive garden east of the city on the west slope of the Mount of Olives. He reportedly put up no resistance and would not permit any of his followers to resist.

The authorities and the mob were led to Gethsemane Garden by a disaffected disciple, Judas Iscariot. He was aware of this private retreat used by Yeshua and his followers.

The trial was conducted before daybreak, which is highly irregular — in fact, illegal. Before the city was awake to what was happening, or before the followers of Yeshua could organize an opposition to the proceedings, they were faced with a “fait accompli”. The trial had been held and the Roman Procurator had reluctantly given his consent to the execution.

Yeshua was crucified about three hours after sunrise. Six hours later he was dead. It is very unusual for death to take place so soon after crucifixion. If Yeshua had been sick or old it would not be so surprising, but he was only a little over thirty-three years of age, and was in perfect physical condition. He was buried in a tomb near Skull Hill, the place of the execution.

It seems highly probable that an innocent man has been accused, condemned, and put to death. If this proves to be so, the responsibility for this act will rest on the Sanhedrin, and especially the chief priests Annas, and Caiaphas, his nephew. Their hatred and jealousy of Yeshua of Nazareth have been obvious for quite some time.

The story is circulating that the trial was conducted under these secret conditions because the authorities were afraid of the people. As a matter of fact, Yeshua had a tremendous following, especially among the common people. He is said to have healed their sick, and some say that he raised a man from death in Bethany a few weeks ago.

He has on several occasions made astounding predictions which have happened just as he said they would. For several weeks he has been predicting his own death. He also predicted that on the third day after his death, he would miraculously rise from the dead. Today is the third day!- *Simon Abrahams*.

If it was a hoax that established worldwide Christianity, if its central character Jesus Christ never rose from the dead, then what became of his body within three days after burial must be THE WORLD'S MOST INTRIGUING UNSOLVED MYSTERY.

We all love mysteries. And I remember the day I sat in a backpacker's hostel discussing this very matter with a tourist from Sweden. His name was Leif.

Jesus' "resurrection": a later invention?

"For starters," said Leif, "I do not believe that Jesus Christ rose from the dead. That story is history's biggest fraud."

"Oh yes?"

"That tale was inserted into the writings years later, to glorify a dead hero." Leif was serious.

"I see. Tell me, Leif, the people involved in this fraud, as you call it... that sect known as Christians. When did it actually come into being? Would you agree it was during the reign of the Roman emperor Tiberius?"

"I suppose."

"Leif, that is firmly established, historical fact, is it not?"

"No contest on that, Jonathan. But the resurrection tale, that evolved later."

I leaned forward. "Let me ask you, Leif, what was it that brought these Christians into existence IN THE REIGN OF TIBERIUS? May I suggest to you, it was nothing less than the **belief** that Jesus had recently *risen from the dead!* Even pagan writers and scholars attest this.

"Since this is so, Leif, then how could the resurrection of the dead be a *later* invention of Christians? Rather, it was the *very beginning* of their belief, the very strength and impetus of their faith. It was the very *reason* for their religion and their fervent hope!

"What I am saying, Leif, is that the CAUSE and BEGINNING of Christian faith was the believed bodily resurrection of Jesus."

"Oh, come off it, Jonathan, the story of Jesus was not written down until the second, third or fourth century. Quite a long time after the alleged event!"

It just happened that in my bag was some information on this question. I bent down, opened my briefcase and pulled it out. "Have you heard of Professor William Albright?" I asked. "Who's he?"

"One of the world's foremost biblical archaeologists, no less. Listen to his summary of the findings:

Regardless of whatever else the Dead Sea Scrolls tell us, one thing is certain. We know now that none of the New Testament could have been written after AD 80." (William F. Albright, *Recent Discoveries in Bible Lands*. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1955, p. 136. See also, Albright in an interview for *Christianity Today*, 18 Jan.1963. Albright. *From Stone Age to Christianity*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1946, p.23)

Leif stared at the statement.

“This means, Leif, that the complete account was already written before the death of the first disciples, and much of it a long time before.”

“You mean,” he said, “it did *not* come to be accepted, or inserted, into the Bible later.”

“Right,” I responded. “These people at first had no written records of Yeshua’s resurrection. Rather, they had PERSONAL attestation, LIVING eye-witnesses, PERSONAL EXPERIENCES OF THEIR OWN upon which to base their faith. They rested their sound and fervent faith, NOT on some ‘records’ but on what they had seen WITH THEIR OWN EYES! Any subsequent *records* of a LATER date *were the RESULT OF THEIR FAITH*. What I am trying to say is, it was *not* written records that brought their faith into existence.

“Paul, himself a one-time skeptic, could later say before King Agrippa, ‘For the king KNOWS of these things [of the resurrection of the dead], before whom also I speak freely, for I am persuaded that NONE of these things are HIDDEN from him, for **THIS THING WAS NOT DONE IN A CORNER.**’
(Acts 26:26)

“The resurrection of Jesus was a TALKED-OF, DISCUSSED, WELL-KNOWN EVENT that swept the entirety of the Roman empire in a short time.”

Leif flushed a little. “Whatever. But look, might it not have been a face-saving device on the part of a small bunch of fanatics?”

“OK, Leif. Suppose you’re right. Tell me this. Do invented stories of that kind have the power to transform character and inspire men and women, and even boys and girls, to suffer indescribable horrors of persecution and die martyrs’ deaths? If it was just deception, then how do you explain the radiant joy on the faces of the sufferers and the prayers upon their lips as they asked for the forgiveness of those who inflicted the pain? Nothing, absolutely nothing, could withstand their testimony. WHAT THEY SAID ‘TURNED THE WORLD UPSIDE

DOWN.’ When challenged, they replied simply, ‘We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.’ (ch.4:20)

“How do you account for this?”

Leif looked thoughtful.

“Peter, on Pentecost day fifty days later, did not speak to the crowd as a man who knew he was proclaiming a lie, but as one conscious of the undeniable fact that Jesus Messiah had risen from the dead. That was the main theme of his gripping message. Nobody could contradict him. No one attempted to deny it. The evidence of Jesus’ resurrection swept on, to close pagan temples, to cast down idols, to lift men into nobility, and bring hope to a society in despair. Jesus had said, ‘I am the resurrection and the life.’ Let me ask you, my friend, Could YOU say that?”

“Yes, I could say that!”

“But could you make anyone believe it?”

There was silence.

This greatest of all miracles was *universally believed* throughout the entire confines of the early church. A powerful impact was felt because the immediate followers of Jesus who had SEEN HIM PUBLICLY EXECUTED and PUBLICLY BURIED, these same people had even WALKED AND TALKED WITH HIM AFTER HIS RESURRECTION.

A forceful, firm belief in all that he was, and in all that he claimed to be, has gripped men, delivered them from the power of enslaving habits and accomplished miracles of transformation in human lives, for multitudes in each generation ever since.

If Jesus had not risen from the dead, there would never have been Christianity — nor the New Testament writings.

But let me tell you about the strange experience of Gilbert West and Lord Lyttleton...

34

Resurrection? -

WHO STOLE THE BODY?

Two bright young men — avowed skeptics — went up to Oxford. One was the eminent Gilbert West, and the other was Lord Lyttleton, the famous English journalist.

These two men agreed that Christianity must be destroyed. They also agreed that to destroy it, two things were necessary:

1. They must prove that Jesus never rose from the tomb.
2. They must prove that Saul of Tarsus, a hired assassin and killer, and fiercely anti-christian, was never converted to Christianity.

Now they divided the task between them, West assuming the responsibility for the RESURRECTION, and Lyttleton and his great mind, caring for the EXPERIENCE OF SAUL on the Damascus road.

They were to give themselves plenty of time - twelve months or more, if necessary.

West entered the driveway of the Porteur mansion. It had been the second snowfall this winter. Smoke spiraled up from the living room chimney. West's neighbor was a "religious nut", a good "victim" upon which to sharpen his wits.

He was ushered into a large office. Porteur looked up.

"Gilbert, my dear man. Such a rare thing... To what do I owe this pleasure?"

The men sat for a time, exchanging gossip. Then West moved in.

"Porteur, I am going to demolish the resurrection myth. Do you dare give me an hour of your time?"

"Why not?" grinned the other man. "So what's on your mind?"

Did not die?

“Well, to be frank with you, Jesus didn’t die on the cross.”

“Interesting,” responded Porteur. “Then what happened?”

“He took a narcotic drug that fooled the Romans. Or else he was in a swoon when they took him off the cross and put him in the tomb. Somehow he escaped it, and journeyed off to a far place to live out his natural life and die of old age. That’s what happened.”

Porteur smiled. Was West serious? Yes, he looked like he meant it.

Porteur spoke. “What you say about him taking a drug to induce unconsciousness on the cross, let me tell you something. That is incompatible with the very nature of crucifixion.”

“What do you mean?” asked West.

“In crucifixion, the arms being spread out and the hanging body, raises the rib cage and drops the diaphragm to the maximum. This means the victim can breathe only by raising the body - and this requires the use of the large muscles of the legs, if it is to be maintained for any length of time. This is why the legs of those crucified were broken to hasten death: death by suffocation would follow within minutes.

“I tell you, Gilbert, if Jesus had taken a drug in sufficient quantity to induce unconsciousness while hanging on the cross, it would not have taken a spear thrust to hasten his death. He would have been dead before his friends could have taken him down. Your idea falls apart with this one elementary fact.”

“Just a minute,” retorted West. “The Bible says that after Jesus was laid in the tomb that ‘they prepared spices and ointment’ and brought these to the tomb. If Jesus was dead, what were the ointments for? A dead body needs no medical treatment.” (Luke 23:56; 24:1)

“Spices and ointment? My dear friend, they were simply to treat the body of the dead, according to custom,” smiled Porteur. “A practice related to embalming. Surely you must know that. And ponder carefully: his own mother and others with her had actually seen him die. They weren’t coming to treat a sick man.

“And something else. Just think! When a person has been BEATEN and WHIPPED until he is so EXHAUSTED he literally COLLAPSES on the public streets, when he has been UP all one day and all one night, and part of another, being BUFFETED ABOUT, KICKED and SPIT UPON, when he has been WITHOUT FOOD OR WATER, and LASHED WITHIN AN INCH OF HIS LIFE, finally to have SPIKES driven through his hands and feet, to HANG IN THE BLAZING SUN for hours, then to have a huge spear PLUNGED INTO HIS SIDE, with great spurts of gushing blood and fluids pouring out of his body; when his lifeless, limp body has been TAKEN DOWN from the stake, carefully wrapped in grave clothes and laid away in a tomb - COULD THERE BE ANY QUESTION THAT HE WAS DEAD?

“... suppose there could be the *remote* chance that Jesus wasn't dead? Tell me, how could he ever, in such a horribly wounded condition, weak and exhausted, remove a huge stone to escape the tomb, a stone that required several Roman soldiers, in all their youth and strength to move?

“Remember, the Jews were carefully *guarding* against this possibility. They had said to the governor, Pilate, ‘Sir, we remember that deceiver said, while he was yet alive (showing they FIRMLY believed him now to be DEAD), After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulcher be MADE SURE until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead, so the last error shall be worse than the first.’ Pilate co-operated. He replied, ‘Ye have a watch, go your way, MAKE IT AS SURE AS YE CAN.’

“To suggest that Jesus had only ‘swooned’, as you say, is to deny logic, reason, historical fact, and sanity itself!

“You see, West, they made sure the stone could never even be opened FROM THE OUTSIDE - let alone from the INSIDE, by a mortally wounded man. The record says, ‘they went, and made the sepulcher *sure*, SEALING THE STONE, and setting a WATCH.’ (Matthew 27:63-66)

“When the stone WAS rolled back, it was NOT done by secretive men at night, but by a powerful heavenly being. The watchers who had been set to guard the tomb FAINTED DEAD AWAY AT THE SIGHT OF HIM. This was *not* some *secretive* thing, but a TREMENDOUS, AWESOME, GLORIOUS EVENT. (ch.28:2-8) “Yet there is even stronger proof that it was more than just a swoon from which he recovered.”

“What do you mean?” asked West.

“I mean,” replied Porteur, “that it is impossible that a man who had stolen half-dead out of the grave, who crept about weak and ill, wanting medical treatment, who required bandaging, strengthening, and care, could have given to the disciples the impression that he was a conqueror over death, the Prince of Life - an impression that lay at the bottom of their future work. It could hardly have changed their sadness into enthusiasm, or lifted their reverence into worship of him.”

“I suppose you’ve made a fair point,” conceded West. “So he died. We all die. But it’s really this resurrection nonsense I refuse to swallow.”

West excused himself. He would begin his investigation in the town library. Then he’d tear the biblical account to shreds.

Historian, concerning Jesus

However, he was soon a little perturbed to discover what Josephus - who was not a Christian - had written concerning Jesus (referred to earlier in this book):

Now there was about this time Jesus... And when Pilate, at the suggestion of the principal men among us, had condemned him to the Cross, those that loved him at the first did not forsake him; for he appeared to them alive again the third day... And the tribe of Christians, so named from him, are not extinct to this day. (Flavius Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Vol. 3, Bk.18, ch.3, sect.3)

Joseph Scaliger, a man highly familiar with Josephus’ work, concludes:

Josephus is the most diligent and the greatest lover of truth of all writers: nor are we afraid to affirm of him, that it is more safe to believe him, not only as to the affairs of the Jews, but also as to those that are foreign to them, than all the Greek and Latin writers, and this, because his fidelity and his compass of learning are everywhere conspicuous. (Joseph Scaliger, In the Prolegomea to *De Emendations Temporum*, p.17)

Typical of the accuracy tests which Josephus has passed is his mention, for example, of the Masada events. An extensive archaeological excavation of Masada was completed in 1965. Commenting on the finds, *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* (1987) states: “The descriptions of the Roman-Jewish historian Josephus, until then the only detailed source of Masada’s history, were found to be extremely accurate.”

Josephus was not to be dismissed out of hand.

West was not unduly worried. He knew the New Testament writers would trip themselves up and be easy to discredit.

The empty tomb

This was a fact no one disputed: three days after the crucifixion, ***the tomb was empty***. Romans, Jews and followers of Jesus all checked it - and all admitted that.

Unless they went to the wrong tomb!

Yes, that was it. Those women who came on Sunday morning and reported the tomb was empty must have gone to the wrong tomb.

But as West thought about it a little more, he saw some difficulty there.

How could three or more people so soon forget the place where they had laid a loved one? After all, they had seen exactly which tomb the body was laid in, because they themselves had put it there! (Mark 15:45-47)

In any case, would not Jesus’ enemies soon have found the right tomb, and exposed those deluded women and other followers of Jesus who said he had risen?

West the skeptic was determined to be thorough. He noted that this was the private tomb of Joseph of Arimathea. Would this man forget the location of his own donated tomb?

But more problematic for the “wrong tomb” idea was that the Jewish chief priests and elders never questioned that the tomb was empty.

That was it! Somebody must have moved the body to another location. Joseph of Arimathea probably changed his mind and removed the body of Jesus - so emptying this tomb.

But, if that were true, then WHY DID THE GUARDS NOT SAY SO? Why guard the tomb if they knew the body had been moved to another spot? It would have had to be shifted before the stone was rolled over. And if it was empty, it would obviously be seen to be empty by those who sealed the door. Moreover, it would have been a simple story for the soldiers to tell, if Joseph had simply moved the body earlier - *a much safer story*, as far as the soldiers were concerned!

For several days, West turned it over in his mind.

It kept nagging at him. WHY WOULD JOSEPH HAVE DONE SUCH A THING so quickly after he had, at a great risk to himself and to his future popularity, begged to have the body that it might be placed in his own tomb? He made no such explanation to the disciples, who now fully believed that Jesus had risen from the dead.

Joseph was an honorable counselor, who “also waited for the kingdom of God”, “a good man and a just.” (v.43; Luke 23:50)

Would a man of this caliber and character perpetrate a FRAUD?

West thought not. If there had been any trickery, sooner or later it would have been exposed.

On the other hand, the Roman soldiers had a possible chance to hide his body, secretly, and to bury it elsewhere at a later time.

Not likely. Military law could demand the death penalty upon soldiers who lost their prisoner. (Josh McDowell, *Evidence That Demands a Verdict*. San Bernadino, Ca.: Here’s Life Publishers, Inc., 1986, pp. 212,213)

The fear of punishments produced faultless attention to duty, especially in the night watches. Why should the guards want to risk death? And what would be THEIR motive for removing the body?

No motive.

Did the Jews steal the body?

Perhaps, thought West, the Jewish leaders hated Jesus so much that they stole the body and secretly buried it in another location. Perhaps that's why it was never found.

West held on, like a bulldog. He continued to study and weigh all the inter-playing factors.

The Jewish leaders steal the body? No, it didn't make sense. On many different occasions they had tried to have Yeshua killed. The religious leaders, that was.

They were jealous of his influence and character. They would have done *anything* to discredit Jesus as the Messiah. Yet, even when he was in the tomb there was something about his prophecies that bothered them.

Firstly, in their own Scriptures were predictions about the anticipated Messiah.

Secondly, in Jesus' life, those prophecies, one by one, were claimed to be coming true. One of those prophecies hinted that the Messiah was to come alive again after a violent death. (Isaiah 53:7-11) Yeshua had claimed that he would die and rise again after three days.

So to make sure that Jesus' body could not be snatched from the tomb, the Jewish leaders had themselves called upon Roman help to keep that body in the tomb. At their own suggestion and under their supervision, the tomb was sealed. (Matthew 27:62-66)

So well was it sealed, that no one could break it open - and Roman guards were ordered to watch it.

West continued his investigation of the four New Testament gospel accounts.

That third day after the crucifixion - what a morning it was!

Several Roman soldiers were seen running toward the city.

According to witnesses, they were very frightened. As they ran by in frantic haste, they cried, “HE’S ALIVE! THE DEAD MAN’S ALIVE!”

As they passed the Council Chambers, several priests stepped out and hustled them inside.

WHY DID THE SOLDIERS GO INTO THE COUNCIL CHAMBER TELLING ONE STORY - AND COME OUT TELLING QUITE ANOTHER?

The record said that the Jewish leaders themselves “gave large money unto the soldiers, saying, ‘Say ye HIS DISCIPLES came by night, and stole him away while we slept.’ And if this comes to the governor’s ears we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did as they were taught, and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.” (ch.28:12-15)

West asked himself, WHY WERE THE SOLDIERS SO SELF-ASSURED IN CONFESSING TO SLEEPING ON DUTY - when the death penalty was mandatory for such an offense?

AND WHY WERE THE JEWISH LEADERS SO ANXIOUS TO MAKE THE SOLDIERS CHANGE THEIR STORY? The *Jews themselves* paid a large sum of money to the soldiers to spread the story that Jesus’ disciples had stolen his body away. If the Jews had stolen the body, why would they bribe the soldiers to say the disciples had done it?

It hit West like a thunderbolt: WHAT WOULD HAVE BEEN ONE OF THE GREATEST PROOFS TO THE PEOPLE THAT JESUS WAS **NOT** THE MESSIAH and that he was still dead?

SURELY THE FINDING AND EXHIBITION OF HIS BODY!

Yes, indeed. Had the Jewish leaders, or any of the Jews of Jesus’ day, been able to find Jesus’ body, they would have PRODUCED that body!

I shall throw my own bit in here: just as the fickle Italian public dragged the body of Mussolini through the streets of Milan, to hang it ignominiously in a public square, upside down

beside the body of his mistress, so would the Jews of Jesus' day have paraded Jesus' broken body through the streets of Jerusalem and all the other towns and villages around, and displayed it publicly as PROOF for all the world to see. You can count on it.

So it dawned on West that all the Jewish leaders had to do to destroy Christianity was to DISCOVER AND PRODUCE THE BODY OF JESUS.

Such an event would have been the most important talking point for Jews from that day to this.

If the Jewish religious leaders had stolen his body - and KNEW where that body was, and could produce the dead body, THEN WHY DID THESE SAME JEWS FINALLY PERSECUTE AND EVEN MURDER AT THE JEOPARDY OF THEIR OWN LIVES, IN ORDER TO STOP THOSE WHO WENT ABOUT TEACHING THAT YESHUA HAD RISEN FROM THE DEAD?

Would it make any sense to take vows, as they did, to eat no food or drink no water until they had killed the Christian apostle Paul? Would it make any sense to kill James the brother of John? or to martyr and butcher numerous other disciples and Christians for teaching Yeshua had RISEN from the dead - if the Jews absolutely knew he had not risen from the dead - and could prove it by producing his body?

A man would have to be a literal fool in the face of such compelling evidence, to believe that the Jews stole and had Jesus' body.

ALL THEY HAD TO DO TO DISPROVE THE RESURRECTION STORY, WAS TO PRODUCE THE DEAD BODY OF JESUS.

Gilbert West knew it! There was no way that the Jewish leaders stole Jesus body.

The investigation must continue...

35

Resurrection? -

DID HIS FRIENDS STEAL THE BODY?

Somebody must have stolen the body. West was sure of it.

Who else, then, but the disciples of Jesus? They must have come while the guards were asleep, rolled away the stone, stolen the body, reburied it, and covered up the affair, so as to trick people into thinking he had risen from the dead.

He would have to investigate this critically. But Gilbert West felt sure this would turn out to be the answer and he would prove it.

His research indicated that the chief priests never questioned that the tomb was empty. They knew that the guards' report was true.

However... if the disciples had stolen the body, **WHY DID THE JEWISH PRIESTS FIND IT NECESSARY TO *BRIBE* THE GUARDS TO SAY SO?** (Matthew 28:15)

If the guards had slept at the tomb, would not those angry Jewish priests have been foremost in accusing them to the governor? But instead they secured the safety of the soldiers, for telling that story.

Again, if those soldiers *slept on guard*, if while sleeping, their prisoner was taken away, then by military law they merited the death penalty for failing to prevent it. **SO WHY WERE THEY NOT PLACED UNDER ARREST BY PILATE'S ORDERS IF THE STORY WAS TRUE?**

West was getting more uneasy the more he thought about it.

Was it that Pilate knew the guards had not been sleeping when the body came out - but that something else had happened?

THE SOLDIERS' EXEMPTION FROM ARREST WOULD SUGGEST THAT THE BODY OF JESUS WAS NOT STOLEN AWAY WHILE THEY SLEPT!

For that matter, if the body was taken while the soldiers ALL slept on duty, then how could they be sure it was the disciples who had done it?

Perhaps one of the soldiers saw the disciples, West reasoned.

OK, suppose he did. Would he not instantly have alerted the other guards, rather than them all face the death penalty?

Anyway, even if all those guards had been asleep, surely they would have been awakened by the heavy noise of the rolling of that massive stone door along the hollow pavement outside the tomb?

But something else nagged at Gilbert West. WAS IT LIKELY THAT ALL THE SOLDIERS WOULD BE ASLEEP - ALL AT THE SAME TIME? Especially since provision was made to avoid weariness by changing the guard through the night watches.

Could the disciples really have stolen the body? Frankly, West was now beginning to wonder.

Breaking the seal meant death

And how about the stone? That massive seal-stone had been rolled into place against the door - and then sealed with the official Roman seal, a seal no human power dared break, the strongest seal of authority in all the world.

To break the Roman seal was punishable. So if the disciples had broken it, THEN WHY WERE THEY LET GO FREE?

On this point, I would like to share with you an interesting discovery.

From Nazareth, Jesus' home town, there came to light in 1878 a most interesting slab of marble, inscribed in a Greek text. For many years it lay in the Froehner collection, its value unrecognized until 1930. It is now in the Louvre, Paris.

The text contains a decree issued by an unnamed Roman emperor prohibiting under penalty of death, any kind of tomb robbery, including tombs of relatives, or the moving of a body to another place. It is believed to be from the early days of the Imperial period.

Ordinance of Caesar. It is my pleasure that graves and tombs remain undisturbed in perpetuity for those who have made them for the cult of their ancestors, or children or members of their house. If, however, any man lay information that another has either demolished them, or has in any other way extracted the buried, or maliciously transferred them to other places in order to wrong them, or has displaced the sealing or other stones, against such a one I order that a trial be instituted as in respect of the gods, as in regard to the cult of mortals. For it shall be much more obligatory to honor the buried. Let it be absolutely forbidden for anyone to disturb them. In the case of contravention I desire that the offender be sentenced to capital punishment on charge of violation of sepulture.

The dating of this inscription has been placed somewhere between 44 and 50 AD, which was during the reign of Claudius Caesar, who was noted for his persecution of the Jews. (Acts 18:2) This was not many years after the death of Jesus. It is believed that the preaching of the resurrection had already begun in Rome by this time. Perhaps this decree reflected the fact that the enemies of Christianity had faced up to the empty tomb story.

The placing of the decree on a rock in the little, unimportant town of Nazareth where Jesus was reared, indicates a possible relationship between the decree of Caesar and the empty tomb of Jesus.

If it came at a time preceding the crucifixion, it would prove that there was evidently no ground for the accusation that

the disciples stole the body of Jesus. Otherwise the authorities would certainly have brought the disciples of Jesus to trial. And the fact that this was not done would show that the rulers of Judea had no hope of making such an accusation stick

Gilbert West did not know of the Nazareth inscription, but he was a man of clear perception.

If the disciples had been proven guilty, he reasoned, of stealing Jesus' body, would not their enemies, the priests, have been the first to demand their execution? Was it not strange that, instead, the priests tried to hush up the whole matter?

This was puzzling.

And yes... Nazareth DID exist then

Some skeptics would want us to believe that Nazareth did not exist in the time of Jesus.

But think about this. If there was no settlement here in the first century, then what would have been the point in placing this marble slab decree here? (For other testimony that Nazareth was inhabited in the first century, see Appendix J.)

More problems

West would spend weeks more on the resurrection question. He was no longer sleeping well.

He recalled how the disciples had deserted Jesus and fled in fear from the scene of the trial and crucifixion. Eleven timid, terrified men. How would they dare face a guard of armed soldiers?

And the size of the stone... how could eleven of them even move a stone which, according to a fourth century manuscript, the *Codex Bezae*, required twenty men to move? (This is in the Cambridge library.)

West knew he was in trouble.

Unexplainable behavior... unless

The thing that threw West most, was the conduct of the disciples themselves.

The faith of the disciples had collapsed after Jesus' death on the cross. (Luke 24:21,22; Mark 16:14)

Each was in abject fear for his own personal safety. At the trial, Peter cringed under the taunt of a maid.

They began their defection by denying Jesus, deserting him, flying in all directions, studiously concealing the fact of their former connection with him. They were not only moved by *fear* to conceal themselves, but by *shame*. They were sorely mortified at having been led astray by him. Because they were *honest*, plain, sensible men. They had originally followed him because they saw in him that moral purity and truth, which formed the elements of their own characters.

To them, the whole thing was now over. They thought it had been 'nice' while it lasted, but now their leader had been martyred. And *they were about to go their own way*, back to their respective jobs and positions of earlier days, and give up the whole thing.

Those disciples were very reluctant to believe he had risen again, according to the records. So they scattered to different areas to forget it, to fishing or some other humble way of life. (John 21:3)

BUT... WHAT DO WE BEHOLD!!!

WITHIN JUST SEVEN WEEKS AFTER THIS, THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS IS MADE KNOWN *BY THEM*, THROUGH THE LENGTH AND BREADTH OF THE LAND! Those men who had cowered and hidden in dismay, now came *boldly forth*, full of confidence in Jesus... to follow him everywhere. Even back to Jerusalem they came - of all places! To the very place from which they had fled! Now they walked everywhere with ANIMATED STEPS AND HEADS HIGH, like men no longer serving a defeated convict, but like men whose Master was Lord of heaven and earth.

What had re-established their faith? What caused this virtually miraculous change?

These men - all cowards, timid and afraid of the Jews who had killed Jesus - how come they were *suddenly* so filled with power and conviction, that they went out enthusiastically

announcing against all opposition, *even at the risk of their lives*, that Yeshua had risen?

West was really troubled now. He asked himself, Would numerous men be torn limb from limb, thrown to wild beasts, drawn and quartered, sawn in two, hung upside down, burnt at the stake - FOR SOMETHING THEY KNEW TO BE A DELIBERATE HOAX?

No one ever could have believed (or would have believed) upon the dead Jesus as the Son of God, had he not had the evidence for the resurrection.

Gilbert West hated to admit it. But the idea that the disciples stole the body, so defied all logic, reason, and known facts, as to appear ludicrous. They could NOT have done it.

I shall add something that was not a part of West's investigation. That is, that the Jews are the most resourceful and untiring race on earth! They searched the whole world relentlessly, until they discovered the whereabouts of Nazi war criminal Adolph Eichmann. They investigated, searched, scanned, scoured, until they *found him*.

They were able to find Eichmann, even though he was in South America... yet they were unable to produce the dead body of Jesus - in tiny Judea!!!

Because there **was** no dead body.

That much was now clear to West. But he also knew that if there was no dead body - that if the resurrection had occurred - there would have to be people who saw him alive.

West's investigation now took this unexpected turn.

36

Resurrection? -

THE WITNESSES

Only 50 days after the tomb of Jesus was burst open, the erstwhile cowardly disciple Peter suddenly stood up before a huge crowd and addressed them.

Thousands of visitors were in Jerusalem for the Pentecost festivities.

In his speech, Peter explained why the ancient prophecies had said that the coming Messiah's body, when he died, would not suffer decay. (Acts 2:24-31)

Peter's logic convinced 3,000 Jews in that audience that the only solution to the empty tomb was that Yeshua was bodily raised from the dead.

“We all are WITNESSES,” said Peter. (v.32)

It was significant that Peter's first public speech was in that ***very same city*** where the resurrection was claimed to have happened.

If it was all a hoax, how ever could he have hoped to gain believers among those who were there - among those who were in a position to know whether he spoke truly? Only weeks after the death of Jesus, their testimony right there in Jerusalem was received as true, and multitudes became disciples.

Peter told them, **THE EVIDENCE WAS RIGHT UNDER THEIR NOSES!**

Local reaction an important indicator

Think about this. After the alleged resurrection of Jesus, here were the established religious leaders telling the people that Jesus' body had been stolen. And there were Jesus' disciples teaching and doing miracles in his name. The citizens of Jerusalem were forced to make a decision.

The Bible records the public reaction. With women and children factored in, it appears that perhaps as many as 15,000

residents of Jerusalem (about 15 percent of the population) became believers within days of the event. Such a change in religious orientation was unheard of. Especially when you realise that this was a monotheistic culture which would have difficulty in accepting the concept of Jesus also being God.

* * * * *

Gilbert West went over the evidence that he had been amassing. He had not expected this to happen. Like Lord Lyttleton, he had been sure it would be easy to discredit the whole thing.

He had started out believing there was no evidence. That the resurrection was a total fake.

Now he went over the facts again, looking for a flaw. And he kept coming back to this: THERE WERE TOO MANY WITNESSES TO THE EVENT FOR IT TO BE DENIED!

These witnesses were *not* resting their faith on an empty tomb, but upon *appearances* of Yeshua after the event - *on many* different occasions!

West had already begun to list them.

Firstly, the soldiers

Because the Jewish authorities made special effort to prevent any resurrection, placing armed guards around the tomb, securing the entrance with a Roman seal over a mighty stone barrier - this very act had resulted in more positive and conclusive proof of what happened.

The greater the number of soldiers placed around the tomb, the stronger it made the testimony that the dead man had risen. A whole guard of pagan soldiers became eyewitnesses.

Knowing that to let a prisoner escape attracted the death penalty, the Roman soldiers were compelled to admit to their own peril that this very thing had taken place, even though the tomb was securely sealed as though for eternity.

Secondly, the Jewish religious leaders

The proof that forces exceeding the power of a group of armed soldiers, had opened the tomb, stunned the religious leaders.

The fact that (a) they bribed the soldiers to hush up the facts, and that (b) they bribed the Roman governor not to punish the soldiers for their story, demonstrated that what they were trying to hide was AN ADM1SSION OF THE FACT.

Efforts to prevent the resurrection and to circulate a false report concerning it, served only to provide additional confirmation of it as an historical fact.

Thirdly, the witnesses to Jesus' actual appearances

Jesus had been seen alive after the “event”, not once or twice, but at least ten times, according to records. He was seen, not by just one individual, whose word could be doubted, but by GROUPS of two, seven, ten, eleven, and even 500. More than half a thousand people had seen him after his resurrection and under many different circumstances.

Jesus TALKED, WALKED, ATE, OPENED THE SCRIPTURES, PREPARED A FIRE FOR BREAKFAST, AND SHOWED THE NAIL SCARS. He permitted them to touch his real body. Thomas skeptically examined the wounds and scars.

During all those occasions, the favored ones *spoke with him, touched him* and *dined with him*. And he gave the order to spread the news to the world. (Matthew 28:5-10, 16-17; Luke 24:36-48; John 20:19-29; 21:4-13; 1 Corinthians 15:6)

The verdict of a doctor named Luke was that these were “infallible proofs”. (Acts 1:3. The book of Acts is attributed to Luke.)

Mass hypnotism?

But West was not to give in easily.

These alleged appearances of Jesus after his death could, he considered, have been mass hypnotism, or perhaps an hallucination, resulting from a fervent desire in the hearts of the disciples. Or even an apparition.

But there was a problem with that. The disciples *did not believe he would rise*. They *doubted* that he had risen. They called it an “idle tale”. (Matthew 28:17; Luke 24:10,11)

They did not even WANT to believe he had risen! (Luke 24:13-31)

All the way through the gospel accounts, the writers themselves attest to a very great **reluctance** on the part of his closest disciples to *believe* in his resurrection.

Could the “appearances”, then, have been an hallucination?

Do men “conjure up” a vague or nebulous dream in something they are “hoping for”, if they really ARE NOT EVEN HOPING FOR IT? Would they have an ecstatic “vision” of something they DIDN’T BELIEVE WOULD OCCUR in the first place?

West had to admit, that would not be logical.

What was more, DIFFERENT GROUPS of people kept on seeing Jesus in DIFFERENT PLACES at DIFFERENT TIMES. It could be neither mass hypnotism nor a dream.

The same dream does not repeatedly keep occurring to totally different people in widely separated areas at totally different times.

West actually found twelve different occasions recorded when Jesus appeared after his resurrection. It was unlikely that men of such diversity of character would all be deceived and deluded. One could hardly imagine Peter becoming delirious, or Thomas hysterical, or the group of 500 all simultaneously suffering from an hallucination.

It was crystal clear that the disciples of Jesus DID NOT BELIEVE the resurrection of Jesus until they simply HAD to believe it.

An ardent unbeliever convinced

As he researched, West came upon the account concerning a man named Saul. A Pharisee, Saul was well educated. His logical mind would not be readily deceived. Yet he gave testimony of his meeting the resurrected Yeshua on the way to

Damascus - while he was an ardent unbeliever. That meeting turned his life around.

Only one explanation made sense. All these people saw Jesus, the same Jesus. Alive again. They were all skeptical. They DID NOT BELIEVE his resurrection - until they simply HAD to believe it.

While unlikely for us...

West saw himself in this. His problem was, he was asked to believe something that was really unbelievable. He was asked to believe that a dead man rose from the dead. And he had NEVER SEEN A MAN WHO DID THAT.

West was confronted with testimony that a “miracle” occurred. He could not produce witnesses that it did not occur. All he might do is introduce witnesses who would say they had never seen anything like this happen.

Was he to say that no fact was to be taken as testimony unless he, Gilbert West, had experienced it? Anyone who took his own experience solely as his criteria would cut himself off from the greater part of human knowledge.

In West’s mind, there was a tremendous presumption against an ordinary man rising from the dead. However, coming to know Jesus as he was portrayed in the gospels, West saw that, whereas it was unlikely that any ordinary man should rise from the dead, in his case the presumption was exactly reversed. It was unlikely that THIS man should not rise. It could be said that it was impossible that he should be bound by death.

Yes, the evidence for the resurrection was shaping up to be GOOD EVIDENCE.

Other scientists speak

For a moment I shall interrupt this story of Gilbert West.

As I write this chapter, I have before me some interesting comments by a chemical scientist and an historian. Let me share them with you.

Dr. A.C. Ivy, of the Department of Chemical Science, University of Illinois, states his faith in the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ. He says:

On the basis of historical evidence of existing biological knowledge, the scientist who is true to the philosophy of science can doubt the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ, but he cannot deny it. Because to do so means that he can prove that it did not occur. I can only say that present-day biological science cannot resurrect a body that has been dead and entombed for three days. To deny the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the basis of what biology now knows is to manifest an unscientific attitude according to my philosophy of the true scientific attitude. (Cited by Wilbur M Smith, in article, "Twentieth Century Scientists and the Resurrection of Christ", *Christianity Today*, April 15, 1957)

Professor E.M. Blaiklock, former Professor of Classics at the University of Auckland, New Zealand, says:

I am a classical historian, and as an historian I look upon the empty tomb and the only available explanation of it, as a better authenticated fact than almost anything else I have taught about that century in all my university years. (Jonathan Gray, private files)

* * * * *

The two skeptics, West and Lyttleton, met again as planned. Each was a little sheepish, as he approached the other. Each was apprehensive of what the other's reaction would be.

For when they compared notes, it was realised that they had both come independently to disturbing conclusions. West had found the evidence pointed unmistakably to the fact that Jesus did rise from the dead. Lyttleton had found, on examination, that Saul of Tarsus did become a radically new man, through his conversion to Christianity.

Both men had become, in the process, strong and devoted followers of Yeshua. Each had experienced a remarkable change in his life, which had occurred through contact with the risen Messiah.

37

Resurrection? -

LEGAL OPINION

If you went into court with such evidence, how would you come out? I wanted to be sure. Not being a lawyer myself, I went in search of the best I could find.

And here is what happened. But first let me say this:

When an event takes place in history and there are enough people alive who were eyewitnesses of it or had participated in the event, and when the information is published, one is able to verify the validity of an historical event.

Sir Edward Clarke, K.C., wrote:

As a lawyer, I have made a prolonged study of the evidences for the events of the first Easter Day. To me the evidence is conclusive, and over and over again in the High Court, I have secured the verdict on evidence not nearly so compelling. (Wilbur M.A. Smith, *A Great Certainty in This Hour of World Crises*. Wheaton: Van Kampen Press, 1951, p.14)

Professor Thomas Arnold, author of a famous three-volume *History of Rome*, who was appointed to the chair of Modern History at Oxford, stated concerning the evidence for the resurrection of Jesus:

Thousands and tens of thousands of persons have gone through it piece by piece, as carefully as every judge summing up on a most important cause. I have myself done it many times over... I know of no one fact in the history of mankind which is proved by better and fuller evidence of every sort. (Wilbur M.A. Smith, *Therefore Stand: Christian Apologetics*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1965, pp. 425,426)

Lord Lyndhurst, one of the greatest legal minds in British history, who in one lifetime held the highest offices which a judge in Great Britain could ever have conferred upon him (Solicitor-General of the British government; Attorney-General of Great Britain; three times High Chancellor of Cambridge), wrote:

I know pretty well what evidence is; and I tell you, such evidence as that for the Resurrection has never broken down yet. (*Ibid.*, pp.425,584)

While still Professor of Law at Harvard, Simon Greenleaf wrote a volume entitled *An Examination of the Testimony of the Four Evangelists by the Rules of Evidence Administered in the Courts of Justice*. In it he says:

The laws of every country were against the teachings of His disciples... Propagating this new faith, even in the most inoffensive and peaceful manner, they could expect nothing but contempt, opposition, reviling, bitter persecutions, stripes, imprisonment, torments, and cruel deaths.... They had every possible motive to review carefully the grounds of their faith.... If then their testimony was not true, there was no possible motive for its fabrication. (Simon Greenleaf, *Testimony of the Evangelists, Examined by the Rules of Evidence Administered in Courts of Justice*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1965, pp.28-30. Reprinted from 1847 edition)

A former Chief Justice of England, Lord Darling, said concerning Jesus' resurrection:

On that greatest point we are not merely asked to have faith. In its favor as living truth there exists such overwhelming evidence, positive and negative, factual and circumstantial, that no intelligent jury in the world could fail to bring in a verdict that the

resurrection story is true. (Michael Green, *Man Alive*.
Downers Grove: Inter-Varsity Press, 1968, pp.53,54)

What does the resurrection prove?

Throughout this investigation I had been jotting down some common sense facts. It dawned on me that if Jesus' resurrection really happened, then this would affect my life. Like it or not, no person on earth could remain unaffected. Here's why:

Firstly, Jesus' resurrection placed a seal on the genuineness of certain Old Testament prophecies. (Psalm 16:10; Hosea 6:2)

Secondly, it placed a seal on Jesus as being who and what he claimed to be. (Romans 1:4; Acts 13:30)

Thirdly, the resurrection proved Jesus' inherent power. (Romans 1:4; John 10:17,18)

Fourthly, it marked him as the conqueror of death.

Fifthly, unless it happened, we are still without hope beyond the grave. (1 Corinthians 15:14)

But more than that, such a resurrection would place a seal on his full authority as King and universal Judge. It would make the Judgment of all men certain. If so, then one should take seriously the Scriptural claim that our Creator has "appointed a day, in which he will judge the world in righteousness by that Man whom he has ordained; whereof he has GIVEN ASSURANCE unto all men, in that he has raised him from the dead." (Acts 17:31)

So, **sixthly**, Jesus' historical resurrection makes certain our own future resurrection at that day. Each person will be raised - to eternal life or judgment.

And it struck me. By accepting his claims, I had nothing to lose - but the possibility of everything to gain.

On the other hand, if it was true and I did not accept, I had everything to lose. (1 Thessalonians 4:14,16-18)

Just try to imagine that resurrection morning. Picture yourself there. The night of the first day of the week has slowly worn away. The darkest hour, just before daybreak, has come. Jesus is still a prisoner in his narrow tomb. The great stone is in

its place; the Roman seal is unbroken; the Roman guards are keeping their watch.

And there are unseen watchers. Hosts of the Legion of Lucifer are gathered about the place. If it were possible, the prince of darkness with his antagonistic army would keep forever sealed the tomb that holds the Son of God.

But a heavenly host surrounds the sepulcher. Angels that excel in strength are guarding the tomb, and waiting to welcome the Prince of Life. And behold, there is a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descends from heaven. Clothed with radiance from God, this messenger leaves the heavenly courts.

The bright beams of God's glory go before him, illuminating his pathway. His countenance is like lightning, and his clothing white as snow. And for fear of him the keepers shake, and become as dead men.

Now, priests and rulers, where is your guard? Brave soldiers that have never been afraid of human power, are now as captives taken without sword or spear. The face they look upon is not the face of mortal warrior; it is the face of the mightiest of the messengers of God. This messenger is he who fills the position from which Lucifer fell. It is he who on the hills of Bethlehem announced Jesus' birth.

The earth trembles at his approach, the hosts of darkness flee and as he rolls away the stone, heaven seems to come down to earth.

The soldiers see him removing the stone as he would a pebble, and hear him cry, "Son of God, come forth. Your Father calls you."

As he exits the tomb in majesty and glory, the angel host bow in adoration before him and welcome him with praise.

The decree of heaven has loosed the captive. Mountains piled upon mountains over his tomb could not have prevented him from coming forth. (Based on Matthew 28:2-4)

• * * * * *

So where was this tomb that was burst open? After all this time did anything remain? It was a tantalizing question. And one

that deserved an answer. I began to probe... not totally prepared for the surprise.

38

Resurrection? -

THE TOMB AT SKULL HILL

“Here he comes! Get him!”

Before he knew it, Damon was lying in a pool of blood. Four against one. No matter, to his feet! Slam at them... or die!

It was not a pretty fight. Forty inmates were involved before it ended. And not everyone survived it. Damon was badly beaten up... but alive! And now he was condemned to nurse his wounds in a cell all by himself – for months.

As burly as Damon was, if he had used his past skills, his four assailants might now all be in coffins. But something inside him had been changing. There was no more hatred. No desire for revenge. He felt a strange peace in his heart. Was it really true what some folk were saying?... that this man Jesus who once walked Jerusalem’s roads was actually alive – and radiating power to Damon?

* * * * *

Some very precise clues (for future archaeologists?) were given in the New Testament concerning the crucifixion, the burial site and resurrection of Jesus.

Skull Hill execution site

We are informed in the writings that Jesus was crucified “outside the city” (John 19:17,20; Hebrew 13:12) at a place called “the Skull” (Matthew 27:33; Mark 15:22; Luke 23:33; John 19:17) That word “*skull*” translates to “*Calvary*” in Latin, or “*Golgotha*” in Hebrew.

There is only one place around Jerusalem which has borne, and still bears, the name Skull Hill. It is just outside the North Wall, about 250 yards north-east of the Damascus Gate. A

portion of this hill bears a striking resemblance to a human skull.

It is also the traditional site of burials for Moslems, Jews and Christians. Here it was, according to local tradition, that criminals were stoned to death. In the *Mishna* this place is called *Beth ha-Sekelah*, literally, “*House of Stoning*”.

Nearby is St. Stephen’s Church, built over an old basilica that was erected to commemorate the stoning of Stephen, the first Christian martyr here, in 34 AD.

This was the recognized place of public execution for Jewish criminals. As late as the beginning of the 20th century, Jews would spit at the hill, throw stones and curse the “destroyer of their nation”. It is such a site that the Roman authorities would have selected for executions.

“Outside” the city

Skull Hill is just a short distance outside the Damascus Gate, the only direct exit from the Castle of Antonine (the alleged place of Jesus’ mock trial).

Recent archaeological opinion also holds that the Damascus Gate, which today marks the northern boundary of the Old City, likewise marks the northern boundary of Jerusalem in the 30s, the time of Jesus’ crucifixion.

All this tends to add weight to the feasibility of Skull Hill, outside the wall, advocated by Otto Thenius (1842), Colonel Couder (1875) and General Gordon (1883), being the actual site.

One might note, in passing, that this rocky outcrop contains also what is known as a large complex of Jewish tombs dating from the First and Second Temple periods - and in particular, what is known as the “Garden Tomb”, in which many believe Jesus was buried.

The quarried face is hundreds of feet long.

Excavation begins

During excavations from January, 1979 to January, 1982, in front of the escarpment of which Skull Hill is a part, a

crucifixion platform was uncovered. It extended out from the cliff face for about eight feet.



Skull Hill, Jerusalem (note the facial features on the right)

The excavation crew found four squarish holes, each 12 to 13 inches wide, cut into the bedrock — holes which, apparently, had once held crosses.

One of the holes was elevated above the rest, cut into the shelf-like platform behind. It appeared that this was the place where the “featured” criminal-victim was crucified, being elevated several feet above those crucified around him.

Had this hole held the cross of Jesus Christ?

Stone “plugs” set into the cross-holes had the obvious use of preventing the holes from filling up when not in use, as well as preventing people and horses from breaking their legs.

After the removal of debris, one of the cross-holes was measured and found to extend 23½ inches into the solid bedrock.

The Romans liked to crucify victims as an *example*, or a *warning*, to the populace. And to erect the crosses beside a crowded thoroughfare fulfilled this purpose well.

Pertinently, this crucifixion site was found to be up against the Calvary escarpment close to the place of the Skull. It was north of the Damascus Gate, on a ledge facing toward a public road, the old highway that led to Samaria.

“A very great stone”

Continued clearing of the area exposed a portion of a large, flat rock, which was a little less than *two feet thick*. I would like you to remember that measurement. We shall meet it again.

The exposed edge was curved, somewhat like that of a large, thick, rounded table-top.

As the men cleared away more dirt and debris, it became apparent that the stone was enormous.

They stopped digging. The dirt and debris piled over it was ten feet deep. It would be several years later before its true dimensions were to be determined by sub-surface radar from above the ground. The diameter was found to be *13 feet 2 inches*! Thirteen feet two inches. Remember that measurement also, as we shall meet it again.

A building had apparently been constructed at one time to enclose BOTH the crucifixion site AND this great, round stone.

WHAT COULD BE THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THIS STONE?

Nearby... a tomb

The New Testament describes a nearby garden which contained the newly cut out tomb of a wealthy man, Joseph of Arimathea. It states that the owner of this tomb, who had witnessed the crucifixion of Jesus, was so moved that he went to the governor, Pontius Pilate, to ask for the body of Jesus to be placed in his – Joseph’s – own unused tomb. This request was granted.

Now in the place where he was crucified there was

a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There they laid Jesus... for the sepulchre was near at hand.” (John 19:41,42)

John, a first century witness, furnishes us with a THREE-STRAND LINK:

1. the Skull Hill crucifixion site
2. a surrounding garden, and
3. a nearby tomb.

In 1867, in the same cliff face not far from where the crucifixion-site excavators would later work, a landowner was digging a cistern on his property, when he discovered a tomb cut into the cliff face. As with the crucifixion site, this tomb was beneath the current ground level, covered in the debris of many centuries.

Several cisterns were also unearthed at this spot. These suggested that an olive grove could have existed here.

One of the cisterns was very large — and it dated back to the first century or earlier. Lying some twelve feet below the pavement against the east wall, it could hold about 200,000 gallons of water, sufficient to keep a large plantation green throughout the eight dry months of the year. In 1924, a very fine wine press was excavated near the present main entrance to the garden. This indicated that there had been a vineyard nearby.

Of course the discovery of a tomb in this vicinity could hardly be described as sensational. Many tombs had been found in this large, ancient burial area of Jerusalem.

But this tomb was of special interest.

When a tomb is seen to be unusual (and we shall address that shortly), and is seen to be adjacent to an ancient execution site, as well as in the setting of a garden, such a combination of factors is not to be taken lightly.

In 1883, General Gordon, the notable British soldier, came to the area — and became convinced that the “skull face” was the true Golgotha.

This prompted him to go looking for a tomb that was “near at hand”, as indicated in the Bible.

And just a few hundred feet away was this tomb, today known as the Garden Tomb.

Although first discovered in 1867, it was not excavated until 1891. At that time, Dr Conrad Schick prepared a report with diagrams, which was published in the *Palestine Exploration Fund Quarterly* of April, 1892.



The Garden Tomb

This tomb became the prime suspect for being the tomb of Jesus Christ. However, strenuous opposition arose from adherents of the traditional “Holy Sepulcher” tourist site inside the Old City.

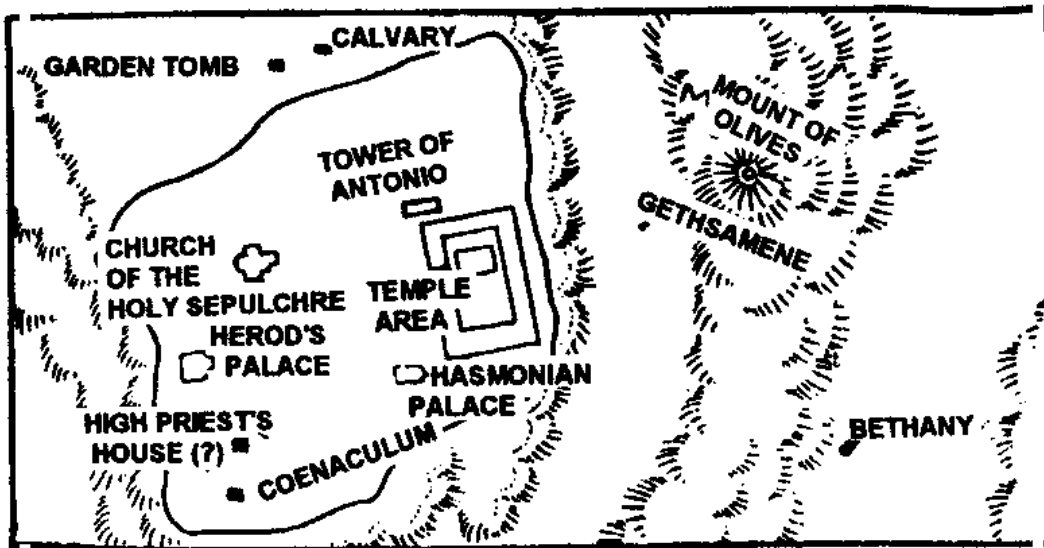
The Church of the Holy Sepulcher had been built by the Roman emperor Constantine in 333 AD, on a site selected by his mother, Helena.

Many scholars have asserted that this site of the Holy Sepulcher church could have been outside the city wall in Jesus’ time. It is INSIDE the wall today.

However, prevailing archaeological opinion is that the wall is now just where it was in Jesus’ day. And also that the actual

place of Jesus' crucifixion was the "Skull Hill" outside the city wall.

Soon this new tomb site, the "Garden Tomb", gained some supporters.



"First century"

Once excavation of the tomb was completed, characteristics were noted which did prove it to be dated to the first century of the Christian era, the time of Jesus.

Dame Kathleen Kenyon, the famous British archaeologist, said in 1970, "It is a typical tomb of about the first century AD." (Jonathan Gray, private files)

Eight vital clues

Very well, then, we have here today a first century tomb. But that is a far cry from identifying it as the tomb of Joseph of Arimathea.

There would need to be evidence. Is there any way the biblical accounts might assist us? Indeed, in those ancient writings I was able to find eight clues.

According to John, Matthew and Luke, the tomb of Joseph had special characteristics:

1. It was near the place of crucifixion. (John 19:42)
2. It was in a garden. (v. 41)
3. It was carved out of the rock. (Matthew 27:60)

4. It was a rich man's tomb. (v. 57)
5. The disciples could look into the tomb from outside. (John 20:5. The doorway, now enlarged, was originally lower, requiring that one stoop in order to enter.)
6. There was standing room for a number of persons. (Luke 24:1-4)
7. It was a new tomb and not an old tomb renewed. (John 19:41)
8. The tomb was closed by rolling a GREAT stone over the entrance. (Matthew 27:60)

In every one of these particulars, the tomb discovered in 1867 matched the biblical description. It fitted like a glove.

A rich man's tomb

Entering the tomb, one is impressed with the size. Certainly, only a rich man could have afforded a tomb such as this. Inside the tomb, to the right, was a spot for the owner of the tomb to be laid —and close to that, another spot, possibly for his wife. To the left, a large room was cut out for mourners to stand.

Used by a different person

But this tomb was not used by the person or persons for whom it had been cut out. Inside the tomb, one section carved out of the rock to fit one man, had clearly been enlarged for somebody else —someone who was taller than the man for whom the tomb had been measured. This enlarged section indicated that not the owner, but *some other person*, was laid in this rich man's tomb.

The ancient record states that Joseph, a member of the Sanhedrin, took the body of Jesus and “laid it in his own new tomb”, “wherein was never man yet laid.” (John 19:41) This spot in the tomb that was enlarged for someone's feet, was this another link in the evidence?

A most remarkable feature of Jesus' entombment is that, although he was executed as a criminal and so should *not* have received the dignity of normal burial, yet his body was rescued from ‘disgrace’ and laid in a grave of highest rank!

Yet this very event was prophesied concerning the Messiah, many centuries earlier:

“He made his grave with the wicked but with the rich in his death.” (Isaiah 53:9-11)

The mathematical odds against such an event are enormous.

A new or uncompleted tomb

The existence of the cavity in the receptacle at the tomb's north-east corner, and the absence of this cavity in the south-east receptacle, as well as the unfinished groove toward the north end of the west wall, show clearly that the tomb was never completed.



Inside the tomb: the receptacle for the body

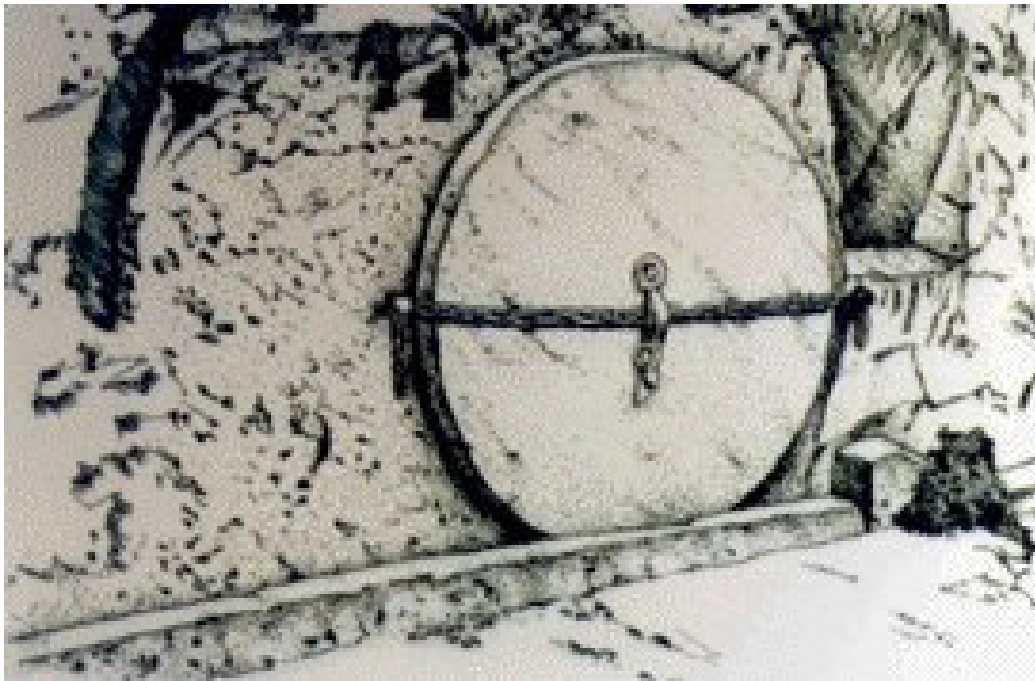
A “great” stone

Something else. Matthew records that Joseph, after placing the body in his own new tomb, “rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.” (Matthew 27:60)

The text goes out of its way to say “*great*” stone. This clue, that it was a GREAT stone, is another evidence that the owner of the tomb was a rich man.

Someone else was also interested in this tomb. The Jewish chief priests and Pharisees went to Pilate, the Roman governor, saying:

Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead, so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch. (vv.62-66)



How the seal stone was secured in front of the tomb between two metal pegs, and with the Roman seal attached

The missing seal stone

Immediately in front of the tomb is a stone trench, or trough. This was for the rolling of a stone to seal the doorway.

At the left end is an incline. The stone was rolled onto the trough at this end.

Late in 1995, I took an archaeological team to Jerusalem. We measured this trough which was built to channel the rolling stone. We found this trough to be — wait for it — about *two feet* wide!

At the right hand end of the trough is a large stone block, positioned to prevent further movement of the seal-stone toward the right. Above that, on the right hand face of the tomb itself, a ridge was cut in the rock, which would block the stone from rolling further in that direction.

In the face of the tomb were two evidences which showed that a very, very large seal-stone was once used to seal this tomb.



Jonathan Gray examining the groove which blocked the seal stone from rolling any further to the right

In the right side of the tomb face, team member Dr Nathan Meyer had on an earlier visit pointed out a hole which was pierced into the cliff face. The hole held the oxidized remains of an iron shaft. This has since been removed, but the hole remains.

On the left hand side of the tomb face, another hole had been pierced into the rock for the insertion of a metal shaft, to prevent the seal-stone from being rolled to the left and the tomb being opened.

On Friday, October 20, at 4 pm, team members Dr David Wagner and Peter Mutton measured across the tomb face from the shaft hole on the left to the ridge at the right. The distance was discovered to be — you guessed it — ***precisely 13 feet 2 inches!***

This shows that the seal-stone was, indeed, “a very great stone” - over twice the diameter of any other seal-stone found in Israel! To our knowledge, the largest seal-stone previously found was 5 feet 6 inches.

This and the size of the buried stone were a PERFECT MATCH.



*Jonathan Gray points to the shaft hole
which held the seal stone in place on the left*

Mystery of the iron shaft

Now let me comment on something intriguing.

We photographed and video-taped the spot where the Romans drove the iron shaft into the stone face of the tomb at the left edge of where the thirteen foot seal-stone would have been. They had done this in an attempt to prevent the stone from being rolled to the side and the tomb being opened.

The record states that the stone was “sealed”. (Matthew 27:60,66)

The metal shaft on the left which held the stone in place was about two fingers in thickness. It would be impossible to bend this shaft, much less snap it off, simply by pushing the seal-stone against it. To move the great stone even one inch, the shaft must first be taken out.

However, when we examined the hole that held the metal shaft, we found that the shaft was still in there! What was left of it, that is. It was sheared off, level with the wall. The appearance of the metal was consistent with its having been sheared off when struck with a tremendous force from the right-hand side.

According to an engineer, the shear strength of this peg was approximately 60 to 80 tons. To put it another way, a metal peg of such thickness would withstand 60 to 80 tons' pressure before it actually snapped off.

Imagine, if you can, ten tip trucks all compressed together - or all the materials for two brick houses squeezed together - and suddenly dropped onto the iron peg. That is the pressure involved.

However, being soft and malleable, the peg might have taken more than 60 to 80 tons' pressure, bending first before it sheared right off.

The engineer confirmed my conclusion. “I could see that the end had been torn slightly sideways - perhaps a quarter inch - to the left, even though it was now rusted some,” he said. “It was an incredible sight, to witness what had happened. Accomplished by moving the stone in one simple move.” He calculated that the stone itself weighed around 13.8 tons.

It would be impossible, humanly speaking, to snap off that metal shaft *from a dead stop*. There was no leverage.

The seal-stone has gone.

Someone pushed the stone aside without taking out the metal peg... Who was it?

The disciple Matthew informs us that the power involved was non-human:

*... the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and **rolled back the stone** from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.* (Matthew 28:2-4)

The evidence shows that the stone was moved *with great speed*, by some colossal force WITHOUT TAKING OUT THE METAL ROD.

Could that sheared off metal shaft still visible in the wall be proof of a supernatural opening of the tomb? Is this a physical witness to the miraculous resurrection of Jesus?

Critics silenced

For several years after I first reported this discovery, critics asserted that we were mistaken – that this metal spike was no more than a piece of shrapnel from an exploded shell which hit the wall during the 1967 war.

Then, early in 2004, I reported in my *International Update Newsletter* that the metal was being tested by the Israeli Antiquities Authority (IAA).

Eventually further information was released. IAA archaeologist Yehiel Zelinger wrote a short article stating that the metal object found in the wall of the Garden Tomb was consistent with metal pins used in Roman construction. He stated that samples taken from the metal object were tested at Hebrew University and shown to contain both iron and lead.

It was common in ancient times to set metal pins in molten lead. This would make them easier to drive into solid objects.

While these tests do not determine the date of the metal object, they do show a consistency with metal pins used to construct the Coliseum in Rome and with those found in other Roman period sites.

Bottom line... the findings are consistent with my conclusion that this metal pin was used by the Romans to seal the Garden Tomb. The metal pin is NOT SHRAPNEL from an exploded shell. It IS of ancient origin.



*The remains of the metal peg, the outer end of which
was sheared off by some tremendous force*

39

Eyewitness documents -

HOW EARLY, HOW RELIABLE?

About 950 AD, a Tahitian by the name of Kupe sailed almost 2,000 miles to New Zealand, then back to tiny Tahiti, a mere speck in the ocean.

The Tahitians possessed no writing. They had, however, prodigious memories.

Two hundred years later, other Tahitians, following Kupe's verbal sailing directions preserved by professional memorisers, successfully migrated to New Zealand. They did not return.

Then in 1350 (using sailing directions repeated but never recorded for 400 years) another group arrived in New Zealand.

Oral tradition was computer-accurate in ancient times. There is evidence that man's early ancestors – including the Jews - had incredibly accurate memories. We shall touch on this later in this chapter.

* * * * *

The CAUSE of Christianity's early, rapid growth

For a moment, let's just chew over something we discovered in the last few chapters. If Jesus did not rise from the dead, then *what was the catalyst* for Christianity?

What cause can be pinpointed, to explain the historical fact that Christianity transformed the world of the first century?

The odds of its success were poor. Several religions already existed at that time. Some elements that are also found in Christianity, were already found in them.

Why did Christianity succeed – especially when it was so exclusivist and frowned on compromise with other religions?

And why were its proponents so willing to face death for their claims?

Let's get real. The Christian movement did not just happen. It had *a definite cause*.

It was said of the Christians that they “turned the world upside down.” (Acts 17:6)

What was the cause of this influence? *Nothing less than the resurrection of Jesus.*

Never was there a form of Christianity which omitted to emphasise *the centrality of the death and resurrection* of Jesus Christ. The resurrection of a divine Jesus from the dead was the explanation that Christianity gave for its very existence. That belief was *its central driving force*.

As Wilbur Smith recognises:

Let it simply be said that we know more about the details of the hours immediately before and after the actual death of Jesus, in and near Jerusalem, than we know about the death of any other one man in all the ancient world. (Wilbur M. Smith, *Therefore Stand: Christian Apologetics*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1965, p. 360)

You and I both know it. The historicity of many other characters from the ancient world is accepted on much less evidence than this – often merely upon the single appearance of a name.

Christianity is well grounded in the facts of history. The Bible itself is a document of demonstrated accuracy. It is well attested history.

You can trust its writings.

Jesus story invented by a Roman family?

“No, no, no, that can't be,” yells someone who has just opened the book at this page. “David Icke says the New Testament was written by a fraudulent Roman family, long after

the alleged events.” (David Icke, *The Big Secret*. Wildwood, MO.: Bridge of Love Publications USA, 2001, pp.106-107)

Okay. So a man wants to invent a fiction that some folk will believe? Here’s all you have to do. Just think up a name and conjure up some dates... and well, that sort of makes it sound plausible, right? So he tells us the Piso family wrote it, between 60 AD and 138 AD?

Yeah, sure they did. And I’m Alexander the Great.
Now get serious.

Go back!

So if you started reading this book only five minutes ago and you are already here, I want you to go straight back to Chapter 1. If you do not first read carefully the preceding chapters, you may neither understand nor accept the truth of what follows. And in that case you will not be qualified to make a rational judgment concerning this matter.

If you believe Icke’s assertion, it’s because you have ***not seen the evidence*** in our earlier chapters. So please do yourself a favor. Go straight back and start again.

Eyewitnesses were still alive when the documents were written

Where were we? Oh yes. We were speaking of the New Testament documents being well attested history.

For the establishment of an historical fact no documents are esteemed to be more valuable than ***contemporary*** letters. Especially letters by the eyewitnesses.

Professor Kevan says of the epistles of the New Testament:

There is the unimpeachable evidence of the contemporary letters of Paul the Apostle. These epistles constitute historical evidence of the highest kind. The letters addressed to the *Galatians*, the *Corinthians*, and the *Romans*, about the authenticity and date of which there is very little dispute, belong

to the time of Paul's missionary journeys, and may be dated in the period A.D. 55-58. This brings the evidence of the resurrection of Christ still nearer to the event: the interval is the short span of twenty-five years. Since Paul himself makes it plain that the subject of his letter was the same as that about which he had spoken to them when he was with them, this really brings back the evidence to a still earlier time. (Ernest F. Kevan, *The Resurrection of Christ*. London: The Campbell Morgan Memorial Bible Lectureship, Westminster Chapel, Buckingham Gate, S.W.1., June 14, 1961, p. 6)

Also, bear this in mind:

When an event takes place in history and there are enough people alive who were eyewitnesses of it or had participated in the event, and when the information is published, one is able to verify the validity of an historical event. (Josh McDowell, *Evidence That Demands A Verdict*. San Bernardino, Ca.: Here's Life Publishers, Inc., 1986, p.189)

Now may I ask you? Is it likely that a book, describing alleged public events that occurred 30 or 40 years previously, could have been accepted or cherished if the stories of abnormal events in it were false or mythical?

Of course not. Why? Because the **memory** of all elderly persons regarding the events of 30 or 40 years before, is **perfectly clear**.

No one could today publish a biography of Richard Nixon's White House days, full of anecdotes which were blatantly untrue. They would be contradicted at once. They would not be accepted and passed on as true.

Likewise, there was no way in which the New Testament writers could have got away with pure fabrication. For, as Luke himself records, there were plenty of eyewitnesses.

The assertion that Jesus is just a myth will not bear close scrutiny.

This whole subject calls for intellectual honesty. The evidence makes perfect sense – enough to engender a deep assurance that the Jesus account is not founded on delusions or cunningly devised fables, but on historical events. These are actual events which, however unusual they may be, are indeed the greatest events which have ever happened in the history of the world.

History is a knowledge of the past based on *testimony*.

And, just in case someone may not agree with that definition, I shall ask, “Do you believe Lincoln lived and was President of the United States?”

“Yes,” is usually the reply.

But no one whom you or I have met has personally seen Lincoln. We know only by testimony.

Can we know HOW EARLY the New Testament was written?

“Oh,” someone says, “the writers only *claimed* to be living so close to the events. A pseudo-author writing a century or more after the fact could claim anything.”

That’s true.

But make no mistake. There is good evidence that the books of the New Testament were NOT written down a century or more after the events they described. They were written during the lifetimes of those involved in the accounts themselves. So scholars today must regard the New Testament as a competent primary source document from the first century.

It is not within the scope of this work to overwhelm you with evidence regarding the authenticity of the New Testament documents. Such evidence can wait until Book 4 of this series. But briefly now, we shall see how important is the timing of the documents.

If, as our critic claims, the whole thing was just “made up” on a Roman writing desk no earlier than 60 AD – and as late as 138 AD, then how do we account for the following:

1. The Egyptian witness

Jerome and Eusebius both relate that Pantaenus was sent in 180 AD by Demetrius, Bishop of Alexandria, as a missionary to India. There, in a large Jewish colony on the far side of the Ganges River, he discovered descendants of converts made by the apostle Bartholomew. They showed him the Gospel of Matthew in Hebrew characters which Bartholomew had left with them in **57 AD**.

Pantaenus spent several months with them, then returned by ship to Egypt, bringing this Gospel back with him.

Do you see the problem this poses for Icke's theory? If the story of Jesus and his disciples (which included Bartholomew) was all "made up" between 60 and 138 AD, then what on earth was a large group of Christians doing in south-east Asia with a Gospel of Matthew brought by a fictitious Bartholomew as early as 57 AD?

As a matter of fact, although the date Matthew wrote his Gospel has been much discussed, no convincing reason has been offered for discrediting the traditional date of 37 AD.

Come on skeptics... why don't you give up?

2. The Armenian witness

Hundreds of miles further away, in Armenia, an independent record was kept of events taking place there.

As an Armenian historian testifies:

Christianity was preached in Armenia by the apostles Thaddeus and Bartholomew in the *first half* of the first century.

The generally accepted chronology gives a period of eight years to the mission of St Thaddeus (35-43 AD) and sixteen years to that of St Bartholomew (44-60 AD), both of whom suffered martyrdom in Armenia." (Assadour Antreassian, *Jerusalem and the Armenians*, p. 20)

So the story of Jesus was invented by a Roman family between 60 and 138 AD? Oh, come on. As early as **43 AD** Thaddeus gave his life for claiming that Jesus Christ had risen from the dead... only 12 years after the events he was willing to die for. Also, would you die for something you knew was a lie?

3. The Indian witness

Further independent records were kept in India of the arrival of Jesus' apostle Thomas. The Indians claimed that Thomas landed at Cranganore on the Malabar coast in July, **52 AD**, and each year they celebrate the anniversary of his landing. (Aziz S. Atiya, *A History of Eastern Christianity*. London: Methuen & Co. Ltd., 1968, pp.172,361)

In 1964, the government of India produced a stamp picturing Thomas, to commemorate his arrival on the coast of Malabar in July, 52 AD. At the time of his arrival, there was a large population of Jews, Syrians and Greeks there.

So do you still believe the Jesus story was invented by that Roman family long *after* Thomas came to India to give his testimony of Jesus?

4. The Dead Sea Scrolls witness

Among the Dead Sea Scrolls found in the Qumran Caves of Israel in 1947 were 19 fragments of Mark's Gospel. These have been dated to **50 AD**. In order for the Essenes to have possessed Mark's Gospel about Jesus at so early a date, it must have been in circulation several years prior to their obtaining a copy. (Elva Schroeder, *Whatever Happened to the Twelve Apostles?* Norwood, South Australia: Peacock Publications, 2003, p. 125)

And it is recorded that Mark took the news of Jesus' death and resurrection to Alexandria within 15 years after the event, in **46 AD**. (*Ibid.*)

So tell me, what does this do to Icke's theory that a private Roman family fabricated the Jesus story between 60 AD and 138 AD?

5. *The Roman witness*

Roman historian Tacitus (52-120 AD) wrote a number of detailed histories including *The Annals of Imperial Rome*, *The Histories* and *The Agricola* and the *Germania*. He informs us concerning the great fire of Rome which took place under Nero in July, **64 AD**:

Nero fastened the guilt, and inflicted the most exquisite tortures on the group popularly known as Christians. Christus, from whom the name had its origin, suffered the extreme penalty during the reign of Tiberius at the hands of one of our procurators, Pontius Pilate, and a most mischievous superstition, thus checked for the moment, again broke out, not only in Judea, but even in Rome. (Tacitus, *The Annals of Imperial Rome*, XV.44)

He tells us that thousands of Christians were martyred for their faith. Clement of Rome states that “a great multitude” were killed at this time. But thousands more remained alive to carry the Christian message. Does that give us some idea of the number of people following Jesus in Rome as early as 64 AD?

If, as Icke wants us to imagine, the Jesus story was ***only starting*** to be put down on paper from the fraudulent heads of some writers in 60 AD, and they wouldn’t finish their job until 138 AD, come on, where did ***so many thousands of Christians*** spring from as early as 64 AD?

And worse still for the critic (by 15 years earlier) is the testimony of Latin historian Suetonius (69-140 AD). He informs us that Emperor Claudius expelled Jews from Rome in **49 AD** because of trouble caused by followers of one Chrestus (Christ), “Chrestus [Christ] being their leader.” (Suetonius, *Lives of the First Twelve Caesars: Life of Claudius*, 26.2, us, Li)

Ramsay the skeptic

Sir William Ramsay is reputed to be one of the greatest archaeologists of all time. Over his long academic career,

Ramsay was honoured with doctorates from nine universities and eventually knighted for his contributions to scholarship.

As a student in the German historical school of the mid-nineteenth century, he believed that the New Testament book of Acts was a fraudulent product of the mid-second century AD. In fact, he was firmly convinced of his belief.

In his research to make a topographical study of Asia Minor, he was compelled to consider the New Testament writings of Luke.

He relates his experience:

I began with a mind unfavourable to it... but more recently I found myself brought into contact with the Book of Acts as an authority for the topography, antiquities and society of Asia Minor. It was gradually borne upon me that in various details the narrative showed marvellous truth. In fact, beginning with a fixed idea that the work was essentially a second century composition, and never relying on its evidence as trustworthy for first century conditions, I gradually came to find it a useful ally in some obscure and difficult investigations. (Edward Musgrave Blaiklock, *Layman's Answer: An Examination of the New Theology*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1968, p. 36 – quoted from Ramsay, *St. Paul the Traveller and the Roman Citizen*)

As a result he was forced to do a complete reversal of his beliefs.

Ramsay concluded after thirty years of study that:

Luke is a historian of the first rank; not merely are his statements of fact trustworthy... this author should be placed along with the greatest of historians. (Sir W. M. Ramsay, *The Bearing of Recent Discovery on the Trustworthiness of the New Testament*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1915, p. 222)

Luke's "unsurpassed... trustworthiness"

Ramsay adds:

Luke's history is unsurpassed in respect of its trustworthiness. (W. M. Ramsay, *St. Paul the Traveller and the Roman Citizen*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1962, p. 81)

More recent discoveries show that New Testament writers such as Luke were careful historians.

Many New Testament passages were once claimed to be inaccurate, unhistorical or unscientific. Often this was because the New Testament was the only source for such statements.

Subsequent discoveries have confirmed the authenticity of the New Testament books.

William Fox Albright was one the world's foremost Middle East archaeologists. His verdict is:

We can already say emphatically that there is no longer any solid basis for dating any book of the New Testament after about A.D. 80, two full generations before the date between 130 and 150 given by the more radical New Testament critics of today. (William F. Albright, *Recent Discoveries in Bible Lands*. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1955, p.136)

Later, with still more evidence in, he revised the dating to even earlier:

In my opinion, every book of the New Testament was written... very probably sometime between about A.D. 50 and 75. (In an interview for *Christianity Today*, 18 January, 1963)

Many of the liberal scholars are being forced to consider earlier dates for the New Testament. Dr. John A. T. Robinson's conclusions in his book *Redating the New Testament* are startlingly radical. His research led to the conviction that the whole of the New Testament was written before the Fall of Jerusalem in AD 70. (John A.T. Robinson, *Redating the New Testament*. London: SCM Press, 1976)

The most ancient manuscript was discovered in Magdalen Library, Oxford, where it had lain unidentified for almost a century. It was a fragment of Matthew's gospel – dating from before AD 70! Internal evidence confirms this dating. (See Book 4 of this series, *The Da Vinci Code Hoax*, chapter 10.) The discovery was made on Christmas Eve, 1994, by Professor Carsten Thiede.

Later church issues unknown by Gospel writers

Another fascinating pointer to the early timing of the Gospels is the absence of 'church' concerns or propaganda. Had the early Christians cooked up the contents of the Gospels, we would have expected them to have put into the mouth of Jesus matters which were of burning concern to themselves, at the time they wrote.

Yet the fact is that, even though circumcision became such a contentious issue in the early Church, it never gets a mention in the Gospels. All the more reason, therefore, to conclude they were written *earlier*.

The New Testament writers preserved history honestly, without injecting into it any personal bias.

Could the facts have been remembered accurately?

Even so, it might be asked, in the years until they were written down, could the facts have been remembered accurately enough to be reliable?

A fair question, surely. So how reliable is the memory?

Well, even the most radical of New Testament scholars will assure you that the oriental memory was "wonderfully retentive" (Professor Dennis Nineham). And there are sufficient parallels in Judaism to show that the disciples could have transmitted the stories of Jesus *word perfect*.

Shorthand writing

But "oral memory" may not have been entirely necessary.

One of the men called by Jesus to accompany him was Matthew, a despised tax collector. When Jesus invited Matthew to join the small band of twelve, Matthew dropped everything and followed.

The first thing he did was to organize a lavish feast in his own house for fellow tax collectors and other outcasts from society, to meet Jesus personally. When Jewish leaders expressed shock that Jesus would keep such company, his reply was, “It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick.”

Although Matthew left behind his old life, there was something that he brought with him – his pen and his ability to write. He could write both in his native Hebrew (or Aramaic) and Greek.

Being a tax collector, he would have also learned a form of shorthand (*Encyclopaedia Britannica Macro*, Vol. 16, p. 709) which enabled him to write down quick assessments of the merchandise before him.

A system of shorthand had been devised in 63 BC by Marcus Tiro, a freedman of Cicero’s household, for taking down speeches made by men such as Cicero, and later Seneca in the Senate of Rome.

The system invented by Tiro was so well received that it was taught in Roman schools and remained in use for more than 1,000 years. From Julius Caesar onward, most emperors were proficient in it. It came into extensive use later among Christian leaders. Reportedly, Origen used up to seven shorthand writers in rotation.

During Tiro’s time, notes were recorded on ivory tablets with a sharp stylus.

It is possible that Matthew used a wax tablet, which enabled the day’s writing to be erased after he had transcribed it.

Matthew is thought to have written down much of Jesus’ teaching in this way. These would have included the famous Sermon on the Mount, as well as Jesus’ many parables, and other observations as they happened day by day.

Unbroken chain

The development of Christianity can be traced as an unbroken growth time-line from the original event of the resurrection. There were no time gaps.

No time for a myth to grow

Critics have speculated that extraordinary events like the virgin birth are merely myths which grew up later. But the fact is, the early dating of the Gospel writings allowed *no adequate time for the growth of a myth*.

Naturally, it is impossible to prove a virgin birth that occurred 2,000 years ago. Yet logic and careful thought indicate it to be true.

Firstly, the Gospel accounts – and this is certain – were widely circulated during the lifetimes of eyewitnesses to the events of Jesus' life. Those eyewitnesses could easily have corrected any faulty information.

According to the records, Joseph intended to end his engagement to Mary when he found she was pregnant, but after confirmation of the virgin birth by an angel, he decided to marry her. (Matthew 1:19-21)

Something else to consider. Within Jewish law, having legal (not illegitimate) parents was vitally important, for several reasons – including property rights. Any doubts of Mary's virginity could be tested physically, something which was easily done.

So we may well ask, how did the concept of a virgin birth arise so soon if it was not based on fact?

If the Gospels were not true history, how were they accepted so universally at such an early date?

We have evidence – and it comes from writings of the time – that Christians' belief in the virgin birth of Jesus was so well established that it was drawing attacks from the enemies of the Christians at “*an early date*” – no doubt well before the close of the first century. (Josh McDowell, *Evidence That Demands A Verdict*. San Bernardino, Ca.: Here's Life Publishers, Inc., 1986, p.115-117)

Is a virgin birth realistic?

Is a virgin birth impossible? I guess the answer boils down to the existence of a God all-powerful. One who made the atom should know how to control it.

To say that such a miracle is impossible is to deny that he can control his creation. Someone has wisely said, “True miracles are above nature, not against nature. They are exhibitions of a higher law, which the lower laws must obey.”

If such a Being as Jesus Messiah existed before his entrance into this world, would he need a human father? He needed only to take humanity through the vehicle of a human mother. A virgin birth would be natural for such a Being.

If God became man, then one would expect him to have an unusual entrance into this life. Certainly *it is the only type of birth consistent with the identity and character* of one coming from God himself to rescue a lost world. For one to be “from out of God” and not to have such an extraordinary entrance into the human race would be inconsistent.

The Coming One was to be both divine and human. If there was no virgin birth (that is, if both parents were human), Jesus would have been no more than human.

In any case, wasn't everything about this Person a miracle? God becoming human flesh was indeed UNIQUE. You could call it an “IMPOSSIBLE” event.

The virgin birth of this Son of God was nothing less than a miracle.

Medical science, with all its wonderful advances, is unable to comprehend the way in which the Creator works. Often, if men cannot understand, they will say it is not true. In such matters we come face to face with a Creator's *ability* to do *anything* - and man's *inability* to comprehend.

A certain pride is mingled with the consideration of truth, so that men feel impatient and defeated if they cannot explain everything to their own satisfaction. It is too humiliating to them to acknowledge that they do not understand.

Impossible? Then answer me: Which is omnipotent - natural law, or the God who created natural law and can override it to his purpose?

Garvie concludes:

A Christ who being Son of God, and seeking to become Saviour of men, [and] wrought no miracle, would be less intelligible and credible than the Jesus whom the Gospel records so consistently present to us. (A. E. Garvie, *Handbook of Christian Apologetics*. London: Duckworth and Co., 1923, p.73)

That's worth thinking about.

But now, what about the story going around that Jesus never even existed – that the Jesus story was derived from pagan tales?

Look, we must be realistic about this. If that story is true, then millions of Christians who pin their hopes on Jesus, are in deep trouble.

So right now let's grab this by the horns and shake out the truth...

40

Jesus story derived from pagan christs?

WHAT'S THE DIFFERENCE?

On this particular day Josh McDowell was speaking before a world literature class. For years Josh had been one of the most popular speakers on university campuses across America. The lecturing professor confronted him: “What do you think of Greek mythology?”

McDowell replied, “Do you mean, were the events of the life of Jesus, the resurrection, virgin birth, etc., just myth?”

“Yes,” said the professor.

Responded Josh, “There is one obvious difference between these things as applied to Jesus and these things applied to Greek mythology, that is usually overlooked.”

“Oh?”

“The similar events, such as the resurrection, etc., of Greek mythology were not applied to real, flesh and blood individuals, but rather to mythological characters. But when it comes to Christianity, these events are attached to a person the writers knew in time-space dimension history, the historic Jesus of Nazareth whom they *knew personally*.”

The professor thought for a moment. “You’re right,” he said. “I never realised that before.”

Of course, ancient mythology involved dying and rising gods. From man’s creative imagination, these arose as expressions of the cycle of nature, in which crops died in the autumn and came to life in the spring.

By contrast, the depiction of Jesus in the Gospels was concrete historical stuff. It had nothing in common with tales about the cycle of nature – nor about what supposedly happened ‘once upon a time.’

Yet there were men such as David Icke saying things like this:

If you want a savior-god who died so our sins could be forgiven, take your pick from the ancient world, because there was a string of them, and almost all were worshipped long before Jesus was even heard of. (David Icke, *The Big Secret*. Wildwood, MO.: Bridge of Love Publications USA, 2001)

So Jesus was merely “copied” from tales of pre-existing pagan “messiahs” of other religions?

Oh, yeah?

So here is a critic delving into the musty accounts of the ancient religions of Egypt, Greece, Persia and India. And among their thousands of absurdities he finds a legend here and there remotely similar to the New Testament accounts of Jesus. And he triumphantly points to that as the ORIGIN of the New Testament record.

No connection with paganism

Oh, come on, David. The writers of the Bible *detested* paganism. As we shall discover in the next chapter, they would never borrow from it.

Myth versus history

A researcher by the name of Anath Nath investigated both the Bible and the *Shastras*. He zeroed in on two biblical themes in particular – the Incarnation (God entering into human flesh) and the Atonement (God offering His life to pay the penalty for human sin).

Then he attempted to harmonise these two teachings with the Hindu Scriptures.

He was able to find a *parallel* to Jesus’ self-sacrifice in Prajapati, the Vedic creator-god. But he also saw a *vital difference*. Whilst the Vedic Prajapati was a *mythical symbol*, which has been applied to several figures, Jesus Christ was an

historic person. Anath Nath finally concluded, ‘Jesus is the true Prajapati, the true Saviour of the world.’ (S. Estborn, *Gripped By Christ*. London: Lutterworth Press, 1965, p. 43)

A vital difference: firsthand knowledge

Tell me, how would you define the difference between myth and history?

You might reply, History would be eyewitness testimony.

And you would be right. Firsthand knowledge. Eyewitness testimony. That’s the difference between the alleged ‘16 or so prior mythical christs’ and Jesus Christ.

Those who wrote the Bible record concerning Jesus were able to say “I saw it with my own eyes.” So you have the Gospel writer Luke testifying: “To these [the apostles] He also presented Himself alive, after His suffering, by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days.” (Acts 1:1-3)

You can trust eyewitness testimony to convey an accurate historical picture. Eyewitnesses documented their testimony of Jesus’ post-resurrection appearances. (Luke 24:48; Acts 1:8; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33; 5:32; 10:39; 10:41; 13:31; 1 Corinthians 15:4-9; 15:15; 1 John 1:2; Acts 22:15; 23:11; 26:16)

Not only that, they also appealed to the firsthand knowledge of their living readers and listeners.

These writers didn’t just say, “Look, we saw this”, or “We heard that...” But then they turned the tables around and right in front of their most hostile critics said, “You also know about these things. You saw them. You yourselves know about it. This has not been done in a corner.” (Acts 2:22; 26:24-28)

Notice the way in which they testified:

- “...*having investigated everything from the beginning.*” (Luke 1:1-3)
- “*For we did not follow cleverly devised tales when we made known to you the power and coming of our lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty.*” (2 Peter 1:16)
- “... *attested to you by God with miracles and wonders and signs which God performed through Him in your midst, just as you yourselves know.*” (Acts 2:22)

- *“And he who has seen has borne witness, and his witness is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you also may believe.”* (John 19:35)
- *“I utter words of sober truth. For [you] the king knows about these matters, and I speak to him also with confidence, since I am persuaded that none of these things escape his notice; for this has not been done in a corner.”* (Acts 26:24-26)

What do you think? It seems to me these guys were down-to-earth. They knew the value of first-hand testimony.

As you see, they appealed to it time and again. “We are witnesses of these things” was their constant and confident assertion, “as you yourselves know.”

It would ***not*** have been easy to invent the words and deeds of Jesus in those early years, when there were so many around who could have refuted them, if they had not been truly reported.

So to the question, was Jesus copied from paganism? – the answer must be, Of course not!

Burning down the house

In fact, Bible Christianity condemns anything associated with pagan ‘messiahs’. It certainly does not copy them.

Icke and some others might reject the Rescuer because of the bogus christs. But that’s like burning down your house to get rid of a rat’s nest.

41

Earliest Christians admitted pagan origin?

SABOTAGE FORETOLD

What a sheer delight, if you're lying in bed! The tattoo of heavy raindrops on the roof... how I love to lie back, snug, warm and dry, just listening to it.

But this morning I was up early. A flood of emails required attention. One seemed particularly relevant. The man had picked up a book which claimed that "*the earliest Christian writers*" admitted a pagan origin for Christianity.

"Is this true? A pagan origin for Christianity" There was an urgency in his tone. "Do please come clean!" he begged.

According to the claim, two second century churchmen, Bishop Melito of Sardis and Justin Martyr of Rome, asserted that paganism and Christianity were virtually the same.

The modern author Robert Taylor was claiming these men to be among the oldest and most reliable advocates of pure Christianity. Therefore, he claimed, their testimony should be accepted.

From Melito's writings Taylor concluded that Christianity "was an exotic oriental fable" imported from the East. And that "the adoption of...CHRISHNA ... gave occasion to later historians to pretend that Christ was *born* in the reign of Augustus."

3 questions

As I saw it, my internet friend was raising three questions which demanded an answer:

- a. Were Melito and Justin among the *earliest* of Christian authorities?
- b. Were they among the *ablest* advocates of pure Christianity?

- c. Was Jesus' birth in the reign of Augustus only *pretended*, with the story rather borrowed from *Krishna*?

The correct order of events

To understand the answers to these three questions, we need first to be aware of the chronological setting in which, firstly, Christianity – and secondly, these church “Fathers” – emerged.

Here is the time sequence:

- (a) *BC PERIOD*: Biblical Judaism was monotheistic and strictly anti-pagan.
- (b) *FIRST CENTURY*: Christianity (born in Judaism) was likewise monotheistic and strictly anti-pagan.
- (c) *SECOND CENTURY*: Attempts were made to blend Christianity with the popular paganism of the day.

Let us now consider these in some detail:

(a) BC period

Judaism was monotheistic in belief and strictly *anti-pagan*. As seen from the following examples, the importation of pagan ideas was denounced.

- * “*The gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.*” (Psalm 96:5)
- * Sun worship was regarded as treason against God. (Ezekiel 8:15-17; Job 31:26-28; 2 Kings 23:5,11)
- * Baking cakes and burning incense to the “queen of heaven” was denounced. (Jeremiah 7:18; 44:17-25)
- * Weeping for Tammuz (40 day Lent) was likewise declared to be an abomination. (Ezekiel 8:14)

Judaism stood in contrast to the paganism of the East, which was understood to be a departure from truth.

(b) First century

Christianity (born in Judaism) was likewise monotheistic and *strictly anti-pagan*. The early Christian teachers totally

repudiated pagan ideas. Polytheistic paganism and monotheistic Christianity were BLACK AND WHITE OPPOSITES..

The Old Testament anticipated the coming Messiah. Christianity was the Old Testament faith (Judaism) fulfilled in Jesus Christ. As Jesus himself stated: “Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.” (Matthew 5: 17)

Like Old Testament writers, the early Christian writers emphasised the *contrast between* Christianity and the pagan religions.

Notice these typical examples:

- * “*What agreement hath the temple of God with idols?... Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate.*” (2 Corinthians 6:16,17)
- * “*These all [Christians] do contrary to the desires of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.*” (Acts 17:7)
- * Paul’s Christian preaching “*turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: So that... the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised,... whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.*” (Acts 19:26,27)
- * “*Abstain from ...idols.*” (Acts 15:29)

In practising this belief, the followers of Jesus:

- (a) overthrew the idols of the pagan religions.
- (b) worshipped Jesus as supreme King, above the Roman emperor. (Acts 17:7; Ephesians 1:20,21; Revelation 19:16)
- (c) observed Saturday Sabbath as their day of worship, rather than the pagan Sunday. (Acts 13:14,44; 16:13; 17:2; 18:4)

The greatest pagan rival of Christianity (Mithraic sun worship) was *irreconcilably different*.

There were quite obvious *differences* between the two major religions.

Reason for the anti-Christian persecutions

Make no mistake about it. The preceding three factors:

- (a) *distinguished Christians from the pagans*, and
- (b) made Christians appear similar to the hated Jews.

It was these differences that triggered the anti-Christian persecutions.

The most savage periods of persecution were under emperors Nero and Domitian. But persecution continued with greater or less fury for centuries.

In fact, the Roman pagans persecuted the Christians relentlessly. It is estimated that 3 million Christians perished in the first three centuries of the Christian era.

Persecution: not politically, but religiously motivated

Persecutions: Who was behind them? In reality, who or what is it that initiates persecution upon a religious group? Is it governments?

No! History will show that political forces do not persecute religious groups on their own initiative. It is an opposing, corrupt *religious* group.

Governments may war against other governments to avenge some real, or imagined, wrong, or to acquire territory, or extend their power. But governments DO NOT persecute people on account of their religion – *unless under the control of* some opposite and hostile system of *religion*.

When we ask why Christians were persecuted by Roman authorities, the answer is clear. It was because Christianity was prevailing against *paganism*, sweeping away paganism's superstitions, overturning its idols, and dismantling its temples. The *religious* element of that power was touched... and persecution was the result.

This fact demonstrates that Christianity was NOT LIKE the pagan religions – *it was the very difference that attracted persecution*.

Prophecies: “sabotage coming soon”

However, the Christian apostles predicted that corruptors would enter the Christian movement VERY SOON.

Notice these early warnings:

* *After my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Some of you yourselves will distort the truth in order to draw a following.* (Acts 20:29,30)

* *In fact, that system of corruption is “already beginning to work.”* (2 Thessalonians 2:3-7)

(c) Second century

A trickle at first, it soon became a flood. There entered into the movement men who wanted to blend Christianity with the popular paganism of the day.

The pagans held that each day of the week was ruled over by a different god, but the most important god ruled the first day of the week, and that was “THE LORD, THE SUN”. It was the sun god’s day – the Lord’s Day.

With this in mind, Emperor Hadrian, in AD 135 issued an edict prohibiting the observance of the seventh day Sabbath. Christians generally disregarded the edict, but in the capital city of Rome, matters were different.

Not long after the pioneer apostles were dead, new leaders arose INSIDE the church who *wanted to blend Christianity with paganism*. As careful historians have noted:

One hundred years after the death of the apostle John, spiritual darkness was fast settling down upon the Christian community; and the Fathers, who flourished toward the commencement of the third century, frequently employ language for which they would have been sternly rebuked, had they lived in the days of the apostles and the evangelists. (William D. Killen, *The Ancient Church*. London: James Nisbet and Co., 1883, period 2, sec. 2, chap. 5, p. 418)

These so-called church “Fathers” of the mid-to-late second century included men such as Marcion (AD 140), Justin Martyr of Rome (AD 150); Melito (AD 170) of Sardis; Barnabus and Clemens of Alexandria (AD 190).

The writings of these men show the extent to which Paul’s prophecy was coming true. Their writings show the *early influence of paganism* entering the church.

Justin Martyr taught Tatian, who in turn taught Clemens.

And the fruits of such teaching showed in Clemens’ allegorizing the Bible, teaching the supremacy of the bishop of Rome, advocating the affinity of sun worship with Jesus the Sun of Righteousness, and *boasting that he would not teach Christianity unless it were mixed with pagan philosophy.*

As testifies historian John Mosheim:

He [Clemens] himself expressly tells us that he would not hand down Christian truth pure and unmixed, but ‘associated with, or rather veiled by, and shrouded under the precepts of philosophy’... the philosophy of the Greeks. (John Mosheim, *Commentaries*, cent. 2, vol. 1, p. 341)

Around AD 190, two men, Victor I, bishop of Rome and Clemens of Alexandria entered into an alliance to secure support around the Mediterranean basin to make Sunday the prominent day of worship in the church. (Benjamin G. Wilkinson, *Truth Triumphant*. Payson, Arizona: Leaves-of-Autumn Books, Inc., 1988, pp.47,124,125)

They had two reasons for this change:

1. To make Christianity more attractive to pagans.
2. The persecuting hatred that Rome had for the Jews led Christians in Rome to disassociate themselves from appearing as Jews by keeping the same Sabbath day. You will notice that the motive for a change of flag-day was a very unchristian one – HATE! ! (Vance Farrell, *Beyond Pitcairn*. Altamont, TN.: pilgrim’s Books, 1987, pp. 47-49)

The change from Saturday to Sunday did not originate in Jerusalem, the initial headquarters of Christianity, nor in Antioch, the subsequent headquarters. But it originated under

the influence of pagan sun worship and anti-Semitism, in Rome. That's a fact of history. (Samuel Bacchiocchi, *From Sabbath to Sunday*. Rome: The Pontifical Gregorian University Press, 1977)

2nd century “Fathers”: how reliable?

Since some modern critics of Jesus cite men like Justin and Melito as Christian authorities, we may well question how safe it is to accept the authority of such allegorizing, mystical “Church Fathers”? Were they representative of the infant Christian movement? Competent historians give their verdict:

- The writings of the co-called Fathers have “come down to us in a condition very little worthy of confidence.” (Augustus Neander, *General History of the Christian Religion and Church*. London: George Bell and Sons, 1871, vol. 1, p.657)
- They all believed the language of the Bible to contain two meanings, the one plain, the other hidden; they attached more value to the hidden meaning, thus throwing obscurity over the Sacred Writings. (John L. von Mosheim, *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*, 4 books in 1 vol. New York: Robert Carter and Brothers, 1881, b. 1, cent. 3, pt. 2, ch. 3, par. 5)
- “There are but few of them whose pages are not rife with errors.” “Their acquaintance with the Old Testament is incorrect, popular, and full of mistakes.” (Frederic W. Farrar, *History of Interpretation*. London: The Macmillan Company, 1886, pages 162,165)
- The Word of Scripture, when it is expounded by them, “is like straining milk through a coal sack.” (Martin Luther, *Table Talk*. London: W. Bogue, 1848, p. 228)
- There “is not a truth in the most orthodox creed, that cannot be proved by their authority, nor a heresy that has graced the Romish Church, that may not challenge them as its abettors. In points of doctrine, their authority is, with me, nothing.” (Adam Clarke, *Commentary*, on Proverbs 8. London: Phillips and Hunt, 1814)

As you will notice, the “Church Fathers” are not recognised by reputable authorities as representing the position of Christianity.

In the second century, the aims of the sun worshipping emperors and those of the Alexandrian theologians (and others

under their influence) ran parallel. There was an ambitious scheme on foot to blend all religions into one – of which “the sun was to be the central object of adoration.” (Henry Hart Milman, *The History of Christianity*, 3 vols. London: John Murray, 1867, vol. 2, pp. 175, 176)

With this in mind, a plan was set in motion to eclipse the attraction of two chief pagan festivals by combining them into an annual “Christian” event. So it was that (a) “Eostre”, the pagan yearly holiday celebrating the spring equinox of the sun, and (b) “Sun-day”, a weekly holiday sacred to the worship of the sun, were brought together to make the greatest church festival of the year, Easter.

This explains the statements of Justin Martyr and Melito of Sardis, both of whom attempt to make Christianity look like paganism.

Robert Taylor’s assumptions

In his book *Diegesis*, Robert Taylor bases his anti-Christian position on three *mistaken assumptions*:

1. The antiquity of his sources
2. The integrity of his sources
3. The assumed non-reality of Jesus

1. Concerning the antiquity of the critic’s sources (“among the very first”?)

Taylor states (in chapter 37, in the Answer to Charge 2) that Melito was “among the *very first*... advocates” of Christianity. And he labels Melito’s Apology to Marcus Antoninus as “of so high antiquity, that antiquity could ever supply.”

So what is the straight truth?

In reality:

The *very first* advocates of Christianity were *not Melito* and his second century colleagues, at all! - *but the apostles* themselves, who wrote up to 130 years earlier than Melito. That’s right. The Gospel of Luke was written before the early AD 60s (during the same generation in which Jesus appeared).

And furthermore, since Luke drew some of his information from the Gospel of Mark, it makes sense that Mark was even earlier.

As John Robinson points out:

There exists a strong case that the New Testament Gospels were written between AD 40 and 60-plus.

(See John A.T. Robinson, *Redating the New Testament*. London: SCM Press, 1976)

This would place the first written records *as close as nine years* after Jesus died! ... up to 130 years earlier than Melito... and 110 years before Justin Martyr. So who says Melito and Justin “among the very first”? The naivety of that statement is so breathtaking, I need a glass of water.

IMPORTANT: The first written records – published while eyewitnesses were still alive - proclaimed Jesus Christ to have been born in Judea, crucified and resurrected.

Melito and Justin – who, according to Robert Taylor, denied these events – entered the scene more than a century later. For the truth of an event, *who would YOU rather believe: an eyewitness or a late comer?*

2. Concerning the integrity of the critic's sources (“among the very ablest advocates of pure Christianity”?)

Taylor states (in chapter 37, in the Answer to Charge 2) that Melito was “among the very ...*ablest advocates*” of Christianity.”

In reality:

Rubbish! If Melito and Justin were defenders of the pure Christian faith, then Hitler was a defender of Jews. The truth is, Melito and Justin were *advocates rather of a paganised brand of Christianity* which virtually any pagan emperor could claim as his own. Melito set out to make his new version of Christianity palatable to pagans.

Yes, Mr Taylor, Melito the corrupting compromiser, did liken “the *most exact sameness* and conformity of [Christian]

doctrines and tenets to the purest and most respectable forms of the ancient *idolatry*.”

So did genuine Christian teachings conform to the purest pagan teachings? Wrong!

Melito gave a testimony *concerning HIS own beliefs*, which were basically *pagan* (though he gave them a Christian name). His baptised pagan beliefs originated with the Eastern Mysteries. So he spoke truly concerning these beliefs (his personal beliefs) having been imported by Emperor Augustus. But this was NOT Christianity.

His accomplice *Justin Martyr* likewise equated Christianity with paganism: admitting that “what we say of our Jesus Christ is nothing more than what you say of those whom you style the sons of Jove? As to his being born of a virgin, you have your Perseus to balance that; as to his being crucified, there’s Bacchus, Hercules, Pollux and Castor, to account for *that*; and as to rising from the dead, and ascending into heaven, why, you know, this is only what you yourselves ascribe to the souls of your departed emperors.”

Again, Justin expressed HIS own personal beliefs as a *late-comer* to the scene, at a time when corruption was breaking into the movement. Even as a “Christian” teacher, the man continued to wear the robes of a pagan philosopher.

Justin Martyr did say, “Retain, therefore, this religion, which grew as your empire grew; which began with Augustus...” This can mean either that Justin’s paganistic beliefs were imported by Augustus, or that Christianity was born with Jesus in the reign of Augustus. Either is true.

The critical Mr Taylor has fallen into the trap of :

- (a) *ignoring* the original *eyewitness* reports concerning the rise of Christianity
- (b) *choosing instead to quote second century* (110 years late) advocates of a paganised Christianity.

But those advocates do not even represent the true Christian belief of the second century.

3. Jesus' birth "pretended" to be in reign of Augustus? (*but really from Krishna?*)

Taylor, again relying upon Melito, concludes that the Christian Faith was "imported from countries lying beyond the limits of the Roman empire, in the reign of Augustus." So it "did *not* originate in Judea, which was a Roman province, but really was an exotic oriental fable, imported about that time from the barbarians." Taylor then adds his own assumption:

The adoption of the fabulous CHRISHNA of the Hindus per conveyance of the Egyptian monks into the Roman empire, having taken place in or about the reign of Augustus, gave occasion to later historians to pretend that Christ was *born* in the reign of Augustus.

The reality:

A half truth can be more misleading than an outright lie. Julius Caesar and Augustus imported to Rome the gods of other nations to be absorbed into the Roman religious system.

However, there is not a molecule of truth in the assertion that the Hindu god Krishna gave birth to the Christian message. In fact, the similarities between Krishna and Jesus Christ were not spawned until ***around AD 600***, at a time when Christianity in India was proving to be a force to be reckoned with.

The Brahmans, fearing that power was being wrenched from them, sought among their gods an equivalent character to Christ, to attract their people back to Hinduism. (We covered this in chapter 25.)

Justin himself disproves Robert Taylor's claim

If Taylor had taken care to read further into Justin Martyr's *Apology*, he would have been knocked over by this remark of Justin (whom he earlier accepted as an authority):

Christ was born one hundred and fifty years ago under Quirinus. (Justin Martyr, *Apology*, I. 46)

What is Justin saying? Simply this: that Jesus *was* real – and born at the very time stated in the New Testament. Justin Martyr, despite his paganised leanings, agrees with the book of Luke, written a century earlier – which states Jesus was born in the reign of “Caesar Augustus...when Cyrenius [Quirinus] was governor of Syria.” (Luke 2:1,2)

Who wants the *whole truth*? Taylor asks us to believe that Jesus Christ was not real, but rather “was an exotic oriental fable” adopted from the Krishna legend.

Yet here *one of HIS star authorities, Justin Martyr, disagrees with HIM!*

Would you like to see what else golden boy Justin had to say about Taylor’s “pretend” Jesus? Listen to this...

In his *Apology*, addressed to the Roman emperor Antoninus Pius, Justin directed him to Pilate’s report concerning the trial of Jesus, which he believed existed somewhere in the imperial archives:

The statement, “They spiked my hands and my feet” he says, are they not an accurate portrayal of the nails that were fixed in his hands and his feet on the cross, and after he was executed, those who crucified him cast lots and divided his clothing amongst themselves; these things did occur, and you may find them in the ‘Acts’ recorded under *Pontius Pilate*.

Later Justin adds:

That He performed these miracles you may easily be satisfied from the ‘Acts’ of Pontius Pilate. (Justin Martyr, *Apology*, I. 48)

The TOTAL spectrum of evidence

Oh, come on. Isn’t it time for honesty? As an historian, I

find it inconceivable that any honest writer would ignore such evidence... or didn't Taylor know?

You can be sure the Legion of Lucifer are mighty pleased with drink-mixers like Taylor. Pour in a little truth with the error and some folk will swallow the deadly potion without knowing.

Honestly, now, the only safe and true method of research is to take into consideration the whole of the facts, weigh them one and all as evidence is weighed in a Court of Law, and to draw only such conclusions as may be warranted by the laws of evidence or testimony, or historical proof.

In Book 4 of this series, we shall discover further startling evidence that leaves the critics' arguments looking like broken eggs!

42

Why Christianity accused of copycatting –

THE INFILTRATION PLOT

A few days after I had gone through the book my friend Hugh had left behind for assessment, I noticed another statement by its author, David Icke:

“Christianity is a pagan sun religion, the worship of which is condemned by Christianity!” And again, “Christianity is recycled paganism.”

This claim was sounding very tired by now. Was it time to put this fantasy to rest once and for all?

I hope you will not be offended by the uncensored history I am about to uncover. But I suspect that, as an honest reader, you would want to know the TRUTH... am I right?

You are about to discover the truth of *why* Christianity is accused of copycatting.

Stolen identity

As you and I know, the passport that got Yun from China into Germany (see the Prologue) was not Yun's at all! A bogus ID got stamped as Yun's.

The so-called “Christianity” that got into Icke's book is not Christianity at all! He's gone out to gun down a counterfeit. And he doesn't know the difference.

No, Icke, Christianity is NOT a pagan sun religion. Christianity is NOT recycled paganism. You have not wakened up to the *stolen identity*.

Jesus versus later myths

First of all, let's get this straight. It is important to recognise the distinction between (a) *the historical record* concerning Jesus and (b) the *pagan myths* that thrown over him several centuries later.

That's the *difference* between a genuine passport and a fake.

Take the biblical eyewitness reports and you will never be confused. It is a straightforward, historical account. That's the genuine passport.

But fall for the myths about Jesus which are propounded by some churches and you'll be confused! These myths did not sneak into the church until around the third century onward.

Please let me clarify here that, in referring to a system, we shall not be speaking of individual members of that system, for whom I have genuine regard. Rather, we shall be tracking the history of a religious institution. It is not for any person to judge the hearts of individuals.

Babylon to Pergamos to Rome

Paganism first entered Christianity in the capital city of Rome. And here is how it occurred.

After the fall of Babylon in 538 BC, the soldiers of Babylon fled to Tibet. Here, as in Memphis, Egypt, the priesthood of Babylon was established. (William B. Barker, *Lares and Penates*. London: Ingram, Cooke and Co., 1853, pp. 232,233)

Their costume is preserved by the priests of Tibet to this day.

Meanwhile, the priests of Babylon (heart of the Nimrod Mystery religion) fled to the city of Pergamos in what is today south-western Turkey. They set up their headquarters there. And for many centuries Pergamos became "Satan's seat". (Revelation 2:13)

There, under favour of the deified kings of Pergamos, there was the worship of Aesculapius, under the form of the *serpent*, celebrated with frantic orgies and excesses, that elsewhere were kept under some measure of restraint. (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, pp. 240-241)

Later, when the Roman Empire absorbed this region, that same Babylonian religion established its seat in Rome.

Hislop points out that when Julius Caesar, who had previously been elected Pontifex Maximus (Dymock, *sub voce* “Julius Caesar”, p. 460, col. 1) became also, as Emperor, the supreme civil ruler of the Romans, then, as head of the Roman state, and also head of the Roman religion, “all the powers and functions of the true legitimate Babylonian Pontiff were supremely invested in him, and he found himself in a position to assert these powers.... Then he seems to have laid claim to the divine dignity of [the “Bull-horned”] Attalus.... Then, on certain occasions, in the exercise of his high pontifical office, he appeared of course in all the pomp of the Babylonian costume, as Belshazzar [of Babylon] himself must have done, in robes of scarlet, with the crosier of Nimrod in his hand, wearing the mitre of Dagon and bearing the keys of Janus and Cybele.” (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*. London: S.W. Partridge & Co., 1969, p. 241)

Did you get that? Nimrod’s Babylon Mystery religion became *the* religion of Rome. And Babylon became, in Bible symbolism, the equivalent of Rome. As Cardinal Gibbons declares:

‘Babylon,’ from which Peter addresses his first epistle, is understood by learned annotators, Protestant and Catholic, to refer to Rome. (Cardinal Gibbons, *Faith of our Fathers*, edition of 1885, p. 131; and in “Eighty-third Revised Edition” of 1917, p. 106)

Now we come to the interesting part.

Attempt 1: destroy Christianity from outside

As Christianity spread through the empire, paganism began to fall back on its heels. So the Legion of Lucifer declared full scale war against Christians.

Persecution followed. But the movement continued to grow by leaps and bounds. The Caesars, as puppets of the Lucifer Legion, tried to stop the growth, but in vain.

Attempt 2: destroy it from within

So a crafty plan was hatched... It was decided to infiltrate the movement, to subvert it from within - with a phoney system of Christianity.

This plan was launched in Rome, the capital city of the empire. The infiltrators brought in their pagan gods and idols but simply gave them new names... Jupiter became the apostle Peter... Venus became the Virgin Mary. The sun god's December 25 'birthday' became the birthday of Jesus, and so on.

This is no secret. As Mourant Brock testifies:

And indeed all writers who are acquainted with antiquity – be they lay or clerical, Protestant or papal, Italian or foreign – agree as to the pagan origin of Rome's present usages and ceremonies. (Mourant Brock, *Rome, Pagan and Papal*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1883, p. 31)

Statues and idols of Semiramus ("queen of heaven") and Nimrod (the sun god under various names) were brought into the church. The names were changed to the Virgin Mary and little Jesus. The imitation system started by Semiramus and Nimrod had successfully moved into the Roman institution.

The confessionals were again set up as they had been in Babylon. Now the priests had the people under their control.

The system first concocted in Babylon, and thence conveyed to the ends of the earth, has been modified and diluted in different ages and lands. ***In religious Rome only is it now found nearly pure and entire.***

Its adherents include millions of decent, honest people, who are not aware of these things. They sincerely believe that they are being fed the truth. But this controlled and mighty system is deceiving them.

When the Catholic conquistadors and Jesuits began travelling to the Americas or Asia, they were astonished to find heathen nations practising a religion almost identical to that of their own.

“One is astonished,” wrote Prescott, “to find so close a resemblance between the institutions of the American Indian, the ancient Roman, and the modern Catholic.” (Prescott, *Peru*, vol.i, p. 103)

You should be able to catalogue more than 80 matching features.

This Nimrod-Semiramus impersonation game with its synthetic messiahs has been shouted from the rooftops for centuries in all kinds of metaphors and languages. The story of Nimrod and his wife/mother is everywhere once you open your eyes.

Right now, I shall give you pictorial evidence of just one example.

Will you now please examine the two pictures below and on the next page.

Firstly, you will see a *solar* wheel in the pagan temple at Kararak, India. Then a view of St Peter’s Square in the Vatican, exhibiting the same *solar* wheel. And in the center stands the *sun* pillar which was directly imported from the pagan *sun* temple at Heliopolis, in Egypt.

Do these tell us something?





You will recall that Semiramus had claimed, “Nimrod’s spirit has ascended to the sun.” And then came the punchline... a beam from the sun had impregnated her womb! Her husband had been re-born to her as her son!

Remember how in the worship of this woman various roles were attributed to her? In Egypt, for example, under the name ***Hathor***, she was styled as the one in whom dwelt all the fullness of the Godhead. To point out this great goddess-mother, in a pantheistic sense, as at once the Infinite and Almighty one, *and* the ***Virgin*** mother, this inscription was engraven upon one of her temples in Egypt: “*I am all that has been, or that is, or that shall be. No mortal has removed my veil. **THE FRUIT WHICH I HAVE BROUGHT FORTH IS THE SUN.***” (*Bunsen’s Egypt*. Vol. 1. London, 1848, pp.386,387)

So Semiramus came to be worshipped as the mother of the ***sun*** god.

In the Vatican, we now enter the mighty basilica itself. And on the wall is a painting of the Virgin Mary giving birth to... well... just look at it... what do you see? That's right! She is giving birth to the SUN!!!



It's the same paganism.

For that matter, today's College of Cardinals, with the Pontiff at its head, is just the counterpart of the pagan College of Pontiffs, with its "Pontifex Maximus" which had existed in Rome from the earliest times – and which was framed on the model of the Council of Pontiffs at Babylon.

A continuation of the Roman Empire

As the Roman Empire disintegrated in the fifth century, the church in Rome stepped into its place. Papal Rome was, for all practical purposes, the continuation of the Roman Empire. Listen to the historians:

Out of the ruins of political Rome, arose the great moral Empire in the “giant form” of the Roman Church. (A.C. Flick, *The Rise of the Mediaeval Church*. 1900, p. 150)

What ever Roman elements the barbarians and Arians left... were... put under the protection of the Bishop of Rome, who was the chief person there after the Emperor’s disappearance.... *The Roman Church in this way privily pushed itself into the place of the Roman World Empire, of which it is the actual continuation; the empire has not perished, but has only undergone a transformation....* That is no mere “clever remark,” but the recognition of the true state of the matter historically, and the most appropriate and fruitful way of describing the character of this Church. It still governs the nations.... It is a political creation, and as imposing as a World-Empire, because the continuation of the Roman Empire. The Pope, who calls himself “King” and “Pontifex Maximus,” is Caesar’s successor. (Adolf Harnack, *What is Christianity?* New York: G.P. Putnam’s Sons, 1903, pp. 269,270 – italics in the original)

Once it was established with armies at its disposal, the church in the city of Rome then set out to eliminate all opposition within the Christian world to this imitation Christianity it had set up. Numerous historians have documented this event.

The faithful retreat into wilderness regions

Real Bible Christians were appalled. They knew Satan had created a religious monster and had called it Christian. They knew it was phoney, satanic and totally unchristian... that the observance of even a re-named pagan festival was strictly prohibited in the Bible. Their Lord had given explicit instruction to not use pagan practices to worship Him:

Do not inquire after their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods? I also will do likewise.’ You shall not worship the Lord your God in that way; for every abomination to the Lord which He hates they have done to their gods... Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it; you shall not add to it nor take away from it. (Deuteronomy 12:30)

So to save their families, the true believers withdrew to the hills. Pure Christianity went underground for about 1,000 years.

The gigantic pseudo-Christian power became the visible, ruling body over kings and nations.

Counterfeit mistaken for the true

And because so many uniquely pagan features belonging to the counterfeit “messiah” were incorporated into this quasi-Christian worship, some modern writers have fallen for the trick.

They see the pagan feast days and symbols adopted by a large church – they see these things tagged onto the name of Jesus by some professing Christians - and then jump to the conclusion that Jesus Christ himself must be an adopted pagan fable.

The research of these writers may sound scholarly. But it is pathetically shallow. Critics, wake up! Get to know your history!

Paganism versus Christianity

Christianity was founded in the FIRST century AD. The church in Rome was not taken over by Paganism until the THIRD century onward. Yet even after that, most Christians preserved the purity of their religion. For centuries, millions continued to die for it – persecuted by baptised sun worshippers!

True Christianity a pagan sun religion? If you were to tell us that donkeys fly, we would believe that too (as long as you said it on the Internet).

Is Christianity recycled paganism? Of course not. Is Romanism recycled paganism? Now you’re talking.

Again, let me stress, I'm not referring to the common people, many of whom are good and honest. It is the system. I hope this doesn't offend you. After all, it's the historical truth you want, am I right?

Paganism imported under Christian names

Anyway, here are some of the pagan imports:

- * *Veneration of angels and dead saints – AD 375*
- * *Sabbath forcefully annulled and replaced with Sunday (Council of Laodicea) - 364*
- * *The use of images - 375*
- * *The Mass as a daily celebration - 394*
- * *Beginning of the exaltation of Mary as "Mother of God" (Council of Ephesus) - 431*
- * *The doctrine of Purgatory (suffering after death) is established by Pope Gregory I - 593*
- * *Prayers directly to Mary, dead saints, and the angels - 600*
- * *Kissing the pope's foot, begins with Pope Constantine - 709*
- * *The worship of the cross, images, and relics is now official - 786*
- * *Holy water (mixed with a pinch of salt and blessed by a priest) comes into use - 850*
- * *The Mass has gradually developed into a "sacrifice" and made obligatory - 1050*
- * *The celibacy of the priesthood is required – 1079*
- * *The Rosary invented by Peter the Hermit, a mechanical praying with beads – 1090*
- * *The sale of indulgences (salvation paid for by money) begins - 1190*
- * *Transubstantiation is proclaimed by Pope Innocent III as the power of the priest to bring down God out of heaven into a cup of wine and wafer - 1215*
- * *Auricular Confession of sins to a priest instead of directly to God, is instituted by Pope Innocent III in the Lateran Council - 1215*

- * *The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary is proclaimed by Pope Pius IX – 1854*
- * *The “Syllabus of Errors” is proclaimed by Pope Pius X, and ratified by the first Vatican Council, as the truth of God (It condemns freedom of religion, speech, press, and all scientific discoveries that have not been approved by the church) - 1864*
- * *The Temporal Authority of the pope over all rulers is officially reaffirmed - 1864*
- * *The absolute infallibility of the pope in all matters of faith and morals is proclaimed by Vatican I [One] - 1870*
- * *Mary is proclaimed to be the Mother of God by Pope Paul VI – 1965*

You see, it really is the old Roman paganism revived under Christian names.”

Here’s another careful historian. Listen to this:

Had paganism its temples and altars, its pictures and images? So has popery. Had paganism its use of holy water and its burning of incense? So has popery. Had paganism its tonsured priests, presided over by a *pontifex maximus*, or sovereign pontiff? So has popery; and it stamps this very name, which is purely heathen in origin, upon the coins, medals, and documents of the arrogant priest by whom it is governed. Had paganism its claim of sacerdotal infallibility? So has popery. Had paganism its adoration of a visible representative of Deity carried in state on men’s shoulders? So has popery. Had paganism its ceremony of kissing the feet of the sovereign pontiff? So has popery. Had paganism its college of pontiffs? So has popery, in the College of Cardinals. Had paganism its religious orders? So has popery. Had paganism its stately robes, its crowns and crosiers of office? So has popery. Had paganism its adoration of idols, its worship of the queen of

heaven, its votive offerings? So has popery. Had paganism its rural shrines and processions? So has popery. Had paganism its pretended miracles, its speaking images, and weeping images, and bleeding images? So has popery. Had paganism its begging orders and fictitious saints? So has popery. Had paganism its canonization of saints, as in the deification of the dead Caesars? So has popery. Had paganism its idolatrous calendar and numerous festivals? So has popery. Had paganism its enforced celibacy, its mystic signs, its worship of relics? So has popery. Had paganism its cruel persecution of those who opposed idolatry? So has popery. (H. Grattan Guinness, *Romanism and the Reformation*. London: J. Nisbet and Co., 1891, pp. 198, 199)

Shallow research of some modern writers

Icke, dear man, is attacking the Roman system, but calling it Christianity – that’s his problem. It’s a common mistake. Just understand the difference between Christianity and Romanism. That’s your key. It will clarify so much!

Here is the fact Icke overlooked: Millions of genuine Christians who had access to the original truth, refused to accept such importations. They continued to perpetuate true Christianity, pure and uncorrupted, in regions outside the control of Rome. This is why, my friend, it is still possible for us to discover the truth.

Bible Christianity does NOT say that Jesus was born on December 25, and it condemns anything else associated with pagan “messiahs” – including all trappings of sun worship.

So Jesus Christ is just an invention, copied from early “messiahs”? And the Bible, which changes liars into honest men - and restores shattered lives... is a fraud, based on lies? Oh, come on. Get real!

Who dreamed up this “Christ fraud” idea? Wake up, Suzie! That is a dream held only by people who must be a long way out of touch with the realities of human nature... and history.

43

The final run -

SHOWDOWN

“If you do not stop this ‘alert series’ we will kill you!”

The voice was of a man who identified himself as a Satanist. The threat came through the telephone into the Salem, Oregon, television show – live. Dwight Kinman’s life had never been threatened before. He did not take the threat seriously.

Later that evening, Kinman walked out of the studio. The clock said 10.30 pm. He stepped into his small car, pulled away from the curb, and entered the first intersection.

Madison Street was dimly lit, but he could see for several blocks in either direction. As he entered the intersection, for a brief instant Kinman caught a glimpse of a large vehicle flashing on its head lights. Someone had been waiting in the darkness and had timed it almost perfectly.

The car revved up and approached him at high speed. Kidman was blinded by the glare of the lights and deafened by the roar of the motor. He had no time to hit the brakes or the gas pedal. Then suddenly, he was through the intersection. The assailant had missed him by a hairsbreadth.

Later, an engineer at the television station would exclaim, “There was no way he could have missed you, except for divine intervention.”

Kinman later announced, “It must have been God’s protection that came in between, that night.”

About three days later, Kidman received an anonymous letter in his post office box. It read, “If you do not stop this ‘alert’, we will kill you. There is no power on earth that can stop us. Stop now while you can.”

It was the most vicious letter he had ever received. Dwight Kidman showed it to his wife. They had just celebrated their 42nd wedding anniversary.

“Honey,” he said, “I love you and our boys and our daughters-in-law and grand-children very much. What shall I do? Shall I quit?”

“We will never quit!” was her immediate response.

Protection in high places

The letter read, “We will kill you. There is no power on earth that can stop us.” What the writer did not know was that there is *a far greater power* that is not of this world. He did not realise that Kidman had protection in high places - very high.

Said Kidman: “The Most High... He is my refuge and my fortress, my God; in Him will I trust.” (Psalm 91:1-2).

They did not know that Kidman carried a heavy life insurance policy. He was fully covered at all times. (John 3:16) They were also unaware that long ago the Central Intelligence Agency had moved in to protect him 24 hours a day. No, not the government CIA, but the heavenly one – Christ’s Innumerable Angels:

For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways. (Psalm 91:11)

For a few brief moments Dwight Kidman felt afraid. Then his mind flashed to one of the great promises of the Word - one that had long ago become his life verse:

According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death. (Philippians 1:20)

Fear left him. From that moment on Kidman knew he was protected.

* * * * *

Prophecy pinpoints our day

We are living in “The Information Age”. It is said that 80 percent of the world's total knowledge has been brought forth in the last decade and that 90 percent of all the scientists who have ever lived are alive today.

Air passenger traffic is predicted to double between 2004 and 2020. With so many more people flying, airport congestion is worsening and passengers are demanding higher-quality travel. In Europe it is hoped that the double-deck Airbus A380 capable of carrying between 500 and 800 passengers, could provide all the answers.

“[In] the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased,” said Daniel. (Daniel 12:1)

There certainly never was another period of such intense running to and fro in the earth or of such astounding growth in the range of human information.

This is the time, according to the prophecies, when every person living on earth will be “judged”... when the principles of eternal justice will go into full effect, when everything must be righted up.

Its coming is spoken of as sudden – when mankind in general does not expect it – when many are saying, “Peace and safety”.

Everything happening on this planet revolves around the historical and ongoing conflict between two religions. Even if you think you’re non-religious, you are really on one of these two sides.

War between two religions

Ultimately, there are *not* hundreds of religions. There are two.

The issue is between these alternatives:

1. Is God just *Nature* or
2. Is He the *Creator* of Nature?

How you answer that question changes everything you think and do. So whether you realise it or not, you are religious.

Nonsense, someone says. I'm an atheist. I don't believe in God. I believe in evolution.

Atheism is a religion. So is its child, the evolution theory. Both make a definite statement about God. Both say that God has nothing to do with your existence. That's a religious statement.

So you belong to one of these two religions:

1. *Paganism* believes that everything emerges from and returns to the all-inclusive womb of the Goddess. The universe is one... the divine, the human, animals, rocks, trees. All are inside the same big circle of life. Everything shares the same nature.

There is no personal God. 'The "divine feminine" is an impersonal force that animates everything.

We must have a unity of all faiths, the blending of opposing religions and philosophies into one. This global faith will include a new pope and a church that follows him into pagan unity. It will be founded on the worship of Nature and the Goddess.

2. *Theism* says that God is the Creator and Lord of all. He is not some kind of energy contained in the circle of life. He is above it, outside of it.

The Creator has His own place, His own domain of existence. No created circle of life can contain Him. He has a special place as Creator distinct from our place as creatures.

Lucifer or the Creator

Paganism incorporates elements of Communism, Zionism, the Trilateral Commission, the C.F.R., the Illuminati, the Rockefeller Empire, Islam, Opus Dei, the Club of Rome, the New Age movement, Evolution, UFOism, Humanism, Atheism, Spiritism, Satanism... and many different do-it-yourself religious organizations.

All roads to ruin lead through Lucifer and his invisible government.

Mankind is indeed in the malignant grip of a satanic cult. Too sick to diagnose its deformity, it is afflicted by a debilitating spiritual disease. The aim of the Legion of Lucifer is to bring the human race to self destruction.

All Lucifer's various strategies have one common root – their hatred toward, or degrading of, Jesus Christ.

But oh, this can't be a conspiracy; it has to be coincidence... not!

So then, what is it about Jesus Christ that evokes so much opposition?

The Legion of Lucifer will never counterfeit something that is not important. Satan (Lucifer) authored paganism to denigrate his hated enemy – God –so that people would reject the Rescue offer He desires your destruction.

Perpetual war for perpetual evolution

Lucifer's puppets, first brainwashed in the evolution cult, have then been installed in positions of power throughout the world. These leaders believe that the supposed evolutionary advancement of competing "units", such as nations, requires war to weed out the inferior.

Imagine it! All nations are pledged against war. All claim to be ardent and sincere in their desire for peace. And at the same time each nation sets to work piling up the most bestial and effective means for pursuing war. This is called being a realist. I call it lunacy of the worst type – because it is conscious lunacy.

This plan of destruction for the human race could only have been strategized by a genius far beyond the ingenuity of man, orchestrating and synchronizing it from behind the scenes.

The final war will be the coming showdown between the above two religions.

And it will lead to the end of man's control of this planet – and a new world.

Citizens of pagan New World

The grand final showdown will be, in effect, between

Satanism and Christianity. The Legion of Lucifer proposes a universal religion made from all kinds of faiths where *neither* the real Jesus *nor* true rescue can be found.

The biblical book of Revelation prophesies that this global religion will indeed emerge, headed by the man with the number 666. The three sixes are *three coiled serpents*, the emblem of Satan himself.

Hopelessness or hope?

Two famous men of the 20th century wrote about hope.

The eminent philosopher Bertrand Russell was an avowed atheist. Shortly before his death, Russell analysed the impending world crisis. And he wrote: “Mankind is on a spiral downward to despair: I have given up all *hope*.”

Paul Tournier, one of the great psychiatrists of Europe, was a humble follower of Jesus. He was thoroughly convinced that the Bible was the Word of God. Toward the end of his life he wrote: “The only *hope* for the redemption of mankind is a personal confrontation with the Lord Jesus Christ.”

What’s going on here?

Is it possible that many of us here on earth have made an awful mistake? That we’ve been misled by teachers who do not have the answer? Is it possible that there is not only a God who loves you and me, but there is coming a Judgment?

Is it possible that the Bible – the most widely translated and read book in the world – is, after all, telling us the truth about our origins and our destiny?

I’m telling you now. You’d better believe it! According to the evidence, the *Intelligence Report* (the Bible) offers the only effective explanation (and solution) for the problems of the real world. And the only permanent future.

44

Reincarnation issues -

“IN MY PREVIOUS LIFE”

“Yes, I was an English sailor in 1806, in the Battle of the Nile,” said the man on the couch. The television camera zoomed in, as he continued, “And I was killed in that battle.”

“There you are,” said Amy to her husband. “Reincarnation. It’s real!”

Perhaps someone you know has built a lifestyle around the hope of reincarnation.

But is this a sure thing – or a high-risk gamble?

If you’ve been pinning your hopes on reincarnation, you may appreciate a few issues that need facing. Unfortunately, there are a number of practical problems which are now arising concerning this theory.

For starters, some thinking persons will ask:

1. Why does one get punished (via “bad karma”) for something he or she cannot remember having done in a previous life?
2. If the purpose of karma is to rid humanity of its selfish desires (as is claimed), why, oh why, has there been no noticeable improvement in human nature after all these thousands of years of earthly reincarnations?
3. If reincarnation and the law of karma are so beneficial in practical terms (as claimed), then why do we now see immense and ever-worsening social and economic problems (such as widespread poverty, disease, and dreadful suffering) in India, where reincarnation has always been systematically taught?

Looking at the facts of history, the rise of reincarnation theory was a complete reversal of the original patriarchal knowledge as preserved in the oracles, that “you **SHALL** surely die”; “the soul that sins, it *shall* die”; “*all* have sinned”; “the wages of sin is *death*”. (Genesis 2:17; Ezekiel 18:20; Romans 3:23; 6:23)

The trusting human race had fallen hook, line and sinker for Lucifer's lie. But the Creator of mankind was to issue His own warning: Don't count on reincarnation to save you.

What about “past life” recall?

Oh boy! I guess I have now stirred up a hornet's nest! And someone is already protesting, “But what about the many people who have remembered past lives? Doesn't that *prove* reincarnation is real?”

And on the face of things, that does appear to be a reasonable question.

It would be wrong to dismiss those kind of reports as hoaxes, hallucinations, or psychotic episodes. In a number of cases, details concerning a person who once lived as described have actually been verified.

There is no denying that people like Virginia Tighe (of Bridy Murphy fame), Jenny Cockell, Shirley MacLaine and many others have had *actual experiences*, often recalled under hypnosis. It is the *explanation* of those experiences that is false.

What some have thought to be “past life” recall can actually be triggered by any one of three explainable factors.

1. “Inheriting” memories

For his book, *Premonitions of An Inherited Mind*, author Andrew Laurence interviewed a woman who was terrified of cows, although she had never seen one. But her mother lived on a farm – and *she* (her mother) was afraid of cows.

And another woman became extremely nervous when she smelled burning rubber. Her father was nearly killed in a tire factory blaze – before she was born.

Apparently, *inheritance* can explain some “memories” of a past life. It is evident that we inherit in our DNA a “racial memory” passed down from our ancestors. Experiences are transmitted through the DNA to one's offspring.

2. “Regressive hypnosis”

Another factor is the implanting of suggestion. And whatever your opinion up to this moment, you cannot afford to ignore this observation by Gary Bates. It concerns the ability of hypnotists to unlock a person’s alleged past life:

Not so long ago, court judges recognized that memories of child abuse, if unlocked from a victim’s mind through the method of ‘regressive hypnosis,’ must have constituted a real event in that person’s life. In short, it was evidence. This evidence was admissible until the courts rejected it for reasons explained below. Many innocent people have been sent to jail on the basis of events that *never actually happened*.

One of the problems with this method is the chance that the therapist, or the person conducting the hypnosis session, can inadvertently (or intentionally) plant *suggestions* into the patient’s mind. In turn, it is claimed, these can become false memories that hypnosis brings to the fore. Many of today’s health professionals also claim that hypnosis unlocks a person’s *imagination* (not just the memory), and when imaginative events come to the surface, they can be mistakenly interpreted as memories. (Gary Bates, *Alien Intrusion*. Green Forest, AR.: Master Books, Inc., 2004, pp. 253-254. Emphasis added)

Hypnosis does not help recall

Very well, then, if a person’s “past life” story is mistaken, where did it come from?

I submit this with respect. There is no escaping the fact that according to the best evidence, past-life memories are not memories at all. The alleged remembrances made under hypnosis are simply not real. States one authority:

For a long while it was believed that hypnosis provided the person hypnotized with abnormal or unusual abilities of recall. The ease with which hypnotized subjects would retrieve forgotten memories and relive early childhood experiences was astonishing. . . .

However, when the veridicality [truthfulness] of such memories was examined, it was found that many of the memories were not only false, but they were even outright fabrications. *Confabulations*, i.e. making up stories to fill in memory gaps, seemed to be the norm rather than the exception. It seems, literally, that using ‘hypnosis’ to revive or awaken a person's past history somehow or other not only stimulates the person's desire to recall and his memory processes, but it also opens the flood gates of his or her imagination. (Robert A. Baker, 1992. *Hidden Memories: Voices and Visions from Within*. Buffalo, N.Y.: Prometheus Books, 1992, p. 152)

3. The role of the Lucifer Legion

But there is another factor that needs to be taken seriously.

Quite a number of cases have been discovered of *external spirit interference* in producing reincarnation stories.

Were you aware that spirit entities are also able to implant suggestions in the subconscious?

Hypnosis generates perfect conditions for the intrusion of external entities. Instead of revealing their true identity, they can introduce themselves as personalities evoked from previous lives.

Most people are unaware of these parasitic entities attaching themselves during a person's attempt to recall a “past life” Others, who are aware of them, accept these external entities as esteemed helpers in the recollection process.

Don't be fooled! The Lucifer Legion can implant in the mind past experiences that never really happened. In such cases,

so-called “past life recollections” are pure fiction invented to trap innocent, trusting people.

These demons have good reason to lie and they have developed most ingenious techniques to fool mankind about spiritual reality. This fact has long been known:

Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve. (2 Corinthians 11:14-15)

It should be noted that reincarnation blatantly contradicts the essence of the Creator’s declared rescue plan. Hypnosis (during which self-consciousness is suspended) creates the best condition for spirit entities to express themselves through that individual... So why should they not act? Why should they not respond to the invitation to fulfill their purpose in such a fascinating way for a credulous and ignorant public?

Reincarnation researcher Joe Nickell observes:

The experience of spirit possession represents full or partial takeover of a human by an external spiritual entity (a demon). This phenomenon is known to most religions. The parasite spirit exerts control over the behavior, mental functioning and emotions of the person involved, being capable of producing sensations and symptoms in the physical body. This picture is obviously very close to what is happening during hypnotic regression. Why then reject its explanation as spirit possession and believe in past life recall? As to the information they produce from alleged previous lives in the form of historical accounts that correspond to some extent with reality (but always are most suited to win people’s trust), if humans know them, how much more are they available for demons? If humans are capable of creating historical scenarios using the facts they

know, how much more could demons prove equally creative? (*Investigative Files: Reincarnation*, 2005)

Concerning “life recall” by children, he notes that the mechanism could be similar:

At the age when they recall the alleged past lives (generally between two and five years of age) their spiritual discernment is not formed yet, which makes them vulnerable to demon manipulation. In a previous section on this phenomenon we have seen that there are cases when the alleged soul’s reincarnation overlaps with the personality of the child, presenting typical symptoms of demonic possession. (*Ibid.*)

Another well-known researcher of past life recall experiences, Ian Stevenson, concluded in his book *Twenty Cases Suggestive of Reincarnation*, that reincarnation was only **suggested** and **not proven**. One may, however, rather suggest demon possession – which is a most suspect way to get information on spiritual reality.

Have you thought about this? The Legion of Lucifer know details of earlier people’s lives. They know such things very well.

Certainly no **person** currently alive could have known details such as those about Bridey Murphy. But the same demon spirits that were alive **then** are **still alive now**. They saw everything that Bridey did. They knew how she felt. And so on.

Demon spirits do have the ability to **induce hallucinations** – even those containing information from other lives.

Of course, the person experiencing an hallucination **thinks** it to be a real experience. Indeed, it **seems** real. And so a reasonable explanation appears to be **reincarnation**.

What motive?

“Oh,” someone says, “Why on earth would Lucifer bother himself with a big lie about reincarnation? What's the point?”

The truth is, mankind has an innate desire to commune with his Maker. That’s the way we were made. There is a war being waged. Lucifer will use *any means available* to derail this desire. Why? Because he hates the Creator. And he wants to sever man’s connection with Him. A simple and effective way to sabotage the Creator’s rescue plan is with *counterfeit religious experiences* such as “reincarnation past-lives.”

Some common assumptions regarding reincarnation are addressed in Appendix L.

“In my previous life...”

In a television program a hypnotist had hypnotised a man lying on a table. The man claimed that in a previous life he had been an English sailor who was killed at the Battle of the Nile in 1806.

He named the ship and gave his name, along with other details. These facts, when checked out, were proven to be incredibly accurate.

So, Jonathan Gray, what about that?

Okay, think this through.

Firstly, the man on the table allowed another power to take over his mind. He was totally in the hands of the hypnotist.

And the hypnotist was under the control of members of the Lucifer Legion – who were around at the Battle of the Nile and for thousands of years before that.

They knew all the facts and the names of all the ships and sailors at that battle. (For evidence of this ability, see Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 21 to 23.)

Evidence for reincarnation? Of course not. Wake up, my dear friend Jerry, you’re being had!

The stakes are high

The Legion of Lucifer – the Creator’s enemies – are plainly and simply a band of deceivers. And they have neither

power nor desire to restore our broken connection with God – nor guarantee you future life. Their plan for you is ultimate ruin.

Look, I don't know how to put it any gentler. This is your life, your one shot to be rescued. You were meant to live forever. Now you're programmed to die.

There is a master plan, my friend. Each side has one, and the sooner you get over not wanting to believe it, or worrying that to believe it puts you into the ranks of the nutters, the better off you'll be.

You are not required to “evolve” to a higher level – there is no such thing! In any case, how would you know when you had reached it? If, after all these millions of years (so the spirit beings teach) there are only a few “good teachers” who have achieved, then there's not much hope for the average one like you and me. That means we are destined for endless hard work.

But it's worse than that, Jerry.

A person who trusts in reincarnation is in for an awful shock. According to the *Intelligence Report*, “Man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment.” (Hebrews 9:27)

The end of the bridge

A motorist, driving across a long, narrow bridge, saw several signs at intervals, which read:

NO PASSING ON BRIDGE

But, being impatient to arrive at his destination, he took a chance and passed the car ahead of him.

When the driver came to the other end of the bridge, much to his surprise he saw a patrolman motioning him to stop.

“Didn't you see the ‘No Passing’ signs on the bridge?” the officer asked.

The driver nodded his head.

The trooper then said, “Why didn't you obey the signs?”

He replied, “I didn't expect to see *you* at the end of the bridge!”

“It is appointed to men ONCE to die, and after this the judgment.” (Hebrews 9:27)

In my hurried life, if I ignore the danger signs and do what I personally think is safe - trusting my future to reincarnation... It's like finding a \$100 bill, and then going to spend it, only to discover that it's worthless.

Now I think you'll agree, your future is serious business. ***You and I need certainties, not suppositions.*** The life you are now cherishing is too precious to gamble on a non-event.

45

The incomparable offer -

HOW LONG WILL YOU LIVE?

“Quick! Into the toilets!” Kirsty, Melissa and Stephanie’s mid-morning ritual was regular. They would stand in front of the big mirror, lean forward to apply their lipstick, stand back to admire the result. Then they would press their lips against the mirror, to impress their lip prints.

But least of all impressed was the principal. Something had to be done, she decided. So all the girls were called to the toilets. And there on site it was explained to them that those lip prints were posing quite a problem for the cleaner.

She then turned to the cleaner. “To demonstrate how difficult it is to clean those prints,” she said, “would you please clean the mirror.”

The cleaner did so – using a long-handled squeegee that he dipped in a toilet bowl.

Since then, I understand, there have been no lip prints.

A deterrent. Sometimes we need to endure an unpleasant experience, as a deterrent, to straighten out our behaviour. Suffering is a great teacher. It can help us learn quickly.

But what about innocent people? You ask. Why do *they* suffer?

When you think it through, the answer is not so elusive. Our Creator gave us physical and spiritual laws for our protection. Live in harmony with them and we experience joy, satisfaction and peace within. Disregard them and we suffer. And our actions often cause others – innocent though they may be – to suffer.

What about natural disasters? What about that dreadful tsunami of December 26, 2004... and what about terrorist bombings, school shootings, and so on? Where was God?

"How could God let this happen?"

Billy Graham's daughter was being interviewed and Jane Clayton asked her "How could God let something like this happen?"

Anne Graham gave an extremely profound response. She said:

I believe that God is deeply saddened by this, just as we are, but for years we've been telling God to get out of our schools, to get out of our government and to get out of our lives. And, being the gentleman that He is, I believe that He has calmly backed out. How can we expect God to give us His blessing and His protection if we demand that He leave us alone?

In the *Eighty's Club Newsletter* of March 2005 (the Eighty's Club is a Sri Lankan social club in Melbourne, Australia), appeared the following article, inserted by Richard Young, editor:

Let's see..... I think it started when Madeline Murray O'Hare complained she didn't want any prayer in our schools. **We said OK.**

Then someone said you better not read the Bible in school... it says thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not steal, and love your neighbour as yourself. **We said OK.**

Dr. Benjamin Spock said that we shouldn't spank our children because their little personalities would be warped. **We said OK.**

Then someone said that school teachers and principals should not discipline children when they misbehaved because they did not want any bad

publicity, and they surely did not want to be sued.
We said OK.

Then some of our top elected officials said it did not matter what we did in private as long as we did our jobs. And, agreeing with them, we said it did not matter to us what anyone did in private as long as we had jobs and the economy was good.

Then someone said,'... let us print magazines with pictures of nude people and call it wholesome, down-to-earth appreciation of the beauty of the body. **We said OK.**

Then someone else took that appreciation a step further and publicised pictures of nude children and then went further still, making them available to all and sundry on the Internet. **We said OK** - they were entitled to their freedom of expression.

Then the entertainment industry said, ‘.. let's make TV shows and movies that promote profanity, violence and illicit sex. And let's record music that encourages rape, drugs, murder, suicide and satanic themes.’ We said, ‘... it's just entertainment; it has no adverse effect and nobody takes it seriously anyway, so go right ahead.’

Now we're asking ourselves why our children have no conscience; why they don't know right from wrong and why it doesn't bother them to kill strangers, their classmates, and themselves. Probably, if we think about it long and hard enough, we can figure it out. I think it has a great deal to do with **‘WE REAP WHAT WE SOW’**.

“Dear God, why didn't you save the little girl killed in her classroom? Sincerely, Concerned Student”.....

AND THE REPLY: *“Dear Concerned Student, I am not allowed in schools. Sincerely, God.”*

Funny how simple it is for people to trash God and then wonder why the world is going to hell.

Funny how we believe what the newspapers say, but question what the Bible says.

Funny, how everyone wants to go to heaven provided they do not have to believe, think, say or do anything righteous.

Funny how someone can say ‘I believe in God but still follow Satan who, by the way also ‘believes’ in God.’

Funny how we are quick to judge but not to be judged.

Funny how you can send a thousand ‘jokes’ through e-mail and they spread like wildfire, but when you start sending messages regarding the Lord, people think twice about sharing.

Funny how the lewd, crude, vulgar and obscene pass freely through cyberspace, but the public discussion of God is suppressed in the school and workplace.

Are you laughing?

Funny how someone can be so fired up for Christ on Sunday, but be an invisible Christian the rest of the week.

Funny how when you go to forward this message, you will not send it to many on your address list because you're not sure what they believe, or what they will think of you for sending it to them.

Funny how I can be more worried about what other people think of me than what God thinks of me. *Are you thinking?*

The message ended with these words:

Pass these sentiments on if you think they have merit; if not just discard it... no one will know that you did. But, if you discard this thought process, then don't sit back and complain about what a bad shape the world is in...

Reason for hostility

As he approached the exercise yard, Damon heard footsteps behind him. He wheeled around – and found himself face to face with Tornado.

The massive inmate grabbed him. “Hey, I want a word with you, man!” he bellowed.

Damon felt his stomach tighten.

“Hey, man, it’s okay,” said Tornado, loosening his grip. “I want to ask you something.”

The two lifers ambled across to a quiet corner and sat down.

“Look, man,” said Tornado, “it’s about this Jesus guy. I’ve been pretty hostile toward him. But I think it’s because I misunderstood him. No one ever explained to me what he was about. I’ve never had a chance to know what he claimed – or to find out what use he was to my life.”

Damon’s lips curled into a grin. “Yeah, I understand. You know what? I was turned off too – by religious freaks. I now know the failure’s not with Jesus. If religion has failed, it’s when people and churches have failed – coz they didn’t connect with Jesus the person.”

Tornado was nodding. “I’ve been thinking about this. Tell me, there’s Buddha, Mohammed, Confucius... what’s the difference?”

“You really wanna know? Only Jesus claims to be God. Those other guys - their followers *emphasise their teachings*. But not so with Jesus. He made *himself the focus* of his teaching.”

Only one effective solution

“Oh yeah?”

“Tornado, here’s a challenge for you. Give it a try before you trash it: Taste and see... this guy Jesus is cool.”

“But all this mess in the world...” Tornado’s voice trailed off.

Damon frowned. “get this right, Tornado. Jesus offers you the only sane explanation - and solution - for the problems of the real world.

“Did you hear about the ship’s crew who were out of water? They kept signalling to a nearby ship, ‘Please give us water!’

“But each time, the ship signalled back, ‘Dip down where you are.’ That seemed like a cruel mockery. Okay, finally, in sheer despair, they dipped down. And to their astonishment they found that the water was fresh. Although far out at sea, they were off the mouth of the Amazon River. Its mighty fresh water currents push miles into the sea, you know.

“Hey man, that’s a laugh. Surrounded by fresh water, and they didn’t know it!”

Damon flicked a fly from his ear. “Look, Tornado, here we are, you and I, in this hell hole – longing for peace... happiness... even longer life (if we can get out of here). And the secret is right under our noses! Jesus holds the *key* to all of these – and without price”

Tornado grabbed Damon’s arm. “Hey man, this is *good* for me.”

After Damon wrote to me from his prison cell, I put down his letter and thought about it. yes, don’t we all want more PEACE... more HOPE! Like Damon, I had discovered this to be absolutely true. No doubt at all. Jesus takes out the fear from one’s heart. Fear of enemies. Fear of losing money. Fear of death. Fear of people who are not exactly like us. Fear of change.

How to live longer: death barrier broken

Hey, did I say, fear of *death*? As you probably recall, I'm a hard nosed archaeologist. I deal in physical things – realities. So about this “living longer” thing... is it for real?

Very well, how long will *you* live?

At the very best, your present life span will end all too soon. So what then?

On a surgery wall was hung this sign: “The first two minutes of life are critical.” Underneath, some wag had added, “The last two are pretty dicey as well”. Or, as another person put it, “The most dangerous thing in the world is living. There is 100 percent mortality rate.”

On a serious note, have you heard that right now scientists are attempting to work on solutions that might add 20 years to your life? But what if you could live happily and in good health with people you love, a zillion years longer?

Yes, we all have to die eventually, but you don't have to die without hope. If you're on your deathbed – you at least have the right to *die with a future*.

Longevity to 1,000 years possible?

“LIVE TO BE 1,000,” says a Cambridge scientist in an article in *BBC News Online*, dated December 3, 2004.

Geneticist Aubrey de Grey claims a project named Strategies for Engineered Negligible Senescence will be able to “repair all the types of molecular and cellular damage that happen to us over time.”

De Grey is confident of his claim because some of the repair methods needed have already been developed and are undergoing clinical trials, and others are based on technologies that already exist but need to be applied to the problem of ageing. Parts of the project should be working in mice within 10 years and it may only take another 10 to be working in humans. On the basis of these developments de Grey thinks the first person to live to be 1,000 may already be 60. De Grey concludes his article with these comments:

And finally some people are worried that it would mean playing God and going against nature. But it's unnatural for us to accept the world as we find it. Ever since we invented fire and the wheel, we've been demonstrating both our ability and our inherent desire to fix things that we don't like about ourselves and our environment. We would be going against that most fundamental aspect of what it is to be human if we decided that something so horrible as everyone getting frail and decrepit and dependent was something we should live with forever. If changing our world is playing God, it is just one more way in which God made us in His image. (BBC article: <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/uk/4003063.stm>)

The real cause of death

In his online newsletter from Queensland, Australia, John Mackay commented:

If Cambridge scientists can believe they can make human beings live to be 1,000 they have no excuse for not believing that God enabled mankind to live over 900 years as described in Genesis 5. When God first created the world, the environment and human bodies were perfect - nothing to damage our cells, no genetic defects. After man rebelled against his Creator, God cursed the ground and condemned all human beings to die. The fact that the early generations lived for so long is a tribute to how good the original creation was. The environment was further devastated at the time of Noah's flood and human lifespan rapidly declined from the time of Noah to the time of David, who wrote:

‘The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.’ (Psalm 90:10 KJV)

It is interesting that De Grey acknowledges mankind is made in the image of God, even if he gives no hint of understanding the real reason for ageing and death. His cellular repair methods may enable some people to have a healthier old age, and that is a good thing, but it will not solve the real problem - mankind dies because of sin, not because of any biological necessity. The ultimate solution to ageing and death is to deal with the real cause of the problem - sin. Only Christ, the Creator, Judge and Saviour, Who had no sin, can do that. (*Creation Research Newsletter*)

“I’m not planning on dying”

In *New Scientist*, April 9, 2005, p. 39, was an article entitled, “Death an ‘Engineering Problem’”. It spoke of the growing hope amongst scientists and lay people that modern biotechnology might be able to find a cure for the ageing process and enable humans to live forever.

Ray Kurzweil, an engineer and Gerry Crossman, a nutritionist, were said to have “mapped out the first three bridges to eternal life.” The first was to use currently available knowledge to keep yourself healthy. These men do it by taking 250 different dietary supplements per day. The second bridge to eternal life was said to involve developments in medical techniques, such as genetic testing. The aim was to enable diseases to be detected early and precise treatments designed for them.

The third involved using nanotechnology to treat diseases. For example, clear clogged arteries and deliver the right nutrients to different body tissues.

When *New Scientist* writer Greg Klerkx asked Kurzweil how long he expected to live, Kurzweil replied, “Let's just say I'm not planning on dying.”

“Programmed” to die

So death is merely a biological phenomenon? Don't

kid yourself! The biblical record points to yet *another factor: special intervention*. The decree went forth that in view of man's developed capacity for evil, his life span was to be limited. (Genesis 6:3; 9:3-5) It is the Creator who decides the life span of mankind. Were we, then, programmed to die earlier?

Michael Maconochie reports that one important cause of ageing is "we are probably *programmed to die*. There is almost certainly genetic material in our molecular DNA - the biological building blocks which everyone is made from - which tells the body to switch itself off, permanently, at about 120 years of age." (*New Woman*, Feb. 1993, pp.88-90)

Who holds your future?

Here's what's important: It is *not what* the future holds, *but who* holds the future. Ours can indeed be a future filled with hope and certainty.

The Promised One did come – in response to 300 prophecies that detailed the event before it happened! And now I discover that there are 300 prophecies that detail this fact: that he promises to return – to finish what he began and to take over this earth we've messed up. That's right, he is coming to establish his undisputed rule over the earth.

The glorious quality of the coming new earth has already been glimpsed through the character seen in Jesus' earthly life.

Of course, according to evolutionary theory, death is the means of eliminating the unfit and thus allowing survival of the fittest. But, as we saw in chapter 6, death came into the world because of Adam's disobedience, and one man, Jesus Christ – the promised Deliverer - paid the penalty for it.

Therefore there is only one "bridge to eternal life" and it does not involve preserving and repairing our present bodies. *Death* is *not* an engineering or *biological problem*, it is a *moral penalty*. Therefore, the only solution to death has been provided by the Creator Himself.

There is a promised resurrection of the dead.

Ray Kurzweil will be in for a shock. "*It is appointed to men ONCE to die, and after this the judgment.*" (Hebrews 9:27)

It's an appointment he will have to keep.

The plan is for a new world cleansed from all who are in disharmony with the Creator... free from those who would mess up this earth again.

The unchanged human heart is corrupted. It is not in harmony with God. It finds no joy in communion with Him. An unchanged human being could not be happy in the new earth. He would shrink from the company of those who love the One who came to rescue them.

If he were permitted to enter God's coming kingdom, it would be no joy for him. The spirit of unselfish love reigning there would touch no answering chord in his heart. His thoughts, his interests, his motives, would be alien to those who will be thanking God for rescue. He would be like a square peg in a round hole. It would be to him a place of torture. He would long to be hidden from the One who is the center of its joy.

It is no arbitrary decree on the part of the Supreme One that excludes the lost from His coming kingdom. They are shut out by their own unfitness for its companionship.

The Creator will confirm our choice

It boils down to this: there is no compulsion about it. We are created free. But anyone who steadfastly turns his back on the Rescuer and His appointed rescue plan for eternal life, will have only himself to blame. If he doesn't want his Creator's way out, then his Creator will reluctantly confirm his choice. We are all given precious freedom to choose. And our Maker will finally give us what we have really set our hearts on.

A burning question

And you can forget about reincarnation. Make sure your faith is on a rock. Do not risk eternity on even a probability.

You no longer need to believe in being bound to the wheel of life, revolving through countless rebirths to reach the tree of life. Jesus has opened a new and living way into the land of eternity.

Every individual who accepts the appointed rescue plan will live again - forever - in a world without fear. You can know that your Creator, the wise judge, will deal justly.

And here's my question to those who are hung up on those "other christs" of the world – who, let's face it, are not real, at all (and who can't lift an atom to save you):

Here it is: Why on earth aren't you running this Jesus guy? Is it because he might help you out of your problems, and turn you into a winner? Yeah – a winner! But you wouldn't want that, would you?

I must tell you about a cartoon by Thelwell that I saw In *Punch*. It showed a couple marooned on an upturned dinghy.

Another couple (the Harringtons) are in a motorboat, racing to the rescue.

The marooned wife speaks up: "I'm not going to be rescued by Bob and Vera Harrington!"

Is it wise for me to say, "I'm not going to be rescued by Jesus ...**not by him!**" (Even if he's the ONLY hope I've got?)

Think about it. A doctor has treated a hundred people for the same terminal illness – and with the same treatment every one of them recovered. Then I contract that very same illness and the good doctor offers that same medicine to me. What would you think if I said, "No thankyou, I don't like the taste of that medicine"?

For the terminal illness of sin, there is only one medicine... Jesus. Nothing else will work. Get it? He's not *a* way – he's the **only** way!)

Now think of another doctor. You tell him you want to be cured and he simply says, "Well, I have four or five medicines, any one of which might work. Why don't you pick whichever tastes good to you, and let me know what happens"? Seriously, is any way good enough? The Legion of Lucifer has laid out some pretty successful bogus life lines.

If you don't mind, here are a few tips:

- **Wake up** from the fairytale evolution dream – ***you'll be better off.***

- ***Break free*** of that “space brothers” delusion – get to know your real enemy, and not be caught by surprise.
- ***Don’t pin your hopes*** on some supposed reincarnation to guarantee you a future.
- ***Rise above*** your distrust of the *Intelligence Report* (the Bible) and ***your*** quality of life will improve.
- ***Let go*** of your prejudice against Jesus and ***you*** will start to live better – and be in the running to live longer.

Wouldn’t you like to live longer, free of pain, disappointment and fear? Of course you would!

Why keep Jesus Christ, the most wonderful and loving person who has ever lived, excluded from your life?

“I’m no fool, mister”

One beautiful spring day, a fisherman was sitting contentedly on the grassy bank of a wide river, watching the cork on his fishing line, when his attention was called to a river boat turning the bend of the river some distance upstream.

At about this same time a young boy came running down the bank out onto a rather frail landing which extended some feet out into the river.

Someone had driven a few posts into the mud, and with some heavy planks had made this crude, simple wharf.

The little fellow, his eyes watching the boat, was frantically waving a white handkerchief. The fisherman asked him if he was waving to someone on board.

“I’m signalling them to land,” the boy replied.

“Are you crazy, boy?” shouted the fisherman. “That boat will never land here.”

There was a strong current in the river, and that landing place was too frail, he was sure.

Then the boat whistled, and the lad stopped his signalling. For a moment the fisherman forgot his fishing. The boat was pulling over that way. Figuring the pull of the stream, the pilot swung the boat close to shore.

A gang-plank was pushed onto the frail landing, and the small boy ran onto the boat.

As the boat workers pulled in the gang plank, the lad shouted back to the surprised fisherman, “I’m no fool, mister. My dad’s the pilot on this boat.”

To his fellow convicts, Damon was as much a puzzle as was the small boy to the fisherman. Confidently he was now tackling the problems of life. Tranquilly he was meeting crises and trials. Glowing with hope, he was facing the uncertainties of every day.

To those who don’t know the Creator, Damon may seem foolish. But Damon *knows* whom he believes. And he is securely *confident* that the hand of his Father above rules the affairs of men and nations.

No, he is not crazy. The Creator is his Father. And he knows that “all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are called according to His purpose.” (Romans 8:28)

* * * * *

When he was tossed into maximum security prison, Damon was desperate, depressed and despairing. But just read this letter he wrote to my friend Chas, after Jesus stepped in:

“It’s funny, you know – from ‘organized crimes’ to an organized God! He was with me when my wife turned on me! He was the one who was with me in a cell, by myself – for months!

“How can I not be loyal to Him? How can I get restored then forget Him? He was with me and never left me! There’s nothing as loyal as when you show kindness to a stray dog! He will follow you everywhere!

“That was me, a stray, flea bitten, street fighting, dog that was looking for someone to be his friend – to show him kindness.

“Now I am a new creature, Chas! Ready, and ‘armed – and dangerous’ – armed with the spirit of God!

“So look out! I’m coming to break the bonds and strongholds of my fellow men, in the name of Jesus – and I will not stop until my turn to go to sleep has come!”

Of course, Damon has his cell. But never mind the prison walls. He's a free man.

Stanley Jones has expressed it thus: "In Jesus the standard note of human living is struck. Everything that tunes to that note catches the music of the spheres; everything that departs from it is discord and torture."

EPILOGUE

The identities have been switched! The Rescuer is slandered, hated or snubbed. The hijacker is praised, believed, and even adored. And the planet goes down the plug hole.

* * * * *

The incredible journey we have just undertaken, has tossed up at us some astonishing facts:

1. That both the theories of evolution and extraterrestrial involvement, for man's origin, are equally *untenable, according to the evidence.*
2. That Planet Earth has been taken over by *hostile forces*, who are hell-bent on suppressing truth and dragging us all to destruction.
3. That the Creator has set into place *Operation Rescue.*
4. That the *prophecy* of this amazing rescue was known to the ancient civilizations.
5. That the Rescuer's *identity* was snatched from him and tagged onto an imposter.
6. That virtually the whole religious world has been hoaxed by this *counterfeit, working undercover.*
7. That history confirms moves and countermoves by both sides.
8. That a final showdown is now approaching.

Meanwhile, the identity of the one and only Rescuer can be confirmed *beyond reasonable doubt* by many infallible proofs. What will be a surprise to numerous folk is that these *evidences* point to Jesus Christ. Although a man is free to place trust in any alternative he chooses, to do so will bring disastrous personal consequences.

How do we know Jesus is the only way to never-ending life?

1. The *Intelligence Report* (the Bible) is, of all documents on earth, unique. ***According to the evidence***, it is the only reliable authority on issues that go beyond our five senses – issues that include life after death.
2. It affirms that Jesus is “the way and the truth and the life” and that “no one comes to the Father except through [Him].” (John 14:6) “Whosoever believes in the Son [Jesus] has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God’s wrath remains on him.” (John 3:36). It could not be clearer.

Isn’t this narrow? Even unfair?

God is God. We are humans. It is not up to us to judge our Maker. However, the choice is ours as to whether we accept what He says.

And rather than brooding over what we think is fair, it makes more sense to spend time being grateful that the Creator has provided a means of rescue. We should be grateful He made it so simple – and gave us such ***abundant evidence*** to help our decision. And rescue – simple, straightforward and free - is available to anyone, whatever their past.

If we have questions about why He has permitted this or that, we can also know that He is perfectly loving and perfectly just.

APPENDIX A

Zodiac 6,000 years old

Question: If the 6,000 year age of the zodiac is determined by studying the present locations of objects in the sky, is not this calculation invalidated by the fact that, at the time of the Great Flood, the earth's axis was tilted $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees? So the order of things is now different?

Answer: The only disruption would have been to the rim region of the overall sky picture as seen from a given location. There would be no disruption to the visibility of the band of stars in the central sky known as the zodiac. It is this band of stars against which the sun passes, that tells the story of the Deliverer.

Even though the earth has experienced a tilting of its axis, the overall sky panorama, as seen from earth, has not changed.

Our solar system (of which we are a part) still continued as it always has, in the same predictable journey against the background of stars. As seen from earth, this did not change in any detail.

To put it another way, if you migrated $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from one spot on earth to another, you would still see the same uninterrupted zodiac in the sky. Only a few stars close to the horizon would disappear below the horizon, while others previously unseen would become visible.

But the zodiac – the central stars which make up the story – would remain unchanged.

This is because the relationship between the star background and our solar system in its long term orbit around the Milky Way galaxy has not been disrupted.

What changed was the *angle of vision*, but not the picture observed. From pole to pole, the same basic picture remained visible – no matter where the pole was located.

APPENDIX B

How old is the Sphinx - really?

In Chapter 13, we have noted the origin of Egypt at around 2200 to 2100 BC, so it is appropriate that we address this question of the age of the Sphinx.

On the plateau of Giza west of Cairo, Egypt, sits the Great Sphinx of Giza, a statue 240 feet long, with a lion's body and a human head wearing the headdress of the Pharaohs.

The erosion was by water

It is surrounded by desert sand. But it bears evidence of erosion.

Erosion by wind-borne sand? No. By WATER!

The edges of the rock are rounded. And there are apparently deep fissures in the rock. The impressions on the stones are not horizontal, as would be caused by sand and wind (like the pyramids in the area); instead, they are vertical. This suggests that the Sphinx has been subjected to heavy rainfall.

The erosion is stronger on the upper parts of the Sphinx and its enclosure walls than around the base. This erosion of these “upper” surfaces exhibits a pattern of weathering commonly associated with exposure to rainwater run-off. There is a rolling and undulating vertical profile, with many vertical and sloping channels where joints in the bedrock have been opened up.

French scholar R. A. Schwaller, independent Egyptologist John West, and geologist Robert Schoch examined it.

Schoch contrasted this situation at the Sphinx with the state of weathering seen at other rock-cut features of the Giza Plateau. For example, in various Old Kingdom tombs, erosion by windblown sand has picked out areas of poorer quality rock, but has left the anciently cut facades and doorways not markedly

damaged. But the highly rounded weathering on the Sphinx and its enclosure indicates the action of rainwater over a long period.

Was it flood or rain?

You ask, could the erosion have been caused by the Nile flooding and washing around the Sphinx at some remote time? The answer is that to erode the monument up to its neck would have required floods of twenty meters or more over the Nile Valley. No, if this was erosion by water, then it had to be rainwater.

Rain so heavy!

And do you know, there is good evidence that Egypt experienced very heavy rainfall in the earliest period. The popular view assumes that the transition from ice age to the present desert environment took place between 10,000 and 3000 BC. Then rainfall tapered off to its current level of about 20 cm per year by about 2200 BC.

Constructed 7000 BC?

West and Schoch theorised that if we must go back as far as the popular view suggests, for sufficient rainfall to produce this erosion pattern on limestone, then the Sphinx must have been constructed either during or before this time. Say, perhaps, 7000 BC. If so, the Sphinx could be twice as old as “officially” claimed.

Or 10,500 BC?

Enter Robert Bauval and Graham Hancock. These two amateur archaeologists believe that the Sphinx was built not around 2500 BC... not in 7000 BC... but in 10,500 BC.

According to their theory, star positions of the Belt of Orion and Leo the Lion, as arranged in the sky, are similar to the positions of the pyramids of Giza. And they believe that the time when the pyramids were in perfect alignment with the Belt of Orion was when it was at its lowest point, in 10,450 BC.

They believe the Sphinx was probably built during this time.

Of course, however attractive this theory may sound, it is based upon certain assumptions which are unprovable. I'm sorry, but there is no unchallengeable evidence to support 10,500 BC.

Calculation of former star alignments from a given location on earth depends on us knowing beyond doubt that either

- (a) earth changes have not upset these alignments, or
- (b) the precise extent of the earth changes and
- (c) exactly when these changes took place.

As much as we might wish it to be otherwise, attempts to establish vast ages for civilizations on the basis of astronomical data, must fail - for the simple reason that the earth was violently tipped off its axis in 2345 BC. (See *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 27) The locations of the stars as seen from every fixed point on earth were radically altered.

Unfortunately, this tilting of the earth's axis in 2345 BC upsets the calculations that many people have made.

However, the calculation of the solar system's progress through the heavens over thousands of years was *not* affected by the tilting of the earth's axis. But the astronomical dating of earth features (by aligning a specific *earth location* with the stars) is a different matter.

Put simply, you cannot count back using earth's present stability as a reference point. To claim so is wishful thinking.

What about 2000+ BC?

Both of the above theories (for 10,500 BC and 7000 BC) are rejected by other scientists for several reasons:

1. There is no evidence of an Egyptian civilization so old.
2. Architectural evidence dates the Sphinx to around the same time as the nearby Pyramid of Khafra. And that pyramid may now be dated to 2144 BC. (See Appendix C)
 - (a) Khafra had four 26 foot long sphinxes constructed. Two were in front of each entrance to his Valley

Temple. A drainage channel from the causeway to Khafra's pyramid empties into the Sphinx enclosure, which presumably would have desecrated the enclosure if it had already existed.

- (b) The center court of the Sphinx Temple is identical to the center court in Khafra's Mortuary Temple adjacent to his pyramid.
 - (c) The core blocks of the Sphinx Temple match some of the strata of bedrock in the Sphinx enclosure and show that the temple was built as the enclosure was being excavated. It may be inferred that if other Khafra structures and the Sphinx Temple dated to the same time, then the excavation of the Sphinx itself dated to that time as well.
3. The Sphinx, a rapidly weathering structure, *appears* older than it is.
 4. Subsurface water drainage (periodic wetting of the limestone by water-saturated sand) or Nile flooding could have produced the pattern of erosion. The water in the surrounding sand would have been drawn up to elevations higher than flood levels due to capillary action. (The Sphinx and Valley Temples have been covered by sand for most of the time of their existence.)
 5. There are thought to be two reasons why the erosion of the higher elevated Giza Pyramids is different from the erosion of the lower altitude Sphinx:
 - (a) The Nile floods were partly the source of the flood water filling the Sphinx enclosure (which is lower than the pyramids).
 - (b) If the Sphinx erosion was caused by rainfall 7000 BC and if the other structures in the Giza Plateau (built 4000 years ago) show normal wind based erosion, why didn't this later wind erosion destroy the sphinx's "older" water-based weathering? (admittedly good logic!)

6. The Sphinx is believed by some to resemble Khafre, the pharaoh who built one of the nearby pyramids of Giza. He lived not too long before 2000 BC.

It has also been suggested that weathering on the Sphinx depends more on the properties of the rock itself. The middle layer of the Sphinx shows the most erosion because it is made of more porous limestone.

The pores of the rock being larger, they invite a process called “salt crystallization”. This occurs when morning moisture condenses on and in the rock, dissolving the natural salt present in the rock. During the day, this moisture evaporates. The salt crystallizes then presses against the pore walls. This process generally weakens the rock and enlarges pre-existing fissures.

(Of course, it might be asked, that if it has all been buried under sand for most of its history, how much morning dew could condense on the buried rock to allow the process to occur?

From my own observations underground at Sakkara, it appears that salt crystallization does not depend only on falling dew. It is coming through very fast now, all the way underground from the Nile River, particularly since the Aswan Dam was built. In fact, it is a growing danger to many of the old monuments.)

But why the erosion difference?

But if Sphinx and pyramids are the same age, then why is the visible erosion of the pyramids different from the erosion of the Sphinx?

The truth probably lies in these factors:

1. The result of the excessive rain around 2000 BC is that the then soft rock of BOTH the pyramids and the Sphinx suffered from rain erosion.
2. However, as the climate dried out and sandy desert took over, the lower-lying sphinx was soon largely buried in sand. This protected it from further sand blasting. Thus subsequent centuries of sand storms were unable to erode away the evidence of the original rain erosion.

3. By contrast, the pyramids, due to their elevation, were not covered and protected. So, openly exposed to centuries of wind-blown sand storms, the original rain erosion was scoured away.

This is why today's visible erosion of the pyramids is different from the erosion of the Sphinx.

Radical new evidence

The climate of Egypt right up to 2000 BC was RAIN... RAIN... RAIN!

Yes, there is also evidence that the immediate post-Flood centuries shortly before 2000 BC, and for some time after, were characterised by heavy rainfall and flooding in Egypt. So it is not necessary to go back to 7000 BC to find Egypt's wet period.

1. The date of the Great Flood is now fixed at 2345 BC.
(See Jonathan Gray, *The Corpse Came Back*, chapters 22 and 23.
<<http://www.beforeus.com/third.php>>)
2. In 1999, the Potsdam Institute for Climate Research, in Germany announced the result of research that indicated the Sahara Desert to be only about 4,000 years old. This figure was based on desert growth patterns, rate of growth, and so on. (July 15, 1999. *Geophysical Research Letters*)
3. Plant and animal species depicted in the early tomb paintings show that the weather of Egypt was then wetter than it is now. Indeed, it did rain in the Old Kingdom, more than today.
4. Evidence of snails or worm action around the pyramids indicates a more temperate Mediterranean type climate in the not too distant past. Ross, a correspondent from Yokohama, Japan, e-mailed me to report that "in many small crevices in the rocks all around the Giza area I found hundreds of ancient snail shells - whereby the creatures would have been seeking more and more sheltered places in an environment that was becoming hotter and drier - before they completely died out in that latitude." He continues:

The shells were between 4000 to 2000 years old, so it's obvious that the desertification of the area happened quite recently. I also found evidence of worm-casts in rock crevices which again indicates that these creatures were seeking cooler, damper places for the same reason. There are no earthworms in the soil around Giza now, but in the not too remote past they existed in quite considerable numbers so much so that you can still find evidence of their existence in the worm casts they left behind. Not as easy to find as the numerous snail shells, but they are there nevertheless.

My conclusion is that the area around the pyramids was a lot cooler and wetter 4,000 years ago!

5. The record of Joseph in the book of Genesis tells us that Egypt had a climate which enabled it to be the grain basket of the world as late as 1700 BC, whilst the Dead Sea region was described as like the Garden of Eden around 1970 BC. These were not descriptions of the weathered desert they are today!

EGYPT – established after 2200 BC

Of course, this will toss a cat among the pigeons. There is startling new evidence that Egypt did NOT spring up UNTIL AFTER the Great Flood of 2345 BC.

That's right! There's been a massive dating mistake!

And the transition from ice age to the present desert environment did NOT take place between 10,000 and 3000 BC, but as recently as 2250 to 2000 BC. (See my book *The Corpse Came Back*, chapter 17) And around 2200 BC Menes (Mizraim) and his followers arrived, embanked the Nile and established the Egyptian civilization. (See chapter 13 of this present work)

That's when the pyramids and the Sphinx were built!

Could these be pre-Flood structures?

Some folk have asked, Could the Sphinx have been a pre-Flood artefact that the Egyptians simply embellished when they stumbled upon it?

From information now available on the Great Flood, it is evident that this was a mightier event than we have ever imagined. It scoured the earth and filled up valleys with silt up to 10,000 feet deep in some places. (See the evidence of unprecedented earth changes that occurred at this time, in the new book *Surprise Witness* <http://www.beforeus.com/second.html>)

Based upon such evidence, I doubt very much if the pre-Flood surface level of Egypt or anywhere on earth would have been able to survive the Flood.

What did the Sphinx represent?

There are various theories as to what the Sphinx represents. One interesting interpretation of the Sphinx is that it was a marker for the zodiac cycle.

In the zodiac of the Temple of Esneh in Egypt, a sphinx (with the head of a woman and the body of a lion) is actually placed between the signs of Virgo and Leo.

The word “sphinx” (from the Greek “sphiggo”) means “to bind closely together”, suggesting that it was designed to indicate where the two ends of the zodiac were to be joined together, and where the circle begins and ends. In harmony with this, there is a star in Leo named “Sarcarn”, which means “the Joining”.

It is believed that the Sphinx tells us to begin with Virgo and to end with Leo.

According to the best authorities, the custom was universal among the ancient races to reckon from Virgo, around the circle to Leo.

The Zodiac (a set of 48 hieroglyphic pictures in a circle) was believed to tell a cosmic story - and these pictures were overlaid on the ancient star maps, to tell this story.

APPENDIX C

How old is the Great Pyramid?

Back in the 19th century, the Astronomer Royal of Scotland, Professor Piazzi Smyth, spent 6 months camped near the Great Pyramid. He went to work with the mind of a Master Astronomer to solve some of the pyramid's mysteries.

Smyth explored the Descending Passage which pointed upward to the sky on the pyramid's northern face. He found that it was set at an angle of 26 deg. 18 min. 10 sec.

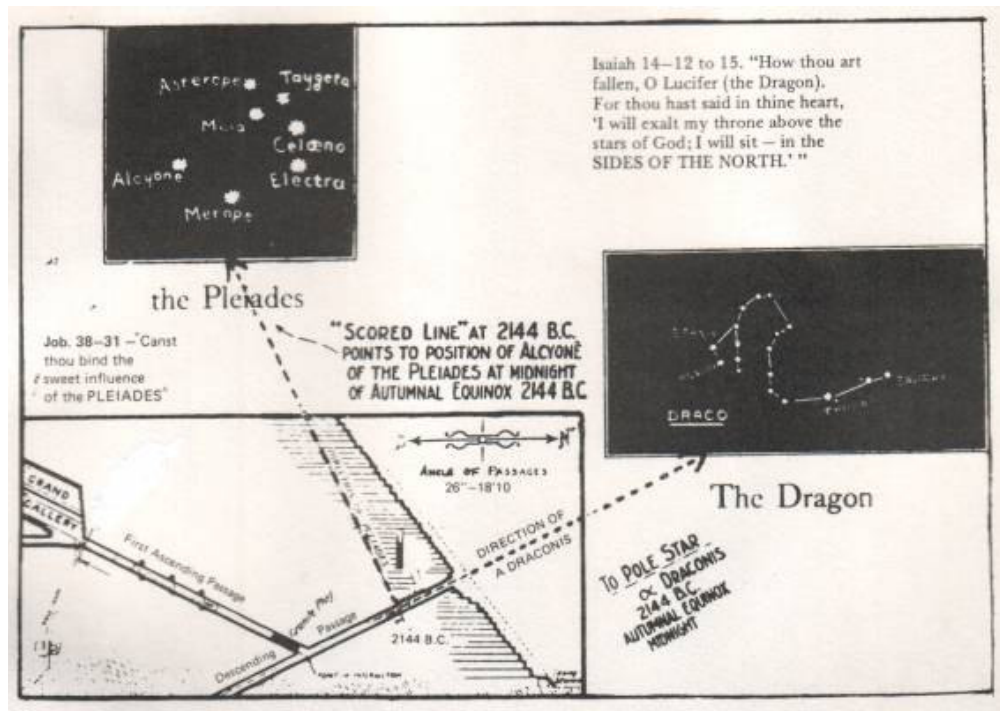
The eminent Sir John Herschel had discovered that this Descending Passage pointed to a Constellation of stars known as Draconis ("The Dragon"). With careful astronomical calculation, Smyth now confirmed this.

While in the Descending Passage, Smyth was excited to find two "Scored Lines", which pointed upwards at right angles. These indicated to an astronomer to examine their direction in the sky.

These "Scored Lines" were about 4 feet long. Smyth was amazed at their precision. Having long been an astronomical transit observer, he felt that he was in the familiar surroundings of an observatory! Calculating carefully, he found that these "Scored Lines" pointed upwards, through the Pyramid, to the star Alcyone in the constellation known as "The Pleiades".

Alcyone was regarded as the PIVOT of the solar system, around which all other "fixed stars" appear to revolve. It was called "The Central One".

Professor Smyth made an exciting discovery. At the SAME TIME that the Descending Passage was pointing to the POLE Star (Alpha Draconis), these "Scored Lines" were pointing to Alcyone, the "PIVOT" star. That conjunction took place on September 22nd, 2144 B.C.



September 22, 2144 BC marks the date of the intersection of the “Scored Lines” pointing to Alcyone in the Pleiades constellation, and the Descending Passage pointing to the North Pole Star Alpha Draconis, in the Dragon constellation. Chart by Professor Piazzi Smyth, Astronomer Royal of Scotland

Alcyone – the “foundation” star

Here, fixed into the pyramid’s construction, was a definite date - 2144 BC.

In the absence of evidence to the contrary, we may now ask, could the “scored line” indicate 2144 BC as defining the EPOCH OF THE PYRAMID’S FOUNDATION?

And now a remarkable fact comes into play. Tradition from the Euphrates region (Mesopotamia) seems to identify Alcyone with the ceremony of FOUNDATION-LAYING. This is significant when you discover that the Pyramid builders have been traced to a Euphratean origin. (D. Davidson and H. Aldersmith, *The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message*)

Furthermore, a researcher into ancient astronomy informs us that “Alaparos (the second of the ten antediluvian kings of Euphratean legend) is equated with Alcyone (*Tauri*). The Euphratean astronomical abbreviation of the Sign is *Te* or *Te-te*, the highly abraded form of the Akkadian *dimmena*

(‘foundation-stone’) = Assyrian, timmena-timmen-timme-tim-tem-te (‘foundation’). The ‘Foundation’-star (*Temennu*) is the Pleiad, or particularly *Alcyone*.” (Brown, *Primitive Constellations*, vol. 1, p.57)

Was the pointer to Alcyone the “FOUNDATION Star” fixed in stone to record the date of the “FOUNDATION” of the Pyramid? A strong probability.

The “scored line” defines actual observations at midnight of two successive Autumn Equinoxes, that of 2145 BC. and that of 2144 BC. These observations fix the astronomical zero for reckoning of days, as associated with midnight. They likewise define the commencement of the Pyramid's solar year at the Autumnal Equinox.

Date of the Great Flood also defined

According to researcher Basil Stewart, the Egyptian “Book of the Dead”, suggested that the Ascending Passages would represent “years for inches” in the Pyramid. (Stewart, *The Mystery of the Great Pyramid*, pp 17-19)

From the “Scored Lines” of 2144 BC, the passage was measured - until at 200 inches a dark granite plug was reached. Calculating on the “inch to the year” scale, this brought interesting results.

If these 200 inches truly represented 200 years, then the conclusion was astonishing. Why? Because 200 years would pinpoint the precise date of the ending of the Great Flood in 2344 BC!

Had this dark plug been set in place to symbolize the darkness which came over the earth at that time?

Then emerged something almost as startling.

The star group Aquarius (“the Waterman”) was also found to be featuring in the astronomy of the Pyramid. Ancient peoples ***associated AQUARIUS with the waters of the GREAT FLOOD.*** The accepted date for the ending of the Great Flood is 2344 BC.. And would you believe, the SAME “Scored Lines” that pointed to Alcyone the Foundation Star in 2144 BC, also pointed to the precise spot in the sky where AQUARIUS would have been directly overhead in 2344 BC!

Just think about that.

I am NOT saying that the Great Pyramid was already built before the Flood, with its “scored lines” standing there pointing to Aquarius while the Flood was on. No, the pyramid was built AFTER the Great Flood. (Its measurements incorporate the length of the new, post-Flood 365¼ day year.) And the “scored lines” were positioned to commemorate an event that had already occurred.

Let it be understood that I am not endorsing such things as predictions of the future in pyramid measurements, as some do. We are simply attesting to known historical facts.

The war between good and evil

In 2144 BC, Thuban-Alpha of the DRACONIS Constellation (representing the DRAGON, SATAN) shone down the Descending Passage towards the so-called “Bottomless Pit” at the bottom. In the ancient world, Satan was understood to have caused man’s descent to darkness, desolation and death.

That star of the Dragon constellation, shining over the Descending Passage, symbolised **SATANIC INFLUENCE**.

By contrast the “Scored Lines” pointed to the PLEIADES which symbolised a sweetening influence. Hence in the old book of Job we read:

*Can you bind the SWEET INFLUENCES of
Pleiades?* (Job 38:31)

In ancient traditions, the Pleiades star group was associated with benign influence and blessedness.

So in this sense, the Great Pyramid encapsulates the struggle between Good and Evil. Did they see the uplifting influence of the Pleiades as a symbol of the Creator’s intervention to save man from the results of his own folly? Was this a message that man need not be always on a slippery downward path but can look upward?

This much is certain. The ancient world was very conscious of the two opposing forces behind world events.

The influence of Evil, well illustrated by the Descending Passage with the Dragon Constellation shining down it, was depicted by writers such as Isaiah:

How you are fallen,.. O Lucifer [The Dragon]. For you have said in your heart, 'I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit . . . in the sides of the NORTH.' (Isaiah 14: 12-15)

Appropriately, the Descending Passage with the Dragon Constellation Pole Star, Thuban-Alpha, shining over it, is situated on the NORTH face of the Great Pyramid!

Modern Astronomy has confirmed that midnight, September 22nd, 2144 BC, was the date when Alcyone of the “sweet” Pleiades was in position over the “Scored Lines”, just at the same time when Thuban-Alpha of the “evil” Draconis was shining down the Descending Passage to the “Pit”.

Thus Astronomy gives a date which may have great significance for the Great Pyramid.

Calendar clues to the age of the Great Pyramid

The ancient calendars had a **360 day year**. In harmony with this, the earth was divided into 360 degrees. The ancient **Chinese** calendar was 360 days long. So was the Babylonian. And the Roman. And the Mayan. And the Indian. And the Egyptian.

But later, every nation changed its calendar.

This rearrangement of the calendars in antiquity has long been a puzzle to scholars. Why did ALL those ancient nations change their calendars from years of 360 days to 365 ¼ days?

BECAUSE THEY LATER GOT CLEVER – OR IS THERE ANOTHER REASON?

My neighbour Rob Payne thought he had come up with the answer. “Oh, I can explain that,” he said. “The ancients first

proposed a rough system of yearly count, and later, when their mathematical knowledge increased, they refined it.”

Nice try, Rob. Except we’ve now discovered that those ancient peoples were already excellent astronomers and mathematicians - yes, even when they created the 360 day calendar.

For example, the Maya have left us some of their calculations. They computed the synodal period of the moon as 29.5209 days, as accurately as we can calculate today with our sophisticated equipment. Their degree of accuracy would surely not have been less for the year.

Now let me ask you: Why would so many cultures in such widely scattered regions of the world all have made the very same mistake for the length of the year, and then all rectify it in the same way?

I know some folk like to think the Great Pyramid of Egypt is much older. But realistically, there is good reason to believe that it was built within a few hundred years after the Flood. The Great Pyramid accurately stands in the centre of the land surface of the earth as it NOW exists and must have existed at the time the pyramid was built.

It could be called a huge planet marker, a giant survey post. It marks both the longitude and latitude at which there is more land and less sea than at any other meridian on earth. Evidently the builders were well acquainted with the exact amount of land on the surface of the earth as it existed AFTER the Flood (not before), as well as its geographical distribution.. This suggests that results of the post-Flood global survey were already in.

It would also explain why the NEW LENGTH OF THE YEAR was also incorporated into the measurements of the Great Pyramid.

The external features, dimensions and units of this pyramid together give precisely and accurately every essential value of the earth’s PRESENT motions and orbit – not the PREVIOUS one that existed before 2345 BC.

For example, intentionally or by accident, the circuit distance around its base, measured direct from corner to corner, is 36,524.22 primitive inches. This is exactly 100 times 365.2422 - the value in days of our solar year.

Even though the calendar was still 360 days long.

This is so astonishing, we must take off our hats to those early post-Flood scientists. They were ahead of us in many ways. There was no rough count; it was precise to the ten thousandth of a decimal point.

What really happened

A tablet discovered at Tanus in the Nile Delta in 1866 reveals that in the ninth year of Ptolemy Euergetes (c. 237 BC), the priests at Canopus decreed that it was “necessary to harmonise the calendar according to the present arrangement of the world.”

The reason the ancients gave for the re-calculated calendars was *not* that they were in error, *nor* that they had improved on more primitive techniques. It was that there was a “changed order of things.”

And with each passing century, the calendar misalignment had become more pronounced.

The nations that sprang up after the Flood with a ready-made culture, inherited their knowledge basically from the world that was wiped out at the Deluge. They continued where Noah left off. They inherited, along with everything else, the antediluvian (pre-Flood) calendar of 360 days.

Was there, at the time of the Deluge, a change not only in the planet’s axis, but **a change in its orbit**, which in turn caused the lengthened year?

It does bring to mind that curious biblical reference to the Creator, who was believed to “move the earth out of her place.” (Isaiah 13:13)

APPENDIX D

Cycles of destruction through history?

Question: Is there evidence of a CYCLE of cataclysmic events? If so, what would/will the next event be?

Answer: The idea of automatic cyclic destructions has a link to the Mayan calendar. This is said to incorporate cyclic events in our solar system which culminate in the alignment of our solar system with the galactic center in 2012. At this time, it is postulated, a dimensional change will take place. And this will bring destruction on earth.

It is true that there are astronomical cycles which move with predictable regularity – the moon around the earth, the earth in its daily rotation, the earth and planets around the sun, the solar system around the Milky Way galaxy, and so on. The universe runs like a great clock, perfectly designed by a Master Clockmaker. We have measurable evidence of this.

However, the notion of automatic cyclic destructions is something else. This is a theory – with no substantiative evidence.

To the contrary, the *evidence* points rather to an Intelligence outside of and above nature itself, that constantly intervenes to override the forces of nature. This Intelligence – God, the Creator – interacts with mankind for good.

Mindless cycles do *not* run inexorably, relentlessly, without reference to the Creator and His regard for His creatures.

The Creator is not a remote, disinterested Being, incapable of being persuaded by entreaty. He has an ongoing plan for the supreme object on earth of His love, mankind. That plan is currently being worked out, step by step. And, as far as earth is concerned, that revealed plan overrides everything else.

This established fact, for which there is plentiful evidence, *invalidates* the theory of automatic *cyclic destructions*.

So how did the theory of “destruction cycles” originate? It is an interesting story.

How the theory began

The origin of this theory can be traced back to southern Turkey around 2000 BC. In a nutshell, the people of Shinar constructed the CYCLE theory on their knowledge of two actual past events that were similar.

They were aware of an initial creation of the earth, and the destruction of that world by the Great Flood, which resulted in the “creation” so to speak, of a second new world from its ruins. And there were a number of similarities between the two.

So from this they began to reason step by step, until they had developed the theory of an unlimited succession of new worlds and their destructions. (See chapters 10 and 14 of this present work.)

Quite separately from those speculations, these Shinar people inherited, along with all early civilizations, a scientific and technological culture, which included a knowledge of astronomy.

Confused blending of fact and theory

As they later migrated into Asia, the Americas and elsewhere, they blended their scientific prowess with their philosophies - to juggle and refine their theories. One such theory that emerged was the idea of cyclical destructions and rebirths.

I am frequently asked what is going to happen in the year 2012 – which is calculated to be the end of a Mayan time cycle.

Here, then, are the facts. The Maya in particular excelled in mathematics and astronomy. But alongside this, they began to construct an *imagined* cosmic history based upon this idea of cycles.

The Mayan solar calendar comprised 52-year increments composed into circles. The “circle of The Destroyer” was calculated as 104 cycles of 52-years, that is, 5408 years.

Concerning these Mayan cycles, there are two things that need to be said.

Firstly, when it came to astronomical calculations. the Maya reputedly seldom made a mistake. In fact, their calendar was more accurate than ours.

Secondly, “the circle of the Destroyer” concept was invented around 2000 BC in Mesopotamia, the centre from which the Maya and others later migrated. With their astronomical calendar, the Maya refined this idea to fit into their astronomical calendar - but, *unlike* their calendar, which was based on FACT and observation, “the circle of the Destroyer” theory was based not upon observation nor from any evidence - it was a *theory* and no more.

We should be very careful to understand the difference between FACT and THEORY – between true science (such as observed astronomy) and speculative theory (such as cyclical philosophy). You can safely build your faith on truth, but not on guesswork. History shows only too well that theories are no more than a bundle of changing guesses.

When we can specifically trace the invention of a theory, and then how and why that theory underwent changes until its present state, we are in a strong position to assess its validity. And this much is certain: the cycle theory originated with speculation based on two – and only two – past events. And today it remains just that – speculation.

Only one past global destruction

The truth is, there have been many regional destructions, but only one wholesale destruction of the surface of the planet. That event was the Great Flood.

Concerning this, there is an authority that we can cite with confidence.

Archaeological research has confirmed the absolute reliability of one set of ancient documents above all others.

Today you can be confidently certain that after running a gauntlet of critics during the past 150 years, the Bible has come through markedly well as to the reliability of its contents.

Firstly, the science of archaeology has proven the biblical books to be trustworthy history.

Secondly, the hundreds of prophecies within the Bible have proven amazingly accurate even centuries into the future.

And these certainties raise the question, Is history following a PLAN?

Is there a direction, a purpose, even a theme to history, that is not perceived by today's scientific materialism?

History being guided

The evidence suggests that the events of history are *not mercilessly set into cycles* by some capricious power. The year 2012 is not a year of destruction decreed by fate.

Neither relentless cycles nor blind coincidence control our existence.

Rather, there are PATTERNS in the events of human life and history that mock the idea of mere coincidence. Some events almost shriek out that a Superior Intelligence is behind it all.

To a careful observer, the events of history can be recognised as LINKED together, unfolding one by one, in a complex but inevitable sequence, as though pre-planned.

One may sense a power at work which is not of this world.

If this world is carried along of its own accord, without a ruler, like a ship without a pilot, we should not see all things come to pass according to pre-written prophecies. Researchers have noticed that, as history progresses, various biblical prophecies have been fulfilling – according to a pre-written, timed schedule. Some of them are so specific, they detail names and dates.

In these prophecies, the major events of history, stage by stage, are touched upon... leading up to a final, sudden interruption to human control of this planet.

Then, as you look at history, you do see events, step by step, move by move, obediently fulfil those prophecies - often in uncanny detail. There is the hint of intention.

Yes, I know. We have pushed Him out of history. It makes some of us uncomfortable to mention Him. But could it be that this same Creator is not merely a factor, but THE supreme, controlling factor?

If so, then one has another very good reason for rejecting the cycle theory of history.

The universe is NOT fated for destruction to strike in cycles, mechanically, mindlessly.

On the contrary, when key events on this rebellious planet do occur, they are scheduled with purpose.

Since at this moment we are speaking of destructions, it should be noted that there is predicted one major, and final global destruction by fire.

According to biblical prophecies, this will be followed by a renewed earth... a world in which eternal youth, loving concern and security are the norm; and where transformed individuals – not willing to repeat the mistakes of the past - are able to live in harmony.

APPENDIX E

Independent testimony to the historical Jesus

There is a fascinating story told by Eusebius, Jerome and a number of other historians concerning the early ministry of Jude Thaddaeus. Eusebius states that Jesus' miracles had become the subject of excited discussion in many lands remote from Judaea, and that many people came seeking healing from Him. (Eusebius, *The History of the Church From Christ to Constantine*, Transl. by G. A. Williamson. Minneapolis, MN: Ausburg Publishing House, 1975, pp. 65-70,230)

One who heard of Jesus' miracles was King Abgar Uchama, of the Osrhoenes. This kingdom was founded about 136 BC by Osrhoe, probably an Iranian. However, the subsequent rulers were Arabs. It was strategically located to command the east-west highway that followed the southern edge of the Kurdish plateau, as well as controlling part of the the old Persian Royal Road trade route.

Its capital, Edessa (modern Urfa), built on a steep bluff above a valley in the fertile plain of Haran, was one of the main centres of Syrian culture.

King Abgar Uchama, who was dying of a terrible physical disorder, sent a message to Jesus asking for help. Eusebius informs us:

The letter from Abgar the Toparch to Jesus and sent to Him at Jerusalem by the courier Ananias reads as follows :

“Abgar Uchama the Toparch to Jesus, who has appeared as a gracious savior in the region of Jerusalem - greeting.

“I have heard about you and about the cures you perform without drugs or herbs. If the report is true, you make the blind see again and the lame walk about; you cleanse lepers, expel unclean spirits and demons, cure those suffering from chronic and painful diseases, and raise the dead.

“When I heard all this about you I concluded that one of two things must be true - either you are God and came down from heaven to do these things, or you are God’s Son doing them.

“Accordingly I am writing to beg you to come to me, whatever the inconvenience, and cure the disorder from which I suffer.

“I may add that I understand the Jews are treating you with contempt and desire to injure you: my city is very small, but highly esteemed, and adequate for both of us.”

Jesus' reply to the Toparch Abgar by the courier Ananias:

“Happy are you who believed in me without having seen me. For it is written of me that those who have seen me will not believe in me and that those who have not seen will believe and live.

“As to your request that I should come to you, I must complete all that I was sent to do here, and on completing it I must at once be taken up to the One who sent me. When I have been taken up I will send you one of my disciples to cure your disorder and bring life to you and those with you.”

In a very short time the promise was fulfilled. After Jesus' resurrection and ascent into heaven, Thomas, one of the twelve apostles, was moved by inspiration to send Jude Thaddaeus to Edessa where he stayed with a man named Tobias. When his arrival was announced and he had been made conspicuous by the wonders he performed, Abgar was told, "An apostle has come here from Jesus, as He promised you in His letter."

So Abgar sent for him and asked if he was indeed the one whom Jesus had promised. Jude Thaddaeus agreed he was and said to the king, "You wholeheartedly believed in the One who sent me, and for that reason I was sent to you. In proportion to your belief shall the prayers of your heart be granted." Abgar replied, "I believed in Him so strongly that I wanted to take an army and destroy the Jews who crucified Him, if I had not been prevented by the imperial power of Rome from doing so."

Thaddaeus said, "Our Lord has fulfilled the will of His Father and after that He was taken up to the Father."

"I too have believed in Him and in His Father," said Abgar.

"For that reason," replied Thaddaeus, "I lay my hand on you in His name."

"When he did this, Abgar was instantly cured of the disease and disorder from which he suffered. Abgar was amazed at this miraculous answer to his prayers. Then others in the assembly came and fell at

Thaddaeus' feet to be prayed for and many were likewise miraculously healed.

King Abgar said, "It is by the power of God that you, Thaddaeus, do these things, and we ourselves are amazed. But I have a further request to make: explain to me about the coming of Jesus and how it happened and about His power."

Thaddaeus replied, "For the time being I shall say nothing; but as I was sent to preach the word, be good enough to assemble all your citizens tomorrow and I will preach to them and sow in them the word of life.

"About the coming of Jesus and how it happened, about His mission and the purpose for which His Father sent Him, about His power and His deeds and the mysteries He spoke in the world.

"How He humbled himself and put aside and made light of His divinity, was crucified and descended into Hades, and rent asunder the partition which had never been rent since time began and raised the dead, how He descended alone but ascended with a great multitude to His Father and is now seated on the right hand of God the Father with glory in the heavens, and how He will come again with power to judge the living and the dead."

So Abgar instructed his citizens to assemble at daybreak and hear the preaching of Thaddaeus.

After that the king ordered gold and silver to be given to him. But Thaddaeus refused them and asked, "If we have left our own property behind, how can we accept other peoples'?"

“From that day to this,” (that is, around 325AD) writes Eusebius, “the whole city of Edessa has been devoted to the name of Christ, providing most convincing proof of our Saviour's goodness to them also.”

Corroborating this are independent church records of 185, 197, and 205 AD, in which Edessa features. A sizeable body of Christian literature was produced here over the years, including a Syriac version of the New Testament.

The note at the bottom of the Syriac document in the Edessa archives (quoted by Eusebius) says:

All this happened in the year 340.

Translator G. A. Williamson notes that this was “of the Seleucid era and corresponded to the year AD 30, the probable year of the ascension.” [Note: His 30 should be 31.]

Eusebius states this event occurred before the stoning of Stephen and about the time James was appointed head of the Jerusalem church. this makes a date soon after 30 AD very probable.

APPENDIX F

Isaiah 53 predicted the coming Messiah

Concerning Isaiah chapter 53, the Jewish writer Abarbanel writes:

Jonathan ben Uzziel interprets it in the Targum of the future Messiah; and this is also the opinion of our learned men in the majority of their midrashim. (cited by David L. Cooper, *Messiah: His Redemptive Career* Los Angeles: David L. Cooper, 1935, p.90)

A similar confession comes from Alshech, another famous Jewish writer of the sixteenth century:

Our rabbis with one voice accept and affirm the opinion that the prophet [In Isaiah 52:13 to 53:12] is speaking of King Messiah. (*Ibid.*, p.90)

The eminent commentator David Baron wrote that:

The Messianic interpretation of this chapter was almost universally adopted by Jews, ...one of whom says... that in truth 'it was given of God as a description of the Messiah, whereby, when any should claim to be the Messiah, to judge by the resemblance to it whether he were the Messiah or no.' (*Ibid.*, p.90)

Many Jews would be amazed to find in their own prayer book this statement:

Our righteous Anointed [Messiah] is departed from us: horror hath seized us, and we have none to justify us. He hath borne the yoke of our iniquities, and our transgression, and is wounded because of our transgression. He beareth our sins on his shoulder, that he may find pardon for our iniquities. We shall be healed by his wound, at the time that the Eternal will create him [the Messiah] as a new creature. O bring him up from the circle of the earth. Raise him up from Seir, to assemble us the second time on Mount Lebanon, by the hand of Yinnon. (*Prayer Book for the Day of Atonement*, as translated by Dr. A. Th. Phillips, p.239. Bloch Publishing Company)

Did Jewish sages of old know all this concerning the Messiah when they wrote the prayer books? The answer is obvious. They must have known! They are citing Isaiah chapter 53.

First-Century Jewish Messianic Expectations

The Dead Sea Scrolls have yielded text confirming the Jewish expectation of a personal, individual Messiah who would die and rise from the dead. A fragment called "*A Genesis Florilegium*" (4Q252) reflects belief in an individual Messiah who would be a descendant of David. "Column 5 (1) (the) Government shall not pass from the tribe of Judah. During Israel's dominion, (2) a Davidic descendant on the throne shall [not c]ease ... until the Messiah of Righteousness, the Branch of (4) David comes." (Robert H. Eisenman and Michael Wise, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered*. New York: Barnes & Nobel, 1992, p. 89)

Even the deity of the expected Messiah is affirmed in the fragment known as "The Son of God" (4Q246), Plate 4, columns one and two: "Oppression will be upon the earth... [until] the King of the people of God arises,... and he shall become [gre]at upon the earth. [... All w]ill make [peace,] and all will serve [him.] He will be called [son of the Gr]eat [God;] by His name he shall be designated.... He will be called the son of God; they will call him son of the Most High." (*Ibid.*, p. 70)

"The Messiah of Heaven and Earth" fragment (4Q521) even speaks of the Messiah raising the dead: "(12) then He will heal the sick, resurrect the dead, and to the Meek announce glad tidings." (*Ibid.*, p. 23; cf. pp. 63, 95)

APPENDIX G

To “MAKE” a covenant?

Daniel wrote, “He shall confirm the COVENANT with many for one week [7 years].” (Daniel 9:27)

Mistaken interpretations of this passage have had it that some evil character will “make” a covenant with the Jews, then break it. However the original Hebrew word here is never translated “make”. It is usually translated “prevail”. *Nobody* was to “make” a covenant.

If Daniel had wished to state that a covenant would be made, why did he not use the ordinary Hebrew idiom for such a thought? Instead, he used a verb based on the Hebrew root gaber - which connotes “to prevail” (to persist, to predominate, to win, to have real success). (See, for example, Genesis 7:18; 49:26; Exodus 17:11; Lamentations 1:16)

One “week” still future?

Many people think that, although 69 of the 70 weeks of this prophecy were all fulfilled in an unbroken sequence, yet the 70th week of Daniel’s prophecy is still future. But note the text itself:

“Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city.” (Daniel 9:24)

The Hebrew verb translated “are” is SINGULAR. The importance of this being singular, is that the term “seven weeks” is **PLURAL**, while the verb is singular. The singular verb indicates that the 70 weeks is to be treated as ONE UNIT. Therefore the last week of the 70 cannot be considered as separated from the rest and cannot be placed somewhere in the future.

Origin of the false theory concerning an evil man who will “make” a covenant with the Jews

How did the false understanding originate?

After the Protestant Reformation, the Roman Catholic Council of Trent was convened to counteract Protestantism. The Protestant charge that the Pope was Antichrist was upsetting the church.

Two Jesuits wrote books to counter the Protestant attack. One said that the “Antichrist” was in the past. The other Jesuit, named Ribera, said the “Antichrist” had not yet appeared, that he was still future. Ribera used Daniel’s “70th week” to promote his view.

The Jesuit book by Ribera sat on the shelf for about two hundred years, until Rev Samuel Maitland, the librarian to the Archbishop of Canterbury, picked up a copy and read it. He subsequently wrote a commentary on the Bible - the first Protestant commentary to put the Antichrist in the future. It took about 400 years for Ribera’s “Antichrist” theory to catch on. But today most Protestants have naively imbibed it.

APPENDIX H

The Lost Constellation

Stars named *BEFORE* the pagan myths

Clearly named and numbered were the stars long before Greek myths were written. So the stars did not come from the myths. Rather, the myths came from the stars.

What changes were made?

The Greek astronomer Ptolemy stated that he had modified some of the constellations.

The history of the zodiac is easily traced.

(a) From Enoch to Abraham

If, as the ancients claimed, the original constellation set was revealed to Enoch, it is not difficult to understand that a sphere with the pictures could have been preserved by his great grandson Noah during the Flood. Neither should it be hard to see that they could be revealed again to Abraham.

(b) From Abraham to Egypt

According to strong traditions, Abraham transmitted this same information to the Egyptians. They are said to have regarded it as sacred and to have carefully preserved it.

(c) From Egypt to Greece

Another tradition states that Eudoxus of Greece obtained a constellation globe from a temple in Egypt and that this became the basis of Greek astronomy. The same globe was described in

detail by the poet Aratus. That poem describes the constellations very much as we have them today.

The Greek astronomers, who did not treat the constellations with great reverence, changed a few star positions to suit their own artistic eye. However, in most cases they proudly noted the change.

Then, for almost 1,000 years, astronomy came to a standstill. Eventually, during the Renaissance, Ptolemy's star catalog became the standard. Those constellations are still used, almost unchanged, today.

Because we can trace any change, there is good reason to believe that the constellations familiar to us may actually date all the way back to the time of Enoch.

The lost constellation

One plain and precious constellation was somehow erased from the sky maps either before or during the time of the Greeks. Ptolemy's celestial map left a space which showed several unfigured stars.

What is this missing constellation sign?

On Ptolemy's map we can see the location of the missing star sign: it is the *first* of the three constellations (decans) associated with the Virgin (Virgo).

And fortunately, sufficient clues still remain for it now to be restored to its proper place.

The clues come from the ancient Egyptians and Persians.

The Persians identify it

Albamazer, fortunately, tells us quite a deal about this constellation. He informs us of its location, what the figure looked like, and even its meaning. It was above the head of Virgo, the first decan (or section) of that constellation group.

You ask, what star group was at that position on the Greek map? In the map, which is reproduced again on the page opposite, do you see the large area with no constellation - near the top in front of the face of the virgin, near where she seems to be pointing? See the space, which contains five stars bright

enough for Ptolemy to have recorded there. That is the precise area of the missing constellation.

Today the constellation Coma Berenices (Berenice's Hair) occupies the area of sky where this missing constellation should be found.

The Polish astronomer Johannes Hevelius in 1687 created the Hunting Dogs just to fill up the same gap.



So what did the Arab astronomer Albamazer really tell us about the original (now missing) constellation? Frances

Rolleston translates Albumazar's description of the constellation:

“Virgo is a sign of two parts and three forms. There arises in the first decan, as the Persians, Chaldeans, and Egyptians, the two Hermes and Ascalius teach, a young woman, whose Persian name translated into Arabic is Adrenedefa, a pure and immaculate virgin, holding in the hand two ears of corn, sitting on a throne, nourishing an infant, in the act of feeding him, who has a Hebrew name (the boy, I say), by some nations named Ihesu, with the signification Ieza, which we in the Greek call Christ.” (Frances Rolleston, *Mazzaroth; or the Constellations*. London: Rivingtons, 1862, updated in 1875, with the latter version reprinted by Weiser Books, York Beach, Maine, 2001).

It is to be noted that Albamazer was a non-Christian Arab astronomer, who wrote about 850 AD.

Not only did Albamazer preserve for us the Persian interpretation that it was an infant being held by its queenly virgin mother, and that it represented Jesus Christ. He adds that there are many testimonies that this is correct: and he names them - the Persians, Chaldeans, and Egyptians, as well as the Thrice Great Hermes (probably Enoch), and the Second Hermes (very likely Abraham).

The Egyptians portray it

We now receive confirmation from the detailed sky chart from the temple of Hathor at Dendera, Egypt, which shows the star signs as they were anciently. Napoleon's artists copied all of the figures carefully, in detail. The result was a set of huge volumes of drawings.

On this map, the constellation of the Virgin (Virgo) is easily found. She is portrayed as a woman holding a branch. Close to her (as a decan, or explanatory sign) is found a woman seated on a throne holding up a young infant. Here is the “missing” constellation that Albumazar had described.

Notice that it is very similar to what the Persians described: a woman on a throne holding an infant.

John P. Pratt has proposed the name “The Infant Prince.”

Pratt convincingly points out that one bright star currently included in an adjacent constellation, should be more correctly (and must have been originally) included in this first decan of Virgo. His reconstruction is based partly on this discovery. (http://www.johnpratt.com/items/docs/gis/gis_qa.html)



John Pratt's proposed restoration of the "Infant Prince."

APPENDIX I

Jesus' name coded in the Old Testament?

Is it possible that the name *Yeshua* appears not only in the plain surface text of the Old Testament, but is also encoded below the surface?

In 1994, scholars at the Hebrew University and Jerusalem College of Technology announced they had discovered a hidden code in the Bible that appeared to reveal the details of events that took place thousands of years after the Bible was written.

You may have already heard of this code. There is further information on it in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret* (chapter 15).

The code was discovered by Dr Eliyahu Rips, a world expert mathematician in quantum physics. It was later confirmed by famous mathematicians at Yale, Harvard and Hebrew University and replicated by a senior code-breaker at the United States Department of Defence.

The “skipping” code

This sub-surface code was discovered in the original language version of the Old Testament, that is, the Hebrew. Hidden under the plain surface text, was found information in the form of equidistant letter sequences. That is to say, letters spaced at regular, equal distances throughout the text spelled out words containing another message.

Allegedly, so intricate, complex and clever is this code - so above human intelligence to create - that it was found only with the help of computers.

The amount of information encoded into a limited text - in which the same arrangement of letters can contain multiple

meanings - would be beyond the capacity of any individual (or group) to create, whatever computing resources are available.

These are highly sophisticated word games – quite invisible without a computer.

Can you imagine a book constructed with several different layers of coded information hidden under the text... each layer independent of the other and each complete in itself?

Here is an example:

Isaiah chapter 53 is a prophecy of the promised Messiah (see Appendix F). The text of Isaiah 53:10 says:

But it was the will of YHWH [Yahweh, the Eternal One] to crush Him and to put Him to grief; and though YHWH makes His life a guilt offering, He will see His offspring [those who are rescued by Him], and prolong His days, and the will of YHWH will prosper in His hand.

That is the plain surface message. But encoded at 20-letter intervals through the text of this passage is the message, “*Yeshua Shmi*” (***Yeshua is my Name***).

Now, take a deep breath. Are you ready for this? The chances of that expression, ***Yeshua is my Name***, being encoded beneath the surface of that particular verse, by accident, is ***one in a billion***.

Can you grasp that?

There’s more. The very first phrase of the Bible (“*In the beginning*”) is a staggering example. This verse claims that God created this earth and all life on it. And beneath the surface is the coded phrase, “*Y’shua yakol*” (***Yeshua is able***). It is spelt out at intervals of 521 letters, starting with the first Hebrew *Yod* (Y) in the Bible.

According to Yacov Rambsel, a Jewish scholar, there are dozens and dozens of examples of Yeshua (Jesus) and Mashiach (Messiah), as well as YHWH.

Rambsel says ***Yeshua*** is encoded ***in virtually every prophecy*** of the Deliverer in the Old Testament. He has written

a 264 page book on the discovery. (Yacov Rambsel, *His Name is Jesus: The Mysterious Yeshua Codes*. See also, Yacov Rambsel, *Yeshua. The Name of Jesus Revealed in the Old Testament*. Tulsa, USA: Frontier Research Publications, 1996)

Never mind the difference in the Hebrew and English forms of the Promised One's name. *Yeshua* and *Jesus* are actually the same name. Jesus is simply a transliteration of the Hebrew, Yeshua. *Yeshua* came from Hebrew into Greek as *Iesous* because the Greeks did not have a Y or a SH in their language. Then it went into Roman as *Iesus*, and later into English as *Jesus*.

"Oh, come on," I hear a critic saying. "Even if Yeshua is hidden in the text of Isaiah 53, that does not mean it is referring to Jesus. Yeshua is quite a common name."

Faced with this criticism, Rambsel dug deeper into the prophecy of the Messiah in Isaiah chapter 53. And what his search uncovered was breathtaking!

In just those 15 verses from Isaiah 52:13 to 53:12 he discovered the Hebrew names of 43 people and phrases, ***all connected with the Person and death of Jesus***. They were sitting there, encoded at various intervals, left to right, or right to left.

Y'shua... Nazarene... Messiah... Shiloh... Galilee... The disciples... Peter... Simon... John... Matthew... Andrew... Philip... Thomas... James... Simon... Matthias... Thaddaeus... Joseph... Mary (encoded 3 times – there were 3 Marys at the crucifixion of Jesus)... His cross... Moriah... Let him be crucified... Atonement-lamb... Passover... Bread... Wine... Seed... Water... Obed... Jesse... Herod... Caesar... Pilate... Annas... Caiaphas... Levites... From Zion... Lamp of the Lord... His signature... The evil Roman Empire.

Here, in this prophetic passage, you have

- (a) the life and death of the person identified as Yeshua (Jesus) and
- (b) this messianic prophecy in Isaiah 53 given 700 years earlier.

And they are inextricably linked together in a manner which appears to be deliberate. You cannot separate them! This is enough to give you goose pimples.

The “sevens” factor

Another fascinating discovery has been the design of interlocking 7s (*sevens*) within the Old Testament. It’s astonishing – like wheels within wheels – woven together in every conceivable way, *below* the surface.

Russian scientist Ivan Panin first discovered it. Then he challenged the world to produce any other document containing such a code. No one has been able to do so. Panin asked, Could this 7s code be the signature of the Master Designer, the Creator? (We noted some amazing examples of this 7s code in the second book of this series, “*UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapter 15.)

And now, more recently, to discover this same sequence of 7s linked with the name *Yeshua*! For example, in the Torah (the five books of Moses), at least 12 times, *Yeshua* has been discovered, encoded *at precisely 7000-letter intervals*.

The Hebrew Passover, which included the sacrificing of lambs, encapsulated the prophecy of the coming Deliverer. Exodus 12:27 speaks of this Passover ritual. Beginning here, we find three significant words encoded: Starting with the last letter of the fifth word, and reading the last letter of each subsequent word, we find *ha’rachel* (*the Lamb*) spelt out. At 5-letter intervals, the word *Mashiach* (*Messiah*) appears. And also, starting in this verse, the name *Yeshua* (*Jesus*) – spelt *at 777-letter intervals*.

Now if that doesn’t rock you off your chair, then get this:

In that prophecy of Daniel 9:26 which says *in the plain text surface message*, “*Messiah shall be cut off* [killed],” what do we find but this same name *encoded beneath the surface*, as well: *Yeshua*!

It says quite plainly *Yeshua Messiah*... *Jesus Christ*! Right there in a prophecy of the Deliverer written 600 years before the event.

Bombshells galore! And now we come to numerics.

You see, in Hebrew and Greek, *each letter* of the alphabet also *doubles as a number* (just as in Latin, v equals 5; x is 10; c is 100, and so on). By adding up the numeric value of each letter in a Hebrew word, you get a numeric value for that word.

Well, the name *Yeshua* is composed of four Hebrew consonents, YOD, SHIN, WAW, AYIN. (Y-Sh-W-A) The total numeric value of the four letters of Yeshua is **386**. And – hold your breath – twelve times in the Torah, that name *Yeshua* is spelt out at **386**-letter intervals.

It is claimed that these various codes are so complex as to defy the possibility that they were put there by any human being, least of all by any scribe in the Middle East 500 years before Christ.

There is no way men even 3,500 years ago could have made up the Bible. Neither can the brainiest men of today. Rather, what we are faced with is suggestive *of Someone or Something out there*.

Could it be that whoever designed that Book, did so with excruciating attention to its precise letter-by-letter sequence?

Could it be that Yeshua has placed his signature on every page of his written Word, like a barely visible watermark on a bank note?

APPENDIX J

Nazareth Existed in First Century

(88 miles north of Jerusalem; a small satellite town of Sarapis)

The objection:

Some skeptics have latched onto the notion that Nazareth never existed as an inhabited city in the time of Jesus.

An issue is made of the fact that Nazareth is not mentioned in the Old Testament, the Talmud, or by Paul. Neither did Josephus, who lived in the first century, mention Nazareth, it is said.

The facts:

An argument from silence is no proof at all. In any case, why ought they to mention it? After all, none of these sources was writing a travelogue. Nazareth itself was not a site of historic or major strategic importance &, thus, did not merit notice in any ancient text. It was a very small and unimportant village; almost a bump in the road.

It is also true that there were dozens of other comparable sites also not mentioned in any of these sources. Galilee would have had literally hundreds of cities and villages; Josephus fails to mention all except 45 of them.

Nazareth was an obscure place only four miles from a major city (Sarapis) – which as the more important town of the locality was more likely to attract to itself all the notice of the historians.

The critic's line is that any place (such as Nazareth) uniquely mentioned in the Bible and nowhere else must be a fiction. However, such a line of reasoning would render a great many geographical locations mentioned only by a single ancient author "fictitious".

Since the mid-1800s, critics have routinely denied the reality of numerous place-names and persons mentioned in the Bible but unknown outside it. This was due to a *lack of historical knowledge*

with regard to the period.

However, one by one, subsequent discoveries have overturned the objections. In every case where a discovery has later been made – and we might cite scores of examples - the Bible has been vindicated and the critics confounded. The existence of the Hittites, King Belshazzar of Babylon and the village of Bethsaida are three examples.

The bottom line is that no archaeological discovery has yet controverted a Bible reference. With such an *impeccable track record* for the biblical writings, one may safely conclude that this pattern will continue.

Excavations at Nazareth

Excavations since 1955 revealed basement “caves” beneath what had once been house sites - these were basements and workshops and storage areas.

But Nazareth was so small that only about 35 families lived there and shared a single family farm, a dray farm, subsisting on only rain water. As states Dr Steven Pfann, whose team excavated the site in 1996-1997: “Nazareth was tiny, with two or three clans living in 35 homes spread over 2.5 hectares [6+ acres]...”

The point is, it was a tiny, insignificant place - a sleepy little hollow. So there is no reason why it should be mentioned.

“City” definition

Our understanding of the term “city” is very different from that of biblical days. Jericho, for example, although less than 8 acres in area, was termed a “city”. Numerous other “cities” were even smaller.

Nazareth synagogue

The skeptic may scoff at the New Testament mention of a synagogue in such a small town as Nazareth.

Sorry, but a "synagogue" required only TEN Jewish men to exist, and it did not even have to have a building – it was able to meet outdoors. That's fine for the village of 200 to 300 people.

The precipice

The skeptic has further scoffed at the New Testament report of Jesus' enemies taking him to a precipice to cast him over the edge - the objection being that the nearest precipice is 4 kilometers distant.

That's more ignorance at work. Nazareth was and still is situated in a hollow "high up against the slopes of a mountain" so that it is enclosed on three sides by portions of the mountain. The "brow" in Luke's Gospel refers to a 30-40 foot limestone cliff at the southwest corner of the city.

Murderous relatives

Another objection raised against the truth of the Bible account is this: "If Jesus had grown up and spent thirty years of his life in a village with as few as 35 families – an inbred clan of less than 300 people – the 'multitude' that were supposedly shocked by his blasphemy and would have thrown him from a cliff, would not have been hostile strangers but, to a man, would have been relatives and friends that he had grown up with, including his own brothers. Presumably, they had heard his pious utterances for years.

Really? No, a male typically did not "come out" as a man until the age of 30. There would have been no "pious utterances" prior to this time. In fact, it is their familiarity with Jesus as a nobody like themselves that caused the problem when he returned to preach to them.

The question, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" (John 1:46) characterized not only the site's seeming insignificance, but tells us that Nazareth was not noted for its quality of citizenry. There was a band of mean characters there, who would not hesitate to prove it, given the opportunity.

Nazareth inhabited in first century

"Despite Nazareth's obscurity (which had led some critics to suggest that it was a relatively recent foundation), archeology indicates that the village has been occupied since the 7th century B.C., although it may have experienced a 'refounding' in the 2d century b.c. " (M.J. Miller, *A Marginal Jew--Rethinking the Historical Jesus*, (vol 1), p.300-301)...cites Meyers and Strange, *Archeology, the Rabbis, and Early Christianity*,

Abingdon:1981. pp.56-57)

Some of the strands of evidence are these:

1. Excavations have revealed pottery from the first to third century, as well as the 11th to 12th centuries AD.

2. Further evidence that Nazareth was settled in the first century at the time of Jesus is in the form of Herodian tombs.

3. After the Jewish war with the Romans from AD 66-70 it was necessary to re-settle Jewish priests and their families. Such groups **would only settle in unmixed towns**, that is towns without Gentile inhabitants.

“According to an inscription discovered in 1962 in Caesarea Maritima, the priests of the order of Elkalir made their home in Nazareth. This, by the way, is the sole known reference to Nazareth in antiquity, apart from written Christian sources... Some scholars had even believed that Nazareth was a fictitious invention of the early Christians; the inscription {Jewish – non-Christian} from Caesarea Maritima proves otherwise.” (Paul Barnett[BSNT], *Behind the Scenes of the New Testament*, IVP:1990, p.42)

Since such groups **would settle only in strictly Jewish towns, and since they came to settle in Nazareth, it follows that Nazareth did exist as a town in the first century.**

Today, the whole plaza in front of the church is now an archaeological site and you cannot drive a car through!

So, anyone with eyes to see needs no proof of the existence of Nazareth in the first century and many centuries earlier!

Israeli information website says concerning first century Nazareth:

“Nazareth was a small and insignificant village during the period of Jesus. While the site was settled during the period 600-900 BCE, it was too small to be included in the list of settlements of the tribe of Zebulun (Joshua 19:10-16), which mentions twelve towns and six villages. Nazareth is not included among the 45 cities of the Galilee that were mentioned by Josephus, and her name is missing from the

63 towns in Galilee mentioned in the Talmud. It seems that the words of Nathanel of Cana, "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" (John 1:47) characterized the site's seeming insignificance. ... Jesus was known throughout the Galilee as "Jesus of Nazareth" (Matthew 21:11 , Mark 14:67) - but for those not from the Galilee, this name had no meaning for them. In order to explain where Nazareth was located, the Galileans had to explain that the village was near Gat-Hyefer (Jonah's hometown, Kings II 14:25), which could be seen from Nazareth.

“Archeological excavations conducted in Nazareth (by Bagati since 1955) show that Nazareth was a small agricultural village settled by a few dozen families.

“The pottery remains testify to a continuous settlement during the period 600-900 BCE. After those years, there was a break in settlement until the year 200 BCE.

“Since then [200 BC], the site of Nazareth has been consistently inhabited.”

(Dr James Fleming <<http://www.inisrael.com/tour/nazareth/history.htm>>)

Note of interest

Around 200 AD, Julius Africanus, cited by Eusebius (*Church History* 1.7.14), speaks of “Nazara” and of *desposunoi*, or relatives of Jesus, who he claims “kept the records of their descent with great care.”

APPENDIX K

The Talmud confirms the execution death of Jesus, founder of Christianity.

The Jewish people, from their own separate history, do not question that Jesus Christ really and truly lived and died - as the Gospels portray it.

Israel Shahak in *Jewish History, Jewish Religion* (p. 97) writes:

“According to the *Talmud*, Jesus was executed by a proper rabbinical court for idolatry, inciting other Jews to idolatry, and contempt of rabbinical authority. All classical Jewish sources which mention His execution are quite happy to take responsibility for it; in the Talmudic account the Romans are not even mentioned.”

The more popular accounts - which were nevertheless taken quite seriously - such as the notorious *Toldot Yesbu* are even worse, for in addition to the above crimes they accuse him of witchcraft (*Shabbos* 104b; *Sanhedrin* 43a). The very name 'Jesus' was for Jews a symbol of all that is abominable, and this popular tradition still persists. (The Hebrew form of the name Jesus - Yeshu - was interpreted as an acronym for the curse "may his name and memory be wiped out," and which is used as an extreme form of abuse.)

In fact, anti-Zionist Orthodox Jews (such as Neturey Qarta) sometimes refer to Herzl as 'Herzl Jesus' and I have found in religious Zionist writings expressions such as 'Nasser Jesus' and more recently 'Arafat Jesus').

What would evoke such continuing strong feelings against Jesus? Because he is connected not with something insignificant

that occurred then died out long, long ago, but rather because he founded something formidable - Christianity - which has become in their eyes a mighty issue ever since. There is no mistaking the fact that this is the Jesus of Christianity they are talking about – as historical as Hitler, in their minds.

Nothing else could explain the fact that the Gospels are equally detested, and they are not allowed to be quoted (let alone taught) even in modern Israeli Jewish schools.

David Klinghoffer, a columnist for the Jewish *Forward* Magazine wrote in the *Los Angeles Times* (January 1, 2004):

“The *Talmud* was compiled in about AD 500, drawing on rabbinic material that had been transmitted orally for centuries. From the 16th century on, the text was censored and passages about Jesus and His execution erased to evade Christian wrath. ***But the full text was preserved in older manuscripts***, and today the censored parts may be found in minuscule type, as an appendix at the back of some *Talmud* editions.

“A relevant example comes from the Talmudic division *Sanhedrin*, which deals with procedures of the Jewish high court: "On the eve of Passover they hung Jesus of Nazareth. And the herald went out before him for 40 days [saying, 'Jesus] goes forth to be stoned, because he has practiced magic, enticed and led astray Israel. Anyone who knows anything in his favor, let him come and declare concerning him.' And they found nothing in his favor.”

In the *Mishnah*, the rabbinic work on which the *Talmud* is based, compiled about AD200, Rabbi Eliezer explains that anyone who was stoned to death would then be hung by his hands from two pieces of wood shaped like a capital letter T, in other words, a cross.

A different Jesus of Nazareth?

The *Talmud* confirms the execution of Jesus Christ, the founder of Christianity – NOT that of some other character 100 years earlier.

Because *some* Talmudic passages place Jesus 100 years before or after his actual lifetime, some Jewish

apologists argue that these must therefore deal with a different Jesus of Nazareth. But this is *not how the most authoritative rabbinic interpreters*, medieval sages like Nachmanides, Rashi and the Tosaphists, *saw the matter*.

Maimonides, writing in 12th century Egypt, made clear that *the Talmud's Jesus* is the one who founded Christianity.

In his great summation of Jewish law and belief, the *Mishneh Torah*, he wrote of "Jesus of Nazareth, who imagined that he was the Messiah, but was put to death by the court." In his "*Epistle to Yemen*," Maimonides states, "Jesus of Nazareth interpreted the Torah and its precepts in such a fashion as to lead to their total annulment. The sages, of blessed memory, having become aware of his plans before his reputation spread among our people, meted out fitting punishment to him."

APPENDIX L

Addressing some reincarnation assumptions

Assumption 1: Traditional religions, which rely only on faith and prayer to communicate with God, have not enabled people to live in harmony with divine will.

In reality: If the Bible truly contains God's message to mankind, then faith and prayer ARE His appointed means to come into harmony with God's will. God's will is His law, and can be observed successfully. (Psalm 40:8) Individuals can live in harmony with the divine will, linked with faith, simply by making a total commitment of the will to one's Creator and receiving His indwelling power. (Revelation 14:12)

Assumption 2: There is very little in the Bible about the life hereafter and how to prepare for the transition from this life.

In reality: Actually, the Bible has a great deal to say on this subject... in scores of passages.

Assumption 3: Without understanding reincarnation and karma it is not possible to explain adequately the existence of suffering.

In reality: The existence of suffering can be explained and has been explained adequately in the Bible. (See a partial explanation in Book 2 of this series, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, chapters 17 to 20. Also chapter 43 and Appendix J of this present work.)

Assumption 4: There is so much for humans to learn that many lifetimes are usually required to achieve significant progress.

In reality: One who is trusting in reincarnation to help the present situation can only look forward to countless lives with more suffering and death.

This idea of reincarnation was not the original revealed truth, but was developed gradually by the followers of Nimrod who rebelled against God. Perfection of character is achievable in this life.

Assumption 5: Reincarnation is taught in the Bible.

In reality: On the contrary, the Bible is emphatic that this present life is the only one that decides our destiny – whether we shall enter Paradise, or whether we are separated from God forever:

- * *“It is appointed to men ONCE to die, and after this the judgment.”* (Hebrews 9:27)
- * *“NOW is THE day of salvation.”* (2 Corinthians 6:2)
- * *There is no second, third, or fourth chance after death.* (Isaiah 38:18)
- * *People decide their eternal destiny in a single lifetime.* (Matthew 25:46)

Each human being lives once as a mortal on earth, dies once, and then faces judgment. It is then that all injustices will be righted.

Assumption 6: If you screw it up this time, you simply have to do it again and again until you get it right.

In reality: The big mistake here is in the humanizing of God and the deification of man. The arrogance of the claim that “man must save himself” – because Christianity is a myth – has borne its evil destructive fruit.

We cannot work out our own salvation by good deeds, lest any man boast. No, you *don't* have to do it again and again until you get it right.

The danger of this lie is that the person dies, then finds out too late that he *doesn't* get another chance.

APPENDIX M

Caiaphas Document of Jesus, AD 31

A number of manuscripts were preserved in the Mosque of S. Sophia in Constantinople (now called Istanbul) by order of Mohammed II, and lay concealed for some 1,500 years, with *no attempt to give them to the public*. Two of them in particular are written in what is known as square Hebrew. These are *read only with difficulty by the best Hebrew scholars*, and they must have text books to assist them.

These two scrolls, official court documents from the first century, bear the name of Caiaphas, the Jewish high priest who officiated at the alleged trial of Jesus in AD 31. The first, addressed to Roman governor Pontius Pilate, gave lengthy reasons why he condemned Jesus Christ and the charges against him.

Scholars, after unwinding several feet of this scroll, came across another communication from Caiaphas. It was a solemn report to the Sanhedrin on the same matter. (*The Archko Volume*, translated by Drs McIntosh and Twyman of the Antiquarian Lodge, Genoa, Italy, from manuscripts in Constantinople. Also from the Senatorial Docket, taken from the Vatican at Rome. 1896, pp.92-93)

Today I find some skeptics wanting to dispute this document. Its authenticity was not called into question until 53 years after the announcement of its discovery.

It should be understood, however, that

1. Since there was no attempt to give this document to the public during the centuries of its existence, there exists no apparent motive for forgery.
2. The peculiar features of the document were beyond the ability of its discover to fake. As already noted, it can be read only with difficulty by the best Hebrew scholars, who must have text books to assist them.

A close study of the case for and against its authenticity, weighs more heavily in favor of its authenticity than against it. Ignore this document, however, if we wish; there still remain a wealth of undisputed documents substantiating the historicity of Jesus Christ.

APPENDIX N

The Long Silence

At the end of time, billions of people were scattered on a vast plain before God's throne. Some groups talked heatedly. "How can God judge us?" "What does he know about suffering?" snapped a young woman. She jerked back a sleeve to reveal a tattooed number from a Nazi concentration camp. A black man lowered his collar. "What about this?" he demanded, showing an ugly rope burn. "Lynched for no crime but being black. We have suffocated in slave ships, been wrenched from loved ones and toiled till only death gave release."

Many other people recounted stories of suffering. Each had a complaint against God for the evil and suffering he permitted in his world. How lucky he was to live in heaven where all was sweetness and light; where there was no weeping, no fear, no hunger and no hatred. All agreed that God seemed to lead a pretty sheltered life.

So each group sent out a representative. There was a Jew, a black woman, an untouchable from India, an illegitimate child, a victim from Hiroshima, a sweatshop worker and a prisoner from a labour camp. In the centre of the plain they consulted.

At last they were ready to present their case. It was very daring. Before God could qualify to be their judge, he must endure what they had endured. So the decision was made: God should be sentenced to live on earth - as a man! But, because he was God, they set certain safeguards to be sure he could not use his divine powers to help himself:

Let him be born a despised Jew.

Let the legitimacy of his birth be doubted, so that none will know who his father really is.

Let him champion a cause so just, but so radical, that it brings down upon him the hatred and condemnation of the establishment.

Let him try to describe what no man has ever seen, tasted, heard or smelled.... Let him try to communicate God to men.

Let him be betrayed by his dearest friends.

Let him be indicted on false charges, tried before a prejudiced jury, and convicted by a cowardly judge. Let him be terribly alone and abandoned.

Let him be tortured.

Then let him die a humiliating death alongside common criminals.

As each leader announced a portion of the sentence, there were shouts of approval from the people. But after the final statement, there was a long silence. No one uttered another word. No one moved.

For suddenly all knew God had already served his sentence.

(Author unknown)

INDEX

- Adam 109-113,115,145,147,149,150,239,434. See also Fall of man
- Alexander the Great 210-211,258
- Alexandria 391
- Aliens 15,37. See also, Extraterrestrials
- Alphabet 48,59-60
- Ancestor worship 101-106,152,335. See also Racial memory
- Angels 67,70,80,103,161,165,244,247,260,348,349,363,378, 411,419
- Aramaic 279,377
- Aries 72
- Astrology 49,53,54,66,171,179,263
- Astronomy 50,52,58-62,251,263,445,451-455,457-458,471-474
- Atheism, a religion 408
- Aztecs 176-180
-
- Babel 76,101,120,125,126,128,140,157,159,221,252
- Babylon 212,399-401
- Babylonian Sanhedrin 188,245-246
- Bible, authenticity of 182-194,207-209,211-213,373-379,476-481
- Bible code 478-482
- Big Picture, the 42,79-80,82-86,269-270
- Buddha 115,249,430
-
- Caiaphas 236,320,480,493
- Calendar, Mayan 459-461
- Calendar changed 456-458
- Canaanites 172
- Cannibalism 171,179
- Cell 17,18,27,35-36
- Charts, see Maps
- China 86
- Chrishna, see Krishna
- Christ, meaning of term 252. See also Jesus Christ
- Christianity
- early origin of 369-374,392

- founded on Jesus' resurrection 366-367
- alleged pagan origin 251-256,381-406
- contrasted with paganism 293-294,387
- sabotage of 388-391,398-406
- infiltrated 398-406

Christs, usurped Messiah prophecy 91,120,126,251-256. See also Gods

Civilizations 48,78-79

Clemens 389-390

Code, see DNA; Bible code

Common source

- for zodiac 49,52,74
- for sacrificial system 82
- for paganism 98-100

Confucius 249-250,386

Constellations 49-64,71-77,264-266,444,451-455,471-475

Coverups 29-30

Creator, see God

Crucifixion site 351-353

Cush, see Hermes

Cycles theory 144-145,459-463

Daniel

- authenticity of book 211-213
- prophecies of 209-213,223-250

Darwin, Charles 21,39,221,287

Dating

- of Egypt 134-142,448-449
- of Giza sphinx 443-448
- of Great Pyramid 449,452-458
- of Great Flood 117,141,447,453,454

Dead (see also Death)

- alleged contact with, see Spiritism
- impersonation of 101-106,202
- resurrection from, see Jesus, resurrection of

Dead Sea Scrolls 321,372

Death

- condition of man in 104-105
- life beyond 285,4230-434,437-439
- eventual resurrection of humans from 86,194,247,348

Deification of humans, see Gods

Deliverer, expected 58-70,73-78,191-223,272-277,429-430

- Delphi 201-204,232
- Dendera zodiac 265-266,471-475
- Design, purposeful 17-21,24,28,30-31,35-36
- Designer 35,38
- Dimension, spirit, see Spirit dimension
- Dispersals 46-47
- DNA 17-20,22-24,34-39,41,70,433
- DNA memory, see Racial memory
- Dragon, see Serpent
- Druids 82,261-263

- Edessa 194-195,464-465,467-468
- Egypt 48,134-141,168-171,443-449,471-472,474
- Eve 68,73,110,131-132
- Evolution
 - of life 17-18,37
 - of species 22-29,34
 - of religion 88-89,168
 - of language 48
 - not proved by fossils 27,38
 - prevented by genetic template 23-24
 - pseudo-science 39
 - a religious belief 373
 - promoted by “aliens” 37-38
 - denies Fall of man 221
 - demands death 431
 - justifies war 408-409
 - scientists’ attitudes concerning 30-31
- Expectation of Messiah 80-81,234-235,250,271,470
- Extraterrestrials 32-38,41,434
- Eye, complexity of 21,26,30

- Faith 86,371,458,461
- Fall of man 68-69,80
- Fathers, 2nd C church 389-391
- Fire worship 163-164,178
- First Tongue 45-47,49,77,89
- Flood, Great 108-115,117-118,140-141,432,442,447-449,453,457,471
- Fossils 27-28,39

- Genetic information 18-20,22-23,26,28-29,34,41
- God
 - existence of 39-40

- Creator 38
 - origin of 39
 - communicates 41
 - love of 219,297,307,308
 - and suffering 494-495
- Gods, pagan
- deified humans 101-102,107-115,130,133,136,155
 - ultimate reason for deification 105-106
- Golden Age 107-110
- Great Flood, see Flood, Great
- Great Pyramid 452-458
- Greek language 50,53,74,93,114,177,195,212,231,236,252,253,258,265,334,451,476,480,481
- Ham 110,136-137,139,140,253
- Happiness, secret of 293
- Hebrew language 46,49,50,54,63-64,66,77,236,265,377,476
- Hebrews, see Israel
- Hermes 136,137,139,140,474
- Hinduism 91-92,115,250-251,290,393,394
- History, definition of 369
- Homology 28
- Hope 414,430,433
- Immortal soul theory, origin of 147
- Immortality 433-434
- Indus valley 48
- Infiltration 398-406
- Information, genetic 18-20,22-23,26,28-29,34,41
- Interdependence 24-25,28,30
- Irreducible complexity 19,20,25
- Israel 104,169,173-174
- Japheth 110,140
- Jerusalem, prophecies of 212-213,225-230,312-316
- Jesus Christ
- historical evidence for 183-194,462-466,488-490
 - Roman witness to historicity of 185-188
 - Jewish witness to historicity of 188-189,245-246,488-490
 - fulfilled prophecies 215-246,283,298,302-304,468-470,477-478.
- See also Prophecies
- his name foretold 258-268,474,476-481
 - meaning of the name Jesus 258,479-480

- coded in Old Testament? 476-481
- rejection of 269-273,298
- reason for hostility to 428-429
- crucifixion reality 197,395
- crucifixion site 351-353
- his death 195-198,298-301,305-310,351-353
- conquered death 284,339
- tomb of 354-364
- resurrection of 318-349,363,366,367
- for the whole world 287-288
- his influence 275,286-287
- his words 275-278
- his character 278-279
- his claims 279-281
- his power to change lives 286-296,435-436
- why different 279,281,283-284,290,291,310,381-384,430
- contrasted with other “christs” 279,281,283-284,290,292, 293-294,310,339
- pagan origin claimed 251-256,381-406
- mankind’s only hope 414,428-429
- a prophecy he gave 312-316

Josephus 58-59,184,191-193,196,211-214,219,315,327-328

- reliability of 328

Joy, secret of 293

Judaism 386,387

Judgment 153,308,406,414,462

Justin Martyr 385-395

Karma 291,416,461

Koran, see Qur’an

Krishna 92,167,250-255,385,386,392-395

Language

- DNA 18
- human 45-49,75
- First Tongue 45-47,49,77,88-89
- dispersion of 47,77
- of Old Testament 476
- of New Testament (e.g. Matthew) 258,376,377
- of star names 54,64,265

Life

- origin of 17-21,29,33-37
- created in lab? 20

- from outer space? 33-35,37
- eternal 423-425,431
- after death 430-434,437-439

Longevity 425-434

Lucifer

- rebellion of 67
- hijacked earth 68-69
- his strategy 78-79,87-88,105-106,161,180,414
- in star signs 71,72,451-452,454
- snake his symbol, see Serpent
- sun his symbol 158,165-166

Luke 236-237,341,373

Maps

- land 56
- of sky 49,56,57,65,263-266,471-475

Marcion 389

Mars 32

Mathematical odds 17-183,301-302

Matthew, language of 377

Maya 47,109,459-461

Melito 385,389-394

Menes, see Mizraim

Messiah, see Deliverer

Messianic expectations 80-81,234-235,250,271,470

Migrations, see Dispersals

Miracles 29-31

Mizraim 136-138,449

Mohammed 420

Monotheism 88-96,386-387

Moon 49,252

Moon worship 98,152,153,178

Mother goddess 127-133,150-152,406

Mutations 22-27

“Mystery” religious system 124-126,130-131,155,174

Natural selection 27,28

Nazareth 334-336,483-487

New Age 53,54,65,410

New Testament

- early date of 368-374,392-393
- alleged pagan origin 385-395

- reliability of 373-378
- language of (Matthew) 376

Newton, Sir Isaac 297

Nimrod 75,76,105-106,116-127,129-131,136,137,139,140,
155,158,164,399,402-403,461

Noah 108-115,117,121,124,130-131,140,145,147,149-151,
216,259,432,471

Occult 15,79,103. See also, Satanism; Spiritism

Old Testament, language of 476

Oral tradition, accuracy of 366,376

Paganism

- origin of 97-174
- -defined 408-410

Peace of mind 293

Pergamos 166,399

Persecution

- reason for 387-388
- failure of 400

Petroglyphs 45

Pilate, Pontius 185-186

Planets 34,49,60,152,251

Pliny 186

Polytheism 93. See also, Gods, pagan

Prayer, survey on 31

Probability, law of 17-18,301-302

Programming, genetic, see Design

Prophecies See also Prophecy

- psychic 201-207
- biblical 209-212,388-389,406,459-460
- a test 207-209
- messianic 65-77,80-86,215-247,283,299-304,433-434,
468-470,477-478

Prophecy (See also Prophecies)

- of Deliverer 65-77,80-86,215-247,299-304,468-470
- fulfilment counterfeited 120-121,250-251

Protection 372

Pyramids, Egyptian 445-447,449,451-455

“Queen of heaven” 129-130,355,400

Qur'an 196

Racial memory 417
 Reincarnation 145-149,416-423,435,491-492
 Religion
 - originally monotheistic 88-93,386-387
 - perversion of 86-180
 Rescue plan defined simply 65-71,79-81,297
 Resurrection of Jesus 317-349,363
 Rome 119,388-390,394,399-406

 Sacrifice
 - animal 80,82-86,176-178,244,261-262,300,303-304
 - in Egypt 169,171
 - in China 86
 - human 159,171-173,176-180,261-262
 - of the Deliverer 298-301,305-310,351-353
 Satan, see Lucifer
 Satanism 105-106,413. See also Spiritism
 Scientists reject Darwinism 30
 Scorpio 71
 Seed prophecy 65-77
 Semiramus 76,119-133,221,402-403
 Serapion 188
 Serpent 67,70-73,160-166,202,399,451-455
 Sevens code 481
 Sex in religion 155-157
 Shem 110,119,120,124,140
 Shorthand writing 376-377
 Signs, see Constellations
 Similarity of design 28
 Six-six-six 415
 Snake, see Serpent
 Solar wheel 402-403
 Soul, immortal, theory 147
 "Space brothers", see Extraterrestrials
 Sphinx 443-450
 Spirits 15-16,79. See also Lucifer
 - know details of human lives 104,202,422
 Spiritism 102-106,201-206. See also Satanism
 Stars 49-64,66,74,76,93,98,152,178,442,451-455,471
 Star names, language of 54,64,265
 Star signs 54,60,62,66,72,76,264-266,444,448-450,475
 "Star wars" 66
 Suetonius 80,183,185,186,250,373

Suffering

- why 70,425-429,459,494-495
- understood by God 272,297,494-495

Sumeria 48

Sun 49-50,56,57,60,158,159,402-403,442

Sun worship 93,98,118,119,123-127,137,139,152,158-160,
162-165,178,248,251,386,369,389-391,400,402-403,442

Table of Nations 135

Tacitus 81,184-185,196,211,250,372-373

Tammuz 123,130-131,161,163,166,253,386

Theism defined 374

Tomb of Jesus 354-364

Uchama, King 194,464

Variations 26

Vey, Gary 45

Virgin birth 72-74,81,120,379

Virgo 74,75,264,449-450,472,474,475

Wells, H.G. 33

Works, salvation by 146,152,168,174,293,294,306-307,462

Zodiac 49-50,53-54,57-60,266,442,449-451. See also

Constellations; Dendera

Zoroaster 163-164,247-249

BOOKS, DVDS AND OTHER RESOURCES

by Jonathan Gray

BOOKS

ARK OF THE COVENANT

The Shocking Truth, Hidden for 2,000 Years! -

For some 800 years, the Ark of the Covenant was the most sacred object in the world. In 586 BC it vanished. 2,500 years later, American amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt claims to have found the Ark of the Covenant. He was promptly ordered by the host government not to reveal certain information. Jonathan Gray set out with a briefcase full of objections against Wyatt's claims. However, intense investigation, repeated visits to dig sites, and privileged viewing of evidence and artifacts left him totally convinced. This information he shares in his book. ***Paperback, 597 pages 39.95 USD***

DEAD MEN'S SECRETS

Surprising Discoveries in Lost Cities of the Dead

Seafloor, jungle and desert sands give up a thousand forgotten secrets. Technology that vanished! Could this lost super race have beaten us to the moon, developed computers, and nuclear war? In Part One, the author presents startling information about this super civilization that was wiped out - what wiped it out? Part Two documents evidence for this lost super race and their descendants. Who mapped Australia thousands of years before it was "discovered"?

Paperback, 373 pages \$39.95 USD

THE ARK CONSPIRACY

Cover-ups, Betrayals and Miracles

The cloak-and-dagger story behind the discovery of Noah's Ark and the attempts to suppress the news. Why some people reject the discovery. Solid evidence that this is the 'real' Noah's Ark. A true-life

thriller - archaeology at its most exciting. ***Paperback, 192 pages***
\$27 USD

STING OF THE SCORPION

Astrology Exposed - The Truth Behind Star Names and Signs

Ancient civilisations believed that a serpent - which represented the devil - took control of the world. They believed a virgin's baby would fight the serpent defeat him and bring peace, life and happiness to mankind.

The pictures on the sky map were used to describe the story and NOT to tell people's fortunes through the stars. The NAMES of the stars, as well as the star sign pictures told that story. ***Paperback, 118 pages \$18 USD***

CURSE OF THE HATANA GODS

A Stunning Real-life Adventure in the Pacific

One of the most isolated islands on earth is Rotuma, ancient home to a race of GIANTS. But Rotuma shielded a sinister secret, for which there was no scientific explanation. They called it THE CURSE OF HATANA. The evidence for the ANCIENT GIANTS and the incredible story of a face to face encounter with the CURSE are included in this book.

Paperback, 96 pages \$15 USD

SINAI's EXCITING SECRETS

Things are happening at Mount Sinai in Arabia... a new top secret radar base; Bedouins digging up graves. New information and photos can now be revealed to the world. A compilation of data by John Keyser, Jonathan Gray and Mary Nell Wyatt. ***Spiral bound. 76 pages \$20 USD***

DISCOVERIES: QUESTIONS ANSWERED

Did Wyatt lie about the blood? Did Gray "seriously edit" an Admiralty letter to prove a Red Sea land bridge? What's behind the "Answers in Genesis" Standish attack on the discoveries? Did scientists prove 'Noah's ARIC' to be a fake? Over 260 questions. Certificates, private letters and facts never before revealed. Input by numerous people. Our most explosive publication ever! ***Spiral bound. 340 Pages \$57 USD***

THE LOST WORLD OF GIANTS

Were there really humans 12-15 feet tall? Discovered! – tools, artifacts and houses of ancient giants. Up to 97 giant discoveries all over the earth, and now ACTUAL PHOTOGRAPHS! Also, amazing reports of long-lived humans. “Killer” facts that shake the evolution theory! **84 Pages, \$18 USD**

THE BIZARRE ORIGIN OF EGYPT’S ANCIENT GODS.

A 4,000-year-old scandal that affects our society today. Would you like to know why the most popular man in the world was executed? How a beautiful woman impersonated someone else, so as to be queen? Discover the advanced technology used by ancient Egyptians to make a “dead” man come “alive”. **78 pages, \$18 USD**

64 SECRETS STILL AHEAD OF US.

64 ways in which an earlier, forgotten science and technology was superior to our own. Learn of secret formulas that could revolutionise modern aviation, construction and medicine – advanced secrets we once knew and have forgotten. All together under one cover – a companion to Dead Men’s Secrets. **94 pages, \$18 USD**

HOW LONG WAS JESUS IN THE TOMB?

Which day of the week did Jesus die? What is the biblical, historical and astronomical evidence? “Three days and three nights”, “after three days” and “on the third day – what is the difference? And then the bombshell: when Jesus rose from the dead, why did He choose THAT day? **67 pages, \$18 USD**

THE KILLING OF PARADISE PLANET.

Secrets of that forgotten world BEFORE the Great Flood. Book 1 of a trilogy. What if everything in YOUR life changed suddenly in 24 hours? Astonishing city 6,000 feet under the Pacific Ocean. Elephants and tropical palm trees suddenly entombed in ice. Could you really live to be hundreds of years older? **192 pages. \$29.95 USD**

SURPRISE WITNESS.

What happened DURING the Great Flood, step by step. Book 2 of a trilogy. Fossil evidence of men, women, children and animals FLEEING. 30,000 volcanoes erupt. Waves 700 feet higher than New York’s Empire State building sweep the globe. What discovery has frightened paleontologists out of their wits? **216 pages. \$29.95 USD**

THE CORPSE CAME BACK!

Forgotten secrets of our earth SINCE the Great Disaster. Book 3 of a trilogy.

For the first time, see world history knit together in a way that makes sense. Mysterious civilizations in jungles and deserts. Boats found inside mountains and other odd discoveries. Do preserved racial genealogies REALLY trace back to Noah? **308 pages, \$ 29.95 USD**

THE DISCOVERY THAT'S TOPPLING EVOLUTION

The scientific bombshell that is set to devastate evolution. You are about to discover skeletons in locked cupboards, bones in forbidden places and secrets hidden under the carpet. You won't believe in the immensity of the multi-million dollar cover-up. **217 pages – 37.00 USD**

UFO ALIENS – THE DEADLY SECRET

Are governments covering up hard core evidence of “other world” visitors? What about crashed UFOs and alien bodies? Did aliens really bring civilization to Planet Earth? Or is there some other explanation? **464 pages – 39.95 USD**

STOLEN IDENTITY: JESUS CHRIST – HISTORY OR HOAX?

The secret that could wreck the careers of many high profile “professional” people. Did Jesus Christ never really exist? Why are the stories and teachings of Jesus Christ, Krishna and Buddha so remarkably similar? **496 pages – 39.95 USD**

THE DA VINCI CODE HOAX

And the secret that men will kill to protect. Was Jesus as “God” decided by a church-and-state vote to consolidate power in the 4th century? Were some “secret books” left out of the Bible? Did Jesus Christ marry Mary Magdalene and have children? **364 pages – 37.00 USD**

NEWSLETTER

REGULAR NEWSLETTER

Quarterly Update International Newsletter Subscription

All recent developments, discoveries and new materials are announced in this quarterly newsletter. Plus other significant archaeological finds around the world, and news of other important world developments relating to the coming New World Order.

4 Issues, \$25 USD (or 15 English pounds)

NEWSLETTER BOOK - Volume 1

Spiral bound Book (Issues 1 to 10) of Update

Covers all discoveries in which Jonathan and his associates are involved, with extra information including: ancient giants, dinosaurs, mysteries of ancient South America, surprises in the Grand Canyon, etc. Scores of photos, maps, and diagrams. ***Spiral bound, \$47 USD***

NEWSLETTER BOOK - Volume 2 (Issues 11 to 20) Includes INDEX to all topics in Issues 1 to 20. ***Spiral bound, \$47 USD***

NEWSLETTER BOOK – Volume 3 (Issues 21 to 30) ***Spiral bound, \$47 USD***

NEWSLETTER BOOK – Volume 4 (Issues 31 to 40) Includes INDEX to all topics in Issues 1 to 40. ***Spiral bound, \$47 USD***

NEWSLETTER BOOK – Volume 5 (Issues 41 to 50) ***Spiral bound, \$47 USD***

CD ROM

ARK OF THE COVENANT CD ROM

This fully interactive CD-Rom takes you to the Virtual Interpretive Centre of the Ark of the Covenant discoveries. Join an introductory tour or view the exhibits yourself. Try the internet on-line conference. This CD-Rom is crammed with hundreds of photos and illustrations, over 1 hour of video, and screeds of text – most of which has never been seen in the world. Also contains information on four other major discoveries including; Noah's Ark, the Red Sea, etc. ***Macintosh/PC \$40 USD***

DVDs (\$30 each)

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 1

Stunning ancient technology and secrets of the past

Seafloor, jungle and desert give up some amazing forgotten secrets.

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 2

Part 1: Found Inside the Big Boat

The search for the lost Ark. Discovered... a giant ship in the mountains.

Surprising objects recovered.

Part 2: Into the Forbidden Valley

When an archaeologist entered the “Valley of Eight” in search of Noah's grave, he little knew the dangers awaiting him. A misfortune becomes a blessing. **1 hour \$30 USD**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 3***The Lost Cities of Sodom and Gomorrah***

My night in the eeriest ghost town on earth. Cities deep in ash and sulphur balls that rained from the sky. Shock from the past. A furnace by day, scary by night. **1 hour \$30 USD.**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 4***And the Sea Will Tell (Red Sea crossing)***

Runaway slaves trapped by a superpower's well-equipped army - and the army vanishes! In search of Pharaoh's lost army... a grim discovery on the sea floor. **1 hour \$30 USD.**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 5***Ark of the Covenant***

A man dies... A government walks a knife-edge... Evidence of the long lost shrine of the Ten Commandments has surfaced...

Lost for 2,500 years... then the SEARCH. With movie footage never before seen in the world: Underground tunnel systems; Garden of Gethsemane; the Crucifixion site; Jesus Tomb; and a simulated flyover of objects inside the cavern. Why is there political pressure to keep the discovery underground? Will the Ark play a role in coming events under the New World Order? **2-3 hours \$30 USD**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 6***Strange Signs in the Sky.***

From the glories of distant galaxies...

... to the CODED MESSAGE of the ancient sky maps.

What were the ancients trying to tell us? **NOT ASTROLOGY!**

Why does a MAN tread on SCORPIO's head and fight with the SERPENT for the CROWN?

Why does VIRGO hold a CHILD in her arms called IESU?

Why did some ancient sages follow a star to a precise spot on earth?

What did they know? How were they so sure what they would find?

An amazing SIGN seen over the North Polar star NOW ... and linked to a prophecy. **75 mins, \$30 USD**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 7***Secrets of ancient South America***

Into the unmapped jungle of the Amazon headwaters... where savages shrink human heads.

Up into the dizzy heights of the Andes mountains to the lost city of women, ancient Inca fortress in the clouds.

And the strange floating islands of Lake Titicaca a vertical two miles above sea level.

See what happens when a high civilisation turns its back on divine law...

AND more! **1 hour. \$30 USD**

SURPRISING DISCOVERIES 8***In a Coffin in Egypt***

Mysteries and wonders of ancient Egypt. Into the secret tunnels of Sakkara. Deep under the desert sands, a mysterious tomb.

Joseph's Canal and Joseph's grain pits.

The incredible story of a vanishing mummy... and prophecies to make Nostradamus look pale. **81 minutes. \$30 USD**

Jonathan Gray c/o John Paige

P.O. Box 30

Serpentine. Vic. 3517

Australia.

Tel: + 61 (0)3 54 378246

Fax: + 61 (0)3 5437 8424

(delete "0" for international calls)

Email: graysales@bigpond.com

www.surprisingdiscoveries.com

New Zealand

Surprising Discoveries

P.O. Box 785

Thames 3540

New Zealand

Email: info@archaeologyanswers.com

www.beforeus.com

